

THE ROYAL ORDERS OF BURMA, A.D. 1598-1885

PART ONE, A.D. 1598-1648

Edited with Introduction, Notes and  
Summary in English of Each Order by  
THAN TUN, M.A., B.L., Ph.D. (London)  
Professor of History, Mandalay University

I

KYOTO

THE CENTER FOR SOUTHEAST ASIAN STUDIES, KYOTO UNIVERSITY

1983

THE ROYAL ORDERS OF BURMA, A.D.1598-1885

PART ONE , A.D.1598-1648



THE ROYAL ORDERS OF BURMA, A.D.1598-1885

PART ONE , A.D.1598-1648

Edited with Introduction, Notes and  
Summary in English of Each Order by  
THAN TUN, M.A.,B.L., Ph.D. (London)  
Professor of History , Mandalay University

KYOTO

THE CENTER FOR SOUTHEAST ASIAN STUDIES, KYOTO UNIVERSITY

1983

Published with the financial aid of the Toyota Foundation

## CONTENT

List of colleagues who helped in collecting the Royal Orders	vi
Introduction	vii
Summary of each order in English	1
Royal Orders of Burma in Burmese	142

## List of colleagues who helped in collecting the Royal Orders

Aung Kyaw (Chaung U)  
Aung Myin  
Chit Soe Myint  
Khin Htwe Yi  
Khin Khin  
Khin Khin Gyi  
Khin Khin Sein  
Khin Lay  
Khin Maung Htay  
Khin Myo Aye  
Khin Nyun ( Mrs Thein Than Tun )  
Khin Yi ( Mrs Than Tun )  
Kyaw  
Kyaw Win  
Mya Mya  
Myint Myint Htek  
Myint Myint Than  
Myo Myint  
Ni Toot  
Nyunt Nyunt Way  
Ohn Kyi ( Chaung U )  
Ohn Myint  
Oo  
Panna  
Sai Kham Mong  
San Myint (Chandramala)  
San Nyein  
San San Aye  
Saw Lwin  
Sein Myint  
Than Than  
Thaung Ko  
Thein Hlaing  
Thein Naing  
Thein Than Tun  
Thoung Thoung  
Tin Maung Yin  
Toe Hla  
Tun Nwe  
Tun Thein  
Tun Yi ( Sutesi)  
Win Maung  
Yi Yi  
Yi Yi Aung

## INTRODUCTION

THE ORDERS are in fact the instructions made by the kings on things what he want to be done or on methods of how a things should be done. An order would affect either the whole kingdom like a declaration of war or an individual alone like freeing him from slavery. Generally one order deals with one episode but sometimes there are several things mentioned in one single order. Largely the emphasis in an order depends on the individual taste or style of a king though these orders reflect upon the social and cultural background of the people. In another words, a king was absolute in power and therefore his word was law but he seldom went against tradition or religion of the majority of his subjects. These orders together with the reports on how these orders were executed and the results after these orders had been carried out were kept in the Palace Archives known as Shwe Daik. they were now all lost. fortunately, a minister or an assistant minister would have copies of these orders made for his own use and many of these survive. A considerable number of these copies are still in the hands of private collectors but most of them are now at the Rangoon National Library, Mandalay National Library, Burma History Research Department, Archaeology Department, Universities Central Library at Rangoon and the Library of Mandalay University. The present



collection is the copy of the copies (including those with the private collectors) and there is no other way to do it. One copy would be used to check against the other when there are more than one copy but there are also cases when there is only one copy and it happens to be a bad copy. At first we thought that the chronicles like Kala: Maharajawan ( compiled in about 1720) and the Mhannan: (compiled by a Royal Commission in 1829) might help. Now we find that the chronicles had used these orders almost exclusively as source material and through copying several times until they were printed late in the 19th century and early in the 20th century, it would be wise to check them with these orders.

In AD 1598 there was a new dynasty of kings at Ava and therefore the year 1598 is taken as an opening date of this collection of the Royal Orders of Burma. These are only two orders found prior to it and adding these two in this collection is an afterthought. The Order of King Kya Zwa (1235-1249) is found as an inscription on a stone and therefore it is taken as original as well as contemporary. There might be some anachronism in the case of the order of King Mingyi Swa Saw Ke (1367-1400) dated 19 June 1368 because some words and phrases probably belong to a later period than they claim to be. Using only stone inscriptions we could have a glimpse of the administrative system in the Pagan period

(AD 1000-1300) and of Ava since it was founded on 26 January 1365. As a framework of the administrative system, this order of 19 June 1368 is all right though a few words or phrases like wan kri: or sa: toau a can mre: toau a chak mrac toau a nwan, are, I think, later interpolations.

Using Sir Alfred Irwin's charts, AD equivalents of Burmese dates are given. The charts are made for years from AD 638 down to AD 2000 and in this way there is uniformity in the set and they are therefore dependable. There are a few points where Irwin disagrees with the actual calendar but they are negligible and for this reason, we use Irwin. Arranging the orders in chronological order would show that there are no orders for several years even during the reign of a king. It is impossible to say that a king would say nothing important in all these years for the simple reason that we could not find any order in those years. There is still a possibility that a few more might turn up to fill in the gaps.

The Kings of Nyaung Yan Dynasty were:

- 1 King Nyaung Yan (Sihauradhammaraja), son of King Hanthawaddy Hsinbyushin; he made himself king at Ava on 27 July 1597 and died on 28 October 1605 (see ROB 28 October 1605).

- 2 King Anauk Phet Lun, son of King Nyaung Yan; he became king on 28 October 1605 and he was assassinated on 29 May 1628.
- 3 King Thalun, brother of Kin Anauk Phet Lun; he held his coronation on 28 August 1633 and he died on 23 August 1648. We stop Part One of the Royal Orders of Burma on the demise of this king and some copies of this part give the name of Man: Sum: Pa: Amin, toau - The Royal Order of Three Kings, to it.
- 4 King Pintale, son of King Thalun; he succeeded the throne on 23 August 1648 and was dethroned by his brother on 24 May 1661.
- 5 King Pyi, son of King Thalun; he usurped the throne on 24 May 1661 and died on 3 April 1672.
- 6 King Nayawaya, son of King Pyi; he succeeded his father on 20 April 1672 and died on 16 February 1673.
- 7 King Yame thin, popularly known as King Tuesday or King Wun Be In San, brother of King Nayawaya; he was made king by the ministers as his predecessor died young without an heir and he ruled until he died on 24 April 1698.
- 8 King Dabayin (King Saturday), son of King Yamethin; he succeeded his father and died on 11 August 1714.
- 9 King Mhannan Shin (King Sunday), son of King Dabayin; he

succeeded his father and died on 3 November 1733.

- 10 King Singu (mahadhammarajadhipati, King Thursday), son of King Mhannan Shin; he succeeded his father and he was captured and taken to Hanthawaddy when Ava fell on 11 March 1752 and he and his family were drowned in 1754.

These kings ruled over the Kingdom of Ava which was almost in size equal to the Union of Burma minus the coastal strips of Yakhine and Tennasserim. Taking the River Irrawaddy as the dividing line running east to west in central Burma, lands on the north of the line were known as the Province (Taing) of Sunapranta and south the Province (Taing) of Tampadipa. On the north and northeast Sunaparanta there were the Provinces of Gandhalarac or Sin, and Kamboja. On the south of Tampadipa there were Srekhettara, Jeyyawatthana and Ramanna. But it is considered that the majority of the Burmese were confined to the Provinces of Sunaparanta and Tampadipa and these two provinces were divided into seven divisions called Taik. By the Royal Order 31 May 1679, the divisions are located as follows:

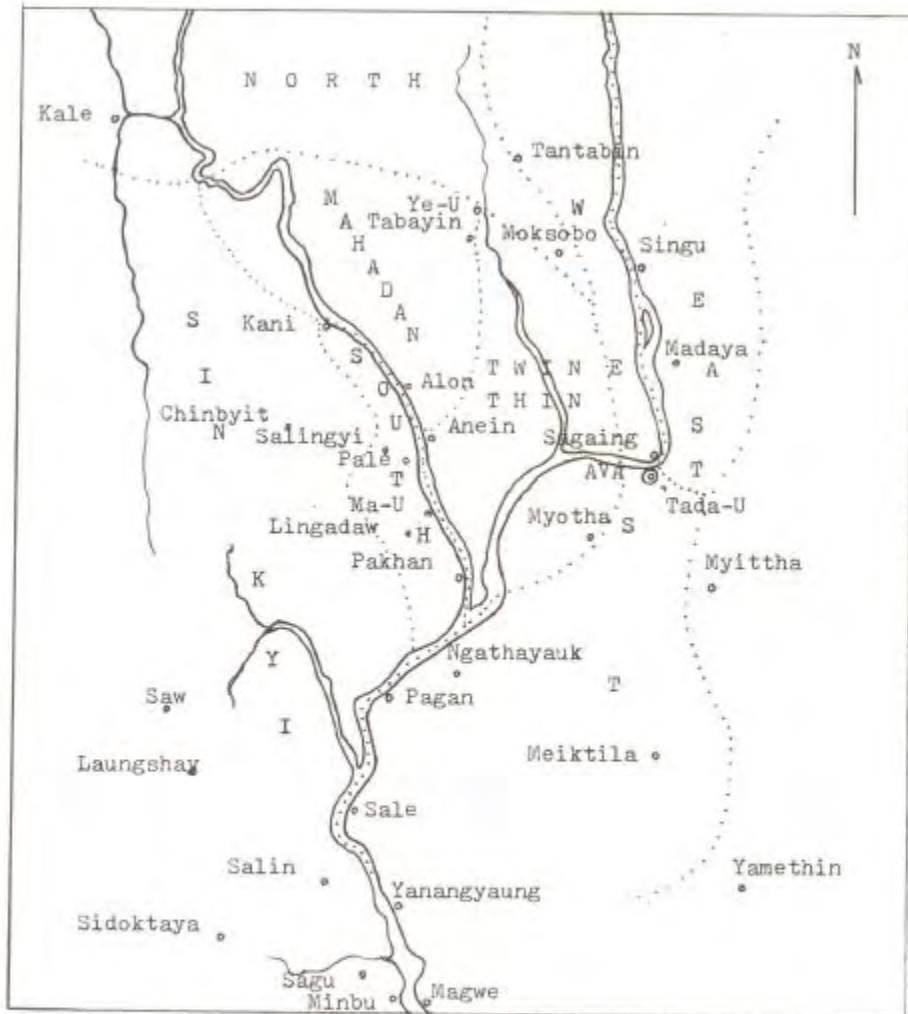
- 1 The Ashay Taik (East Division) on the east of the River Irrawaddy from Singu to Ava.
- 2 The Anauk Taik (West Division) on the west of the River Irrawaddy from Bhamo to Yamethin.

- 3 The Taung Bet Taik (South Division) on the west of the River Chindwin from Kani to Pakhan Gyi.
- 4 The Myauk Phet Taik (North Division) on the northern part of the Chindwin and Mu Valley with Moksobo (which later became Shwebo) and Mingin as the southern base.
- 5 The Twin Thin Taik was along the Mu and Irrawaddy from Ye U in the north, Myin Mu in the east, Taloke in the south and Anein in the west.
- 6 The Mahadan Taik was the triangle of Mungin-Ye U as the northern base and Anyein as the south apex.
- 7 The Sin Kyi Taik was all land east of the Anauk Yoma (the western range) except the valleys of the Chindwin and Irrawaddy.

(See the Sketch Map of Central Burma showing the Position of Taiks).

It was one of the traditional believes that there were one hundred and one ethnic groups living all over the world (see ROB 2 June 1679) and each group would have a king of its own and when the Burmese King could subdue the other one hundred kings, he would become the Universal Monarch (see ROB 22 November 1628; perhaps 11 November 1629 would be the date of this Order). The Order says:

Conduct the elaborate ritual as prescribed by the Bame



SKETCH MAP OF CENTRAL BURMA SHOWING THE POSITION OF TAIKS  
IN THE 17th CENTURY

- a The Ashay Taik (East Division)
- b The Anauk Taik (West Division)
- c The Taung Bet Taik (South Division)
- d The Kyauk Phet Taik (North Division)
- e The Twin Thin Taik
- f The Mahadan Taik
- g The Sin Kyi Taik

Sayadaw that would enable the King to subdue all the other One Hundred Kings and made him King of Kings. The ritual should be conducted on 22 November 1628 within the enclosure of the Zigon Pagoda (of Ava). Perform on that day dance and music by the Indians on the east side of the pagoda, by the Burmese on the south, by the Chivese on the west and by the Shans on the norths.

Probably the date 22 November 1628 would be a mistake for 11 November 1629. We do not know from where the Burmese got the idea of the world having four major races of the Burmese, Indian, Mon and Shans and the Burmese have seven sub-families, Indians sixty four, Mon three and Shan twenty seven. All Indians were foreigners who came across the sea. Many of them were mercenaries serving the King to fight and subdue the eastern neighbours. the immigrants from the north like the In Gye, Kachin, Karen, Loo, Myee and Tayoke (see ROB 24 May 1642) were welcome and they were settled in sparse areas on the west of the Irrawaddy and Chindwin like Hpyin Ta, Hpyit Thi, Hsa Htone, Hsa Lin, Lin Ga Daw, Ma Be, Pa Dain and Si Tut Ta Ya. In another instance (see ROB 2 April 1647) these immigrants including the Shans were sent to small towns and villages so that each town would have a minimum population of 300 and a village 50. The following list in four categories of

political, social, economic and cultural aspects might help a student of Burmese history to use these Royal Orders of Burma. The date of the Order in which a particular information is mentioned, is also given in this list so that the English Summary could be used for a rough and ready reference.

## POLITICAL

Accommodation for Provincial Chief at the Capital City, 30 Jul 1600  
Accounts / Expenditure, 30 May 1637  
Accounts / Food Consumption, 25 August 1598  
Accounts / Income, 30 May 1637  
Accounts / Tributes, 30 May 1637  
Adultery, 28 Apr 1728  
Affairs of State, (25 Aug 1636)  
Appeals, 27 Jun 1676  
Appointment of Officers, 30 May 1635  
Appointment of Men in Subordinate Services, 27 Sep 1598, 30 May 1635  
Arbitration, 19 Jun 1368, 23 Jan 1607, 11 Dec 1637, 10 Dec 1639, 13 Apr 1646  
Armed Forces / Increase the Strength of the, 30 May 1635  
Ascension from one group to another, 11 May 1692  
Assassination, 15 Oct 1638  
Assaults, 28 Apr 1728  
Assayists, 10 Apr 1635  
Barracks, 21 Nov 1666, 15 Aug 1679  
Boats / War, 4 Feb 1638, 9 Jul 1638, 25 Apr 1659  
Boundary Demarcations, 25 Aug 1598, 26 Sep 1605, 18 Nov 1630, (30 May 1635), 27 Apr 1637, (7 Nov 1637), 12 Jan 1639, 9 Apr 1692, 20 Oct 1721  
Bribery and Corruption, 8 Jun 1635  
Business as Usual, 20 Oct 1605  
Bye Daik (Office of the Interior), (30 May 1635), 21 May 1637  
Camp Followers, 16 Feb 1605  
Campaign North, 27 Apr 1604, 16 Feb 1605, 6 Nov 1637, 18 Nov 1637, 11 Dec 1637, 14 Dec 1637, 1 Nov 1638  
Cats kept at the Granaries, 30 May 1635  
City Gates, 9 May 1635, 14 Feb 1690  
City Limits, 25 Aug 1598  
City Streets, (10 Aug) 1690  
Clock Tower to announce the Time, 26 Sep 1605  
Compensation, 12 Apr 1691, 21 Jun 1696  
Commander of the Fighting Forces, 30 May 1635  
Confirmation of Appointments, 27 Sep 1598  
Conservation of Old Monuments, 4 Apr 1638  
Clerks of the Palace Stores, (30 May 1635)



Conspiracy, 21 Jun 1691  
 Consumption of Daily Food at the Palace, 25 Aug 1598, 8 Aug 1609, (30 May 1635),  
 13 Jul 1692  
 Contingent of Fighting Forces from Provincial Governors called upon to defend the City,  
 2 Jun 1661  
 Control / Price, 8 Apr 1649  
 Coronation, 10 Apr 1630  
 Crimes / Investigation of, 5 Aug 1636  
 Crimes / Suppression of, 4 Aug 1636, 5 Aug 1636  
 Crown Prince, 1 Aug 1603, 26 Sep 1605, 28 Dec 1638, 11 Sep 1639, 2 Apr 1647, 22  
 May 1664, 10 May 1629, 25 Apr 1729, 27 Jun 1670  
 Defense / Palace, 3 Aug 1632  
 Defense / Strengthen the Forces of, (30 May 1635), (5 Aug 1636), 19 Dec 1666  
 Descendants of the Men of the Fighting Forces, 3 Aug 1632, (30 May 1635)  
 Descending from one group to another, 11 May 1692  
 Deserter, 5 Aug 1636, 30 Jun 1679  
 Devolution of Office, 8 Jun 1782  
 Discrepancies among the Men of the Fighting Forces, 24 Sep 1598, (30 May 1635), 1  
 May 1692  
 Divisions called Taik, 31 May 1679, (2 Jun 1679)  
 Duty / Negligence of, 22 Nov 1637  
 Duty / Night, 10 Apr 1635, 24 Jul 1638  
 Duty / Twenty Four Hour, 19 Jun 1638, 25 Aug 1598, 30 May 1635, 7 Nov 1637  
 Dues / Customary, 4 Jul 1635  
 Dhammasat, (23 Jun 1607)  
 Elephant / White, (24 Jun 1634), 4 Oct 1638  
 Elephant Groups, 30 Aug 1598, 7 Feb 1637, 24 May 1642, (2 Apr 1647), 28 Feb 1664,  
 11 Jun 1664  
 Emergency / State of, (Fire, Rouge Elephant or Horse), 31 Mar 1665  
 Encroachment of Land, 30 May 1635, 13 Feb 1638  
 Endogamy in the Royal Family, 12 Nov 1630  
 Espionage (King's Eyes and Ears), 19 Jun 1368  
 Evidences at Court, 5 Oct 1692, 28 Apr 1728, 8 Jun 1728  
 Expenses of a Law Suit, 11 Dec 1637  
 Experience / Learn from, 27 Sep 1598  
 Extraction of Gold and Silver, 30 Jul 1600, 21 Jun 1638, 11 Sep 1639, 24 Nov 1716  
 Family / Royal, 23 Jun 1607, 12 Nov 1630, 30 May 1635  
 Fees / Court, 7 Nov 1637, 13 Apr 1646, 30 Jun 1679, 4 May 1697  
 Fief, 18 Nov 1657, 21 Jun 1691  
 Fighting Forces / Increase the Strength of the, (30 May 1635), (5 Aug 1636), 19 Dec  
 1666  
 Fines, 12 Apr 1691  
 Fire Fighting, 10 Apr 1635, 9 Dec 1637  
 Fisheries, 2 Jun 1679  
 Gates / City, 14 Feb 1690  
 Gates / Palace, 9 May 1635, 15 Feb 1690  
 Generals, 16 Feb 1605, 28 Sep 1638  
 Governess, 30 May 1635

Governor, 3 Mar 1658  
 Granaries, 10 Apr 1635, 30 May 1635  
 Guards, 25 Aug 1598, 9 Jul 1638, 25 Apr 1639, 20 Oct 1643, 19 Apr 1664  
 Guns, 24 Jul 1638  
 Headman, 8 Aug 1642, 8 Jun 1728  
 Hluttaw, 22 Nov 1637  
 Horse Groups, 30 Aug 1598, 24 May 1642, 2 Jun 1671  
 Insignias of Rank and Status, 24 Aug 1598, 30 Oct 1600, 17 Dec 1605, 8 May 1638, 8  
     Oct 1638, 20 Oct 1638, (2 Apr 1647), 3 Jan 1650, 15 Sep 1666, 19 May 1678,  
     26 Jul 1678, 1 Mar 1680, 6 Mar 1725  
 Inspection Tours, 16 Jul 1645  
 Interpreters at the Court, 12 Apr 1691  
 Interrogation of Monks at the Court, 29 Apr 1641, 22 May 1642  
 Investigation of Crimes, (5 Aug 1636)  
 Judgements, 10 Dec 1689  
 Judges, 23 Jun 1607, 11 Dec 1637  
 Jurisdiction, 24 Sep 1598, 10 Apr 1635, 30 May 1635, 21 May 1637, 13 May 1691  
 Juvenile Delinquency, 5 Aug 1636, 3 Oct 1679  
 King's Land, 19 Jan 1715  
 King's Monopoly (Royal Monopoly), 30 Jul 1600  
     Kings / Succession of, 16 Feb 1673  
 Lamps at the Palace, (12 Jan) 1639  
 Laundress, 30 May 1635  
 Law and Order, 23 Jun 1607, 11 Dec 1637  
 Leaders of the Fighting Forces, 17 Aug 1663  
 Mercenaries, (30 May 1635), 11 Apr 1638, 24 Jul 1638, (12 Jan 1639)  
 Minister / Model, 3 Apr 1638, 24 Jul 1638, (12 Jan 1639)  
 Misappropriation of Funds, 24 Sep 1689  
 Monks summoned to the Court, 29 Apr 1641, 22 May 1642  
 Murder, 12 Apr 1691  
 New Palace, 30 Aug 1598, 24 Jun 1634, (9 May 1635)  
 Officer and Men / Relationship Between, 8 Jun 1661  
 Officers measuring Land, 9 Apr 1692  
 Officers / Quarrelling, 13 Jul 1692  
 Officer / Residence of an, 24 Aug 1598, 3 Mar 1643, 18 Jan 1661, 7 Sep 1689, 13 Jul  
     1692, 8 Jan 1725  
 Officers / Retinue of, 26 Sep 1605  
 Official Dress, 24 Sep 1605  
 Orders / Collection of, 5 Oct 1681  
 Orders / Ignore ambiguous, 5 Oct 1681  
 Pageant, 1 Mar 1633, 3 Apr 1638, (2 Apr 1647), 14 Aug 1662  
 Palace Defence, 3 Aug 1632  
 Palace Kitchen, (12 Jan) 1639, Palace Menials, 30 May 1635  
 Palace / New, 30 Aug 1598, 24 Jun 1634, (9 May 1635)  
 Palace Stores, (30 May 1635), Peace, 19 Jun 1368  
 Petition, 10 Apr 1635, 15 Apr 1743, 21 Apr 1743, 31 May 1743  
 Pleadings, 23 Jun 1607, 22 Nov 1637, 13 Apr 1646  
 Population Count, 23 Jun 1607, 30 May 1635, 28 Sep 1638

Prerogative, 23 Jun 1607, (30 May 1635)  
 Promogeniture, 12 Feb 1643  
 Promotions, 4 Jan 1715  
 Provisions, 21 Oct 1661  
 Public Works, 8 Aug 1604, (30 May 1635)  
 Rebellion at Martaban, 28 Sep 1638  
 Records / Collecting, 22 May 1669  
 Records of Religious Land, 18 Nov 1630, (30 May 1635), 7 Nov 1637  
 Records of the Servants of the Religion, 18 Nov 1630  
 Register, 10 Apr 1630, 30 May 1635, 16 Feb 1638, 2 Jun 1679, 12 Dec 1686, 27 Apr 1691  
 Relation between Officer and Men, 8 Jun 1661  
 Reorganising the Fighting Forces, 16 Feb 1605, 10 Apr 1630, 12 Nov 1630, 28 Sep 1638, (12 Jan) 1639, 1 Nov 1646, 11 May 1692  
 Revenue, 8 Nov 1637  
 Security, 22 Nov 1637  
 Servants of the King, 30 Aug 1598,(40 May 1635), 8 Jun 1635, 5 Oct 1681, 16 Jul 1692, 8 Jun 1728  
 Servants of the Religion, 18 Nov 1630, (30 May 1635), 7 Nov 1637, 1 Jan 1655, 18 Nov 1657, 20 Feb 1716, 20 Jun 1718, 8 Jun 1728, 21 May 1743  
 Shwe Wa (Ava), 8 Aug 1598, 28 Oct 1605, 24 May 1642  
 Siege of Syriam, ?Nov 1610 (it should be Jan / Feb 1613)  
 Siege of Toungoo, 18 Nov 1607 (it should be 25 Nov 1609)  
 Slander 28 Apr 1728  
 Soldiers, 19 Jun 1368  
 Specialists, 9 Sep 1638  
 Street / Standard Width of a City, (10 Aug) 1690  
 Strength of the Fighting Forces, 24 Jul 1638  
 Succession of King, 16 Feb 1673  
 Suppression of Crimes, 4 Aug 1636, 5 Aug 1636  
 Taxes, 19 Jun 1368, 10 Apr 1635, 25 Apr 1639, 15 Apr 1716, 20 Apr 1638  
 Theft, 6 May 1249, 9 Dec 1637, 28 Apr 1728  
 Titles, 18 Nov 1657  
 Title / Posthumus, 4 Nov 1638  
 Traffic Control, (5 Aug 1636)  
 Training in Boatmanship, 9 Jul 1638  
 Training in Using Guns, 24 Jul 1638  
 Training in Office Works, 10 Apr 1635  
 Transfers, 13 Apr 1646, 2 Aug 1679, 14 Oct 1679, 26 Apr 1691  
 Trial by Ordeal, 18 Nov 1630, 25 Apr 1639, 21 May 1743, 23 May 1743  
 Tributes, 30 May 1637  
 Umbrellas / White, 18 Apr 1608  
 Vacancies, 10 Apr 1635, 8 Jul 1694  
 Vassals, 30 Jul 1600  
 Village Tracts, 31 May 1679  
 War, 27 Apr 1604, 16 Feb 1605, 6 May 1637, 18 Nov 1637, 11 Dec 1637, 14 Dec 1637, 1 Nov 1638

## SOCIAL

Athi Ala Kupper (Resident, Stranger and Settler), 8 Aug 1604  
Bastards, 23 Jun 1607, (30 May 1635)  
Boys go the father; girls stay with mother, 23 Jun 1607, 14 Jan 1636  
Caste, 28 Sep 1638  
Destitutes at monasteries, 31 May 1643  
Dedication of Men as the Servants of the Religion, 18 Nov 1630, (30 May 1635), 7 Nov 1637, 1 Jan 1655, 18 Nov 1657, 20 Feb 1716, 20 Jun 1718, 8 Jun 1728, 21 May 1743  
Encouraging Marriages, 28 Sep 1638  
Elders, 9 Dec 1637  
Endogamy, 12 Nov 1630  
Ethnic Groups, (2 Jun 1679)  
Feringi, (30 May 1635), 24 Jul 1638, (12 Jan 1639)  
Foreigners, 9 Sep 1638, 18 Nov 1657, 3 Apr 1667  
Happy/ Keep the People, 19 Jun 1368, 14 Oct 1635  
Immigrants, 24 May 1642, (2 Apr 1647)  
Inheritance, 8 Sep 1640, 12 Dec 1675, 26 Jul 1678, 26 Feb 1679, 11 Aug 1692, 5 Oct 1792, 28 Apr 1728  
Intergroup Marriages, 23 Jun 1607, 17 Apr 1662, 1 May 1662, 28 Feb 1664, 11 Jun 1664, 15 Jan 1666, 27 Apr 1671, 13 Aug 1671, 10 Apr 1679, 15 Aug 1679, 27 Oct 1679, 12 Dec 1686, 8 Jul 1694, 8 Jun 1728  
Juvenile Delinquents, 5 Aug 1636, 3 Oct 1679  
Keep the People happy, 19 Jun 1368, 14 Oct 1635  
Land / Checking the Boundaries of, 13 Feb 1638  
Land / Measuring the, (30 May 1635)  
Land Encroachments, (30 May 1635)  
Land to cultivate, 24 Sep 1598, (30 May 1635)  
Land to live, 24 Sep 1598, (10 Apr) 1630, (30 May 1635), 7 Feb 1638, 24 Mar 1642, 24 May 1642, 19 May 1678, 11 May 1692  
Marriage with a Servant of the Religion forbidden, 5 Oct 1681  
Marriage between a half-brother and a half sister, 12 Nov 1630  
Marriage / Encouraging, 28 Sep 1638  
Marriage / Intergroup, (see Intergroup Marriages)  
Monks / The Servants of the King are not allowed to be ordained Buddhist, 10 Apr 1679  
Population Count, 23 Jun 1607, #0 May 1635, 28 Sep 1638  
Prostitutes, 30 May 1635  
Scions of Old Dynasties, 28 Mar 1639, (2 Apr 1647)  
Servants of the King not allowed to be ordained as Buddhist Monks, 10 Apr 1679  
Servants of the Religion, 18 Mar 1630, 30 May 1635, 7 Nov 1637, 1 Jan 1655, 18 Nov 1657, 5 Oct 1681, 8 Jun 1728, 21 May 1743, 20 Feb 1716, 20 Jun 1718  
Slavery, 14 Jan 1636, 10 Jun 1638, 16 Mar 1652, 21 Jan 1664, 14 Jun 1666, 7 Jul 1673, 2 Aug 1679, (27 Oct 1679), 5 Oct 1681, 5 Sep 1692, 9 Dec 1692, 13 Jun 1693, 8 Jun 1728  
Tea / Reconciliation shown by eating together the pickled, (15 Oct 1638)  
Villagers coming to the Capital City, 2 Feb 1643, 16 Jul 1645

## ECONOMIC

Bamboo, 8 Apr 1649  
Broker / License of, 24 Dec 1669  
Business as Usual, 28 Oct 1605  
Control / Price, 8 Apr 1649  
Cultivate / Land to, 24 Sep 1598, (30 May 1635)  
Cultivation / Guards employed in, 20 Oct 1643  
Cultivation / More Land under, 5 Aug 1636, 20 Oct 1643  
Extracting Gold and Silver, 30 Jul 1600, 21 Jun 1638, 11 Sep 1639, 24 Nov 1716  
Fisheries, 2 Jun 1679  
Garden, (30 May 1635)  
Gold and Silver / Extracting, 30 Jul 1600, 21 Jun 1638, 11 Sep 1639, 24 Nov 1716  
Guards employed in Cultivation, 20 Oct 1643  
License of Broker 24 Dec 1669  
Money Lenders 30 Jul 1600, 21 May 1668, 13 Aug 1671  
Monopolies / Royal, 30 Jul 1600  
Price of Bamboo, 10 May 1692  
Price Control, 10 May 1692  
Price of Slave, 10 Aug 1690  
Price of Timber, 10 May 1692  
Silver / Extracting Gold and, 30 Jul 1600, 21 Jun 1638, 11 Sep 1639, 24 Nov 1716  
Slave / Price of, 10 Aug 1690  
Specialists in Production, 9 Sep 1638  
Timber, 8 Apr 1649

## CULTURE

Ablution / Water for, (9 May 1635), 20 May 1635  
Anniversary of Sakkaraj / One Thousandth, (31) Mar 1638  
Avenue of Trees, 2 Jan 1654, 14 May 1720  
Buddha's Foot-Print / In Search of the, 11 Apr 1638, 16 May 1638  
Calendar / Cultivators, 30 May 1598, 15 Apr 1639  
Celebration, (31) March 1638  
Ceremonial Dress, 24 Sep 1598, 2 Sep 1638  
Ceremony / Ear-Boring, 28 Dec 1600, 1 Mar 1601  
Ceremony / Hair-Dressing, 28 Dec 1600, 1 Mar 1601  
Ceremony / Rice-Feeding, 1 Mar 1601  
Ceti / Dagon, 10 Nov 1637, 24 Jan 1642, 24 May 1642, 26 Aug 1679  
Clock Tower, 26 Sep 1605  
Collecting Old Records, 22 May 1669  
Conservation of Old Monuments, 4 Apr 1638  
Court Fees to be used for repairing Old Images, 7 Nov 1637, 2 Jul 1638  
Crossing the Irrawaddy River to visit the Pagoda, 15 Oct 1638, 8 Apr 1649  
Dagon Ceti, 10 Nov 1637, 24 Jan 1642, 24 May 1642, 26 Aug 1679

Dedication of Land for the Maintenance of the Religious Establishments, 18 Nov 1630,  
 30 May 1635, 23 Feb 1722, 29 Jan 1726, 28 May 1727  
 Dedication of Men as the Servants of the Religion, 18 Nov 1630, 30 May 1635, 7 Nov  
 1637, 1 Jan 1655, 18 Nov 1657, 5 Oct 1681, 8 Jun 1728, 21 May 1743, 20  
 Feb 1716, 20 Jun 1718  
 Decorations / Exterior and Interior, 2 Sep 1653, 12 Jan 1654, 16 Oct 1665, 1 Feb 1668,  
 6 Oct 1668  
 Elephants / U Dain Min Saw the Guardian Spirit of, (24 Jun 1634)  
 Festivals, 2 Sep 1638  
 Funeral, 8 Jun 1638, 21 Sep 1638, (15 Oct 1638), 4 Nov 1638, 28 Dec 1638, 25 Apr  
 1639, 22 Feb 1656  
 Guardian Spirits / Offerings to the, 30 Aug 1598, 30 May 1635, 21 Jun 1638, 16 Feb  
 1642  
 Hermit / Aggasita, 24 Jul 1638  
 Images repaired by using the Court Fees, 7 Nov 1637, 24 Jul 1638  
 Jataka Paintings, 7 Apr 1633, 9 May 1635, 8 Apr 1649  
 Material / Writing, 19 Apr 1664  
 Magic 25 Aug 1598, (10 Apr) 1630, 7 May 1635, 9 May 1635  
 Merit / Works, 16 Feb 1642  
 Monks / Senior, 10 Jun 1638, (30) Jun 1638  
 Offerings / Religious, 27 Sep 1598  
 Offerings to the Guardian Spirits, 24 Jun 1634, 21 Jun 1638  
 Ordination of Monks suspended, 28 Sep 1638  
 Ordination / No Servant of the King allowed to become a Buddhist Monk by, 10 Apr  
 1679  
 Painting the Jatakas, 7 Apr 1633, 9 May 1635, 8 Apr 1649  
 Painting the Life of the Buddha, 7 Apr 1633  
 Pavilion, 24 Sep 1638  
 Pitaka Copying, 4 Apr 1638, 22 Apr 1638  
 Rains, 1 May 1664  
 Religious Ceremonies, 30 May 1598  
 Religious Offerings, 27 Sep 1598  
 Religious Reformation, 5 Aug 1636, 16 Feb 1642, 18 Feb 1642  
 Religious Teachings, 9 Nov 1605  
 Restoration, 7 Nov 1637  
 Rituals, 22 Nov 1628  
 Water for Ablution, (9 May 1635), 20 May 1635

THE ROYAL ORDERS OF BURMA, AD 1598-1885; Part I, AD 1598-1648  
SUMMARY

**6 May 1249**

- Order: (1) Listen with great care to this proclamation because it is in conformity with the teachings of the Religion as well as the laws passed by the ancient kings.
- (2) Give the most severe punishments to those who are guilty of theft and robbery. The king wants to be magnanimous but one good example could stop others from becoming bad. Therefore such punishments are necessary.
- (3) No one could escape punishment for doing any of these hideous crimes because no one is going to escape hell in his next life for his misdeeds in this present life.
- (4) Live a good and moral life.
- (5) Every village of more than fifty houses must have one stone inscription pillar of this proclamation.
- (6) Once in a fortnight all villagers (including those from small village where there are no such inscription stones of this proclamation) shall come to this inscription engraved on it.
- (7) Made 444 stone inscriptions of this proclamation.

This Order was proclaimed on 6 May 1249.

Note: This Order is included in this collection because it is the earliest known order of a king in Burma that has ever been recorded.

**19 June 1368**

Order: Ministers Maha Nanda Zayya Kyaw Htin, Maha Taraphya and Maha Thiri Nay Myo Naw Yatha, Assistant Minister Nanda Thin Gyan and Deputy Ministers Nay Myo Zayya and Thiri Zayya Kyaw Htin should see that the following points are taken care of in the execution of various aspects of administration.

- (1) Officers are appointed to maintain law and order and preserve peace and tranquility through out the kingdom.
- (2) Officers are expected to be well versed in the affairs of state so that they might not do anything detrimental to the interest of the King, the Royal Family and the State and they are given the permission to remonstrate the King if necessary.
- (3) Officers of the Interior are solely responsible for the Palace Defence and they are expected to act as the King's Eyes and Ears. Righteousness should be the guiding principle in the execution of all their state functions.
- (4) Guards of the Palace are to be on duty for twenty four hours and they must be very sharp in detecting spies of enemies coming into the precincts of the Palace.



- (5) Personnel of All the Armed Forces must be loyal and courageous but they are discouraged to be exceedingly ruthless and cruel.
- (6) Officer-in-Charge of the Capital City has the jurisdiction over the area within ten miles (16.093km) radius of the City and he is held responsible to keep this area free of burglars, thieves, robbers, rapists and arsonists. His duty is to safeguard life and property.
- (7) Officer-in-Charge of other towns and villages must help the people to work and prosper. They are to use arbitration to mitigate a minor offence or to minimise a great offence and they should keep the taxes and revenues in the minimum.
- (8) Group Leaders of All Groups in the Service of the King including the menial servants of the Palace should take care that there is efficiency in discharging duties.
- (9) Secretarial Staff of the Palace should be prompt in their work but they are to be civil in all their public dealings.
- (10) In dealing with the Vassals, civility is again the catchword.

- (11) Boundary Demarcations are always to be respected and all chiefs of administrative units must have records of the extent of the areas under their control.
- (12) Any act of treason should be dealt with promptness though thorough investigations are necessary before punishment. Keep the people happy is the slogan.
- (13) Provincial Chiefs must bring customary tributes to the King on the First Day of the Ninth Month (Nadaw) and failing to do so would be taken as an act of rebellion.
- (14) Vigilance is the keynote of all officers and men under the King.

This Order was proclaimed by Theinga Tuyin, the Chief of Heralds, on 19 June 1368.

Note : This Order conveys the idea that the Burmese kingship was just and humane and its stability is largely depended upon the efficiency of the King's ministers, etc.

### **30 March 1598**

Order : Declare Sakkaraj 960 (AD 1598) as a Wa Nge Year (meaning that the Third Month-Nayon, should have twenty nine days as usual but the Fourth Month-Waso, would be followed by an intercalary month called Waso the Second).

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 30 March 1598.

Note : The intercalary month of Waso the Second of this year began on 23 June 1598 and ended on 22 July 1598. Usually every third year of the Burmese calendar has an intercalary month but it was always the King who decided that the Third Month-Nayon, should have either twenty nine days as usual or thirty days. Of course he was advised by the Calendar Committee.

### **24 August 1598**

- Order : (1) Make specifications as to
- a/how much dues that a person holding a town as his fief or a village as his fief, should exact from his fief,
  - b/what kind of a residential house that such a person who holds a fief should live in
  - c/what kind of ceremonial dress that each noble or officer should wear and
  - d/what insignias that he should use as befitting his rank and status.
- (2) Allow no one to use any insignia above his rank.
- (3) Appoint Gate Keepers at the East Red Gate, West Red Gate and Nine City Gates.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw on 24 August 1598/

Note : Rank and status of each prince, provincial chief or vassal, minister and officer were determined by the seat he was given in the Audience Hall. There were five divisions, yiz. Du Nayya, Taw

Nayya, Atwin Bawaa, Pyin Bawaw and Sanee. The King set facing east and as the audience took their seats facing him, those on the left or south side of the aisle are considered superior to those of the right or north side even if they were of the same rank.

### **25 August 1598**

- Order : (1) Carry out the magic rites of protection as prescribed by the Bame Sayadaw in building a new palace.
- (2) Determine the limits of the Capital and post guards at various gates.
- (3) Recruit the Guards from the men of Ayut'ia, Laung Shay, Taung Yoe and Yakhine.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heraldry on 25 August 1598.

- Order : (1) Carry out the sentinel duty at the Palace for all twenty four hours and check as frequently as possible the sentries by the Officer-in-Charge of the Guards during the day and by the Chief of Lamp Men and the Chief of Curtain Men at night.
- (2) Report regularly the monthly consumption of food at the Palace (including food given as a ration to the Servants of the Palace) by the Clerk of the Tribute Receiving Department of the Palace Secretariat.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heraldry on

25 August 1598.

**30 August 1598**

- Order :
- (1) Prepare the Ceremony of Occupying the New Palace as prescribed by the Bame Sayadaw, Acara Thumyat and Myat Muni Thingayaza and the Officer of Twin Thin Taik shall supply all necessary material to be used at this ceremony.
  - (2) The Officer of the West shall stock adequately the provisions at the Palace.
  - (3) The Officer of the West shall allocate and supervise the duties of the Servants of the Palace.
  - (4) The Treasury Officer of the City called the Shwe Pyi Soe, shall exact various dues from all the markets of the City.
  - (5) Reorganise the Elephant Men and Horse Men belonging to the Palace Defense.
  - (6) The Officer of the Mahadan Taik shall supply the objects to be offered at all religious ceremonies.
  - (7) Appoint the Attendants at various shrines of the Guardian Spirits of the City and let them do the proper propitiations to these spirits.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 30 August 1598.

Note : Usually Brahman Astrologers took charge of these ceremonies of the Occupying the New Palace or the Moving into the New City.

The Buddhist Monks now asked to supervise these occasions is a departure worthy of note.

### **24 September 1598**

- Order :
- (1) Confine the Living Quarters of a man of the Fighting Forces at the place where his ancestors had lived for generations before him.
  - (2) Attach him permanently to the Group where his ancestors had served.
  - (3) Any change from one Group to another of a man of the Fighting Forces requires a special order.
  - (4) A change would be occasionally made when an exceptionally able person out of the Fighting Forces elsewhere would be transferred to some duties at the Palace.
  - (5) Made the yearly supply of ceremonial as well as official dresses, etc. to courtiers in the same way as it was done during the reign of King Hanthawaddy Hsinbyushin.
  - (6) The Hluttaw shall try all cases without any discrimination.
  - (7) Determine the City Limits and the Officer of Lak Ma Thauk should handle all crimes committed within the City area.
  - (8) All Dues and Taxes exacted should be the same as the time honoured custom of the past.

- (9) The Religious Offerings should be carried out as usual.
- (10) All appointments should have the prior sanction of the Hluttaw.
- (11) Everyone in the Service of the King must be prepared to learn from experience because a person who knew the custom would not know the actual practice; when he came to recognise the actual practice he would not conceive the shape of things that would be brought about; when he realize the shape he would not grasp the idea; and even when he became well aware of the idea he would not comprehend the consequences.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Herald's on 24 September 1598.

### **30 July 1600**

- Order :
- (1) Declare as Royal Monopolies the works of extracting amber, gems, gold, gums and iron.
  - (2) Worker employed in producing the above five material should not be asked to contribute labour to do any other public work because they are already in the Service of the King.
  - (3) These workers should not be harassed by money lenders in order to recover their loans to them should they happen to incur some debts.

- (4) Their Chiefs should be given all accommodations should they visit the Capital to pay their Annual Tributes to the King.

This Order was proclaimed by Herald Nay Myo Nandathu on 30 July 1600.

### **30 October 1600**

- Order : (1) Give Prince Min Ye Okzana and Princess Thiri Mutta, son and daughter of His Majesty by the Chief Queen, the insignias of rank as befitting their status.
- (2) Give also Prince Min Ye Thein Hka Thu the insignias of rank.

This Order was proclaimed by the Chief of Heralds on 30 October 1600.

### **28 December 1600**

- Order : (1) The Officer of the West shall prepare the Hair Dressing and Ear Boring Ceremonies of Princess Panthwar.
- (2) Draw the List of Gifts to be given to the Princess at these ceremonies to be held on 1 March 1600.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 28 December 1600.

### **1 March 1601**

- Order : (1) Princes Thiridhamma thawka and Maharaja Thawka shall feed the Ceremonial Rice to Princess Panthwar on the



occasion of Hair Dressing and Ear Boring Ceremonies.

- (2) Say these phrases while they are feeding the rice for seven times :
- a/ Eat this rice; it will give you long life
  - b/ Eat this rice; it will give you health
  - c/ Eat this rice; it will give you loyal servants
  - d/ Eat this rice; it will give you political power
  - e/ Eat this rice; it will give you prosperity
  - f/ Eat this rice; it will give you a good sense of righteousness
  - g/ Eat this rice; it will give you a good mind to be generous

This Order was proclaimed on 1 March 1601-the day of the ceremonies.

### **29 July 1603**

- Order : (1) Start a Monastic Establishment according to the given specifications on the west of the Maha Myat Muni.
- (2) Each monastery built must have wood carvings of various designs and figures.
- (3) Forty Sawbwas shall be notified to participate in this programme of founding the Monastic Establishment.
- (4) Thiri Sithu is appointed the Chief Architect to take charge of all constructions.
- (5) The Officer of the Golden Treasury shall give 100 viss of silver called the Ywet Ni or Kyats 10,000 to cover

the estimated cost of each monastery or the total estimate of Kyats 400,000 for all the forty monasteries.

- (6) All this money must be taken from the personal accounts of the Dowager Queen, the King and the Queens (mothers of Prince Talok, Prince Taung Hsin, Prince Pyinzi and Prince Hkaw Than Di).
- (7) One Minister, one Deputy Minister, one Senior Clerk and one Chief of Lak Ma Htaung must supervise the whole programme.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Herald's on 29 July 1603.

### **1 August 1603**

- Order :
- (1) Prince Tabayin is appointed the Crown Prince with the title of Thado Maha Dhammayaza.
  - (2) The Crown Prince is given all the insignias of rank, all the official and secretarial staff and Armed Guards.
  - (3) The Crown Prince is given special gifts by the King and the gifts include land and cattle.
  - (4) The Crown Prince is also given the Buddha Images newly made and the Pitaka set newly copied.
  - (5) A three day festival is allowed at the time of the Investiture of the Crown Prince.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heraldry on 1 August 1603.

### **27 April 1604**

- Order : (1) The King's brothers Thado Dhammayaza and Min Ye U Zana shall march against the 'wild people' of the north with 10,000 fighting men.
- (2) They shall not come back until they are recalled.
- (3) They shall start the Campaign on 28 December 1604.

This Order was proclaimed on 27 April 1604.

Note : 'Wild people' was used in the sense that these people living in the far north and north east and called Shan, Yoon, Lu, Tayok and Tayet were once under the Burmese suzerainty and were now in open rebellion. They lived close to but on the other side of the Burma frontier and at that moment they were found to be coming to the Burma side for loot and plunder. Some wanted to settle in the Burmese territories and they would be welcome as Burma needed more people to claim forest land for agriculture. (See the ROB of 24 May 1642 and 2 April 1647).

### **20 June 1604**

Order: Minister Nay Myo Maha Dhamma shall report the origin of carrying the Royal Order of Great Importance on a young bull elephant with a howdah called Ye Ka and beating the Big Drum and Big Gong when every sentence of the Order

is read.

This Order was passed on 20 June 1604 which was the fifth day of the fourth month of the Burmese Calendar.

Minister Nay Myo Maha Dhamma reported that as the live blood of the Kingdom depends on agriculture, the declaration of the Cultivator's Calendar by the King with the advice of the Calendar Committee on the fifth day of the fourth month every year as to when it is time to start the nursery plots of the paddy plants, to prepare the fields to receive the seedlings from the nurseries, to transplant the seedlings, to start the water supply, to stop the water supply, to do the weeding, to do the harvesting, to store the year's crop, etc. is considered very important. To impress the people that the information so declared is important, an elephant, a big drum and a big gong are used. When the cultivators are busy in the fields (from June to December) none of them are to be disturbed like ordering them to appear at a law court either as a defendant or a witness. Even when the cultivator himself has a grievance to be settled at court he shall wait until the harvest is over.

### **8 August 1604**

- Order :
- (1) Reestablish Ava as the Capital City on 8 August 1604.
  - (2) Maung Pu Shwe is appointed the Officer-in-Charge of the Golden City (Shwe Pyi Soe) with the title Zay Ta Yit.
  - (3) Let the Officer-in-Charge of the City supply the Palace these twelve commodities- On Don (Laurus), Ok Shit (Quince), cotton, leather, charcoal, gum, hemp, earth oil, molasses, tamarind, palm leaves as before.
  - (4) Let the Keeper of the Red Gate supply the pickled tea

and cloth called Khatha as before.

- (5) Let the Chief of Tribute Receiving Office sell the cloth called Thalu after having a written permission to do so from the Officer-in-Charge of the Common folks called Athi.
- (6) A unit of five member Athi family shall pay in every ten months a revenue in copper of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  viss (9.125 lbs, 4.1391 kg).
- (7) A unit of ten member Headman family shall pay in every ten months a revenue in copper of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  viss (9.125 lbs, 4.1391 kg).
- (8) A man who is a stranger at first at a village but when he marries a woman of that village and settles there he would be known as an Ala.
- (9) A man and his wife who settle at village not of their own would be called a pair of Kuppa.
- (10) A Service Man stationed at a village on duty would never become either an Athi or an Ala.
- (11) For Public Works, the exaction of Dues would be 3 viss

(10.95 lbs, 4.97 kg) for an Athi, ½ viss (1.82 lb, 828 g) for an Ala, ¾ viss (2.74 lbs, 1.24 kg) for a Kuppa and 1/16 viss (0.23 lb, 115 g) for a Service Man.

This Order was proclaimed on 8 August 1604.

Note : With the exception of clauses 1 and 2, this Order of King Nyaung Yan was proclaimed in toto by King Thalun on 24 May 1635 and also by six other kings-King Pintale in 1649, King Pyi in 1661, King Nayawaya in 1672, King Dabayin in 1704, King Mhannan Shin in 1714 and King Mahadhammaraja in 1733.

### **16 February 1605**

Order : (1) Start a military campaign immediately with His Majesty himself in command against Bhamo and Hseiwi.

(2) The Crown Prince, Prince Min Ye Thein Ga Thu and Prince Min Ye U Zana shall accompany the King.

(3) All necessary preparations including magical rites for such an expedition should be carried out and the learned Brahman of Pandaung and the Bame Sayadaw are to be consulted in matters of magic.

(4) In the organization of the Fighting Forces, put 1, 000 of them under 100 Leaders called Akyat, 10 Chiefs called Ahsaw and 1 Commander called Ake and all of them must be adequately equipped with weapons including guns and cannons.

(5) Among the Camp Followers include experts in catching wild elephants and artistes of musical entertainment.

This Order was proclaimed at Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 16 February 1605.

### **26 February 1605**

Order: (1) Define the Limits of the Palace as

- the Enclosure Wall of Tazishin Pagoda in the east,
- the main road leading to the foot of Mt Tuyin in the south,
- the bog field called Hpyet Ma Naing in the west and
- the Pan Say Stream in the north.

( In fact these limits were marked when the Temporary Place called Maha Bon Tha at Tada U was occupied on 11 August 1598).

(2) Declare the Extent of the Empire as

- the Iron Bridge in the east,
- Ayut' ia in the south,
- the sea coast in the west and
- the places where fire is seen burning on the water

surface and where the people called Gig Ears, Thet and Kathe live in the north.

( In fact these boundaries were declared when the Permanent Place at Ava was occupied on 3 November 1598).

(3) Within this Empire only a Prince of the Royal Family must be appointed as an Officer-in-Charge of a town which is important like the towns of Chiengmai, Hanthawaddy, Martaban, Mindon, Prome, Tavoy and Toungoo; other Princes would be appointed as officers at Keng Si, Keng Cheng in the north, at Ye and Salin in the south and at all the Riverine Toll Gates downstream.

(4) Give these officers retinue befitting their rank and status as it was formerly done by King Ngazishin of Wizayapura.

(5) Build the Clock Tower and resume announcing the time.

(6) Build the Buddha Tooth Tower close to the Place.

(7) Raise the total height of the Maha Myat Muni Pagoda, the construction of which was begun on 18 March 1603, to 102,5 Feet (31.242 metres).



- (8) Build a four story monastery near the Maha Myat Muni.
- (9) Start the Campaign to Bhamo on 17 December 1605.
- (10) Appoint Prince Dabayin the Crown Prince and give him the insignias as befitting his rank and status.

This Order was proclaimed by the Chief of Heraldry on 26 September 1605.

### **28 October 1605**

Order: (1) there should be no panic and

(2) business should be carried on as usual at Shwe Wa.

This Order was proclaimed by using an elephant with the howdah called Ye Ka when the new King ascended the Throne at the demise of the old King on 28 October 1605.

Note: Shwe Wa was the new name of Ava. The dead king was King Nyaung Yan and the new one was King Anaukpetlun. Using a Ye Ka elephant to proclaim this Order means that it is very important. (See the ROB of 20 June 1604). According to the Mhannan (III, 1967 Reprint, pp.140 and 145) King Nyaung Yan died on 21 February 1606. Whenever a date or an event disagrees between the ROB and the chronicle, we prefer to follow the ROB.

### **9 November 1605**

Order: (1) The Crown Prince should follow the Religious Teachings seriously.

(2) Construct the Residence of the Crown Prince with the given specifications on the north west of the Palace.

(3) Give the insignias as well as the Guards to the Crown Prince.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 9 November 1605.

Note: The chronicles do not mention this investiture of a Crown Prince early in the reign of King Anaukpetlun.

### **17 December 1605**

Order: Give Maha Thiri Zayya Thinlaya and Maha Thiri Zayya Kyaw Htin some more objects in addition to the insignias already given to them.

This Order was proclaimed during the Campaign to Bhamo on 17 December 1605.

Note: The chronicles have no reference to this Campaign to Bhamo in 1605.

### **23 June 1607**

Order: (1) Give Nanda Yawda the Charge of the Guards at the Eastern Sector of the Palace Yard, Bala Yawda south, Yaza Yawda west and Thiri Yawda north.

(2) These Officers must also take charge of more than fifty groups of the Servants of the Palace.

(3) Take the Population Count in each of these groups clearly stating how much there are adults and children of each sex.

(4) Take the list of Senior Monks, Junior Monks, Lay Devotees at the monasteries, disabled persons who are depending on the charity of the monasteries and slaves who take refuge at the monasteries within the City.

(5) Submit these List and Registers as quickly as possible.

This Order was given to the four Officers of the Palace Yard on 23 June 1607.

### **23 June 1607**

Order : (1) A Pleader should put on his head a pointed top headdress, carry a bag and use a fan of yellow handle when he

appears at court on behalf of a client.

- (2) A Client is advised to give only small gifts to his Pleader when he first appears before the Judge on his behalf.
- (3) A Pleader shall take only 37 ticals of copper from his client for one case and asking or giving more than that is punishable.
- (4) A Pleader who could not possibly avoid telling lies, should therefore live at a given quarters outside the City.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 23 June 1607.

### **23 June 1607**

Order : (1) There is always a possibility that a Judge would be misled by a Pleader who is usually a very good speaker and therefore a Judge should take care that a Pleader should not unduely exaggerate the importance of a case.

- (2) A Judge is empowered to give 100 lashes for the first offence and to exile for the second offence to the Pleader for the contempt of the court.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 23 June 1607.

Note : See also the ROB of 24 June 1634.

### **23 June 1607**

Order : (1) In an intergroup marriage between a woman of the one group among the nine of the Palace Entertainers in music, singing and dancing or playacting and a man of any one group of the Servants of the Palace, a male offspring should become a Servant of the Palace and a female offspring should become one of the Queen's Drummers.

(2) Children sired by a Prince of the Royal Family and born of a Palace Nautch-girl should not be taken as a member of the Royal Family.

(3) All children of the second category should become Palace Entertainers.

(4) Some of the children of the second category would be transferred to other services.

(5) It is the Royal Prerogative to do such a transfer and even then a transfer to a higher position is impossible.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heraldry

on 23 June 1607.

Note : This is an exception to the age old custom of "Girls stay with mother; boy go to father". See also the ROB of (30 May 1635).

**(23 June 1607)**

Order : (1) A Judge should weigh the evidence and differentiate right from wrong.

(2) A Judge should use the Dhammasat to determine the the punishment though he should remember the fact that there are the differences of time and place between the case cited as an example in the Code and the case for which he would now be giving a judgement.

(3) A Judge should be moderate in exacting Court Fees or in ordering a fine or compensation. He should always take care that "the charges of repair should not exceed the the original price of a thing".

(4) A Judge should be able to stop a Pleader who would use clever words to misrepresent a case and if he were not checked in time it would be just like conniving theft or robbery right in the centre of the City.

(5) Every Judge should have a copy of this Order with him.

This Order was proclaimed by Zayyathura and copies of it were sent to all the Judges.

Note : Although the Dhammasat is an important manual for Judges, this Order gives them the power of discretion in applying it to any case that they are trying.

### **18 November 1607**

Order : Yay Hlan Za and Le Hla Za make a return trip between Toungoo and Ava within a fortnight to seek the advice of the Bame Sayadaw as to ways and means of a speedy success in the siege of Toungoo.

This Order was proclaimed on 18 November, the day when the said two officers were sent to Ava.

Note : The monk on receiving the message said nothing but he took off his cap and put it on a receptacle. That was interpreted as a hint to pull down the finial of a pagoda outside the wall of Toungoo on the north east where the main force under the King was camping. The King of Toungoo accepted the subordinate alliance on 24 August 1610. The date 18 November 1607( 10 Nadaw 969) should be 25 November 1609 (10 Nadaw 971) because although it took long to subdue Toungoo, it would not take the period of three years.

### **18 April 1608**

A Note on White Umbrellas submitted to the King by the Tipitakalankara Sayadaw:

1 U Yu, diameter 78" (1.9812 metres) is placed one on either one on either side

of the Arch over the Throne (U Gin)

2 Thamokdayit, diameter 126" (3.2004 metres) is hung over the Golden Bedstead (Thalun)

3 Kya Nghan, diameter 75" (1.905 metre)

4 Thamokdaza, diameter 75.75" (1.92405 metre)

5 Sanda, diameter 7.75" (1.92405 metre)

6 Thuriya, diameter 76.5" (1.9431 metre)

7 Padonma, diameter 76.5" (1.9431 metre)

8 Thamokkha, diameter 78" (1.9812 metre)

9 Withajon, diameter 77.25" (1.96215 metre)

10 Kanetgadan, diameter 93.75" (2.38125 metre); used at the Coronation and therefore considered as the most important of all the White Umbrellas.

11 Kampu (Gamba), diameter 77.25" (1.96215 metre)

A Note on the Magic Thread of the Prince

Vijayabhahu put this thread around his body as a protection against the evil spirits when he invaded Srilanka at about the time of the Buddha's Death and this practice has spread to Burma.

A Note on the Buddha's Religion

Buddhism reached Srilanka at the time of Vijayabhahu's invasion and from there the Religion reached Thaton and Pagan. The Mahavihara



Sect of Buddhism of Srilanka reached hanthawaddy in the time of King Ramadhipati (Damazedi, 1472-92) and from there it reached Ava during the time of King Mahadhammaraja (Anaukpetlun, 1606-1628).

These Notes were submitted to the King on 18 April 1608.

### **November 1610**

Order : Pintaga Za make a return trip between Syriam and Ava within a month to seek the advice of the Bame Sayadaw as to ways and means of a speed success in the siege of Syriam.

This Order was passed in November 1610 at the Camp on the south eastern approach to Syriam.

Note : The monk said nothing but gave the messenger one set of monastic robes, a piece of human bone and one cubit (1.5ft, 45.72cm) length of a burnt firewood; these things reminded the King that through some mistake some Servants of the Religion were in his Fighting Forces. A check was made and these people were sent back to their former services. The date November 1610 is impossible. The King started the Syriam Campaign on 15 December 1612 and Syriam was taken on 18 March 1613. Therefore this Order was given sometime in January or February 1613.

## **22 November 1628**

- Order : (1) Conduct the elaborate Ritual prescribed by the Bame Sayadaw that would enable the King to subdue all the other One Hundred Kings and made him the King of Kings.
- (2) The Ritual is scheduled to be performed on 22 November 1628 within the Enclosure of the Zigon Pagoda of (Ava).
- (3) Perform on that day dance and music by the Indians on the east side of the Pagoda, by the Burmese on the south, by the Chinese on the west and by the Shans on the north.

This Order was proclaimed on 22 November 1628.

Note : King Anaukpetlun was assassinated at Hanthawaddy by his son Min Ye Dibba on 29 May 1628. At Ava Prince Min Ye U Zana made himself king on 25 August 1628 and the troops sent by Min Ye Dibba defeated him on 6 December 1628. Therefore if the date of this Order 22 November 1628 (7 Nadaw 990) is correct, it might have been passed by Min Ye U Zana. But there is a possibility that the day and month are all right though the year would be 991 instead of 990. Then the date would become 11 November 1629 (7 Nadaw 991) and it was King Thalun who passed it.

## **10 April 1630**

- Order : (1) The King now residing at the Thetkama Camp in Hanthawaddy had since 22 December 1629 assumed the Regnal Title of Sirisudhammarajadhipati.
- (2) Press the scions of the old dynasties into the Guards called the Lay Ze Daw and Nga Ze Daw.
- (3) Reorganize the Fighting Forces employed in the Palace Defense.
- (4) Open proper Registers of the Service Men and keep them in the Palace Archives.
- (5) Open a Register of Monks, disabled persons who depend on the charity of the monasteries and slaves who take refuge at the monastic establishments.

This Order was proclaimed by the Chief of Heralds on 10 April 1630.

## **(10 April) 1630**

- Order : (1) Check with the Registers of the Former Service Men and reorganise the following Fighting Forces:

Amyauk (Cannon)  
Daing (Round Shield)  
Hlay (Boat)  
Hlwar (Oblong Shield)  
Hsin (Elephant)  
Kar (Any Kind of Shield)

Ko Yan (Body Guard)  
Lay (Archer)  
Myin (Horse)  
Shan Kaung Han (Shan from Kenghung)  
Thanat (Gun)  
Thway Thauk (Soldier)  
Win (Palace Guard)

- (2) Take the Register of the Families of the Fighting Forces mentioning how much there are adults and children of both sexes in each family.
- (3) Give Residential Quarters to the menial servants of the Palace under the charge of the officer of the West.
- (4) Give Residential Quarters to Kawa Daw (Launders ) and ok Kyut (Tile Makers).
- (5) Revive the Magical Devices which were carried out by King Thadominhpya on 27 January 1365 to make Ava invulnerable to the attacks of enemies.

This order was proclaimed on (10 April) 1630.

### **12 November 1630**

- Order (1) Sons and daughters of Kings Hanthawaddy Hsinbyushin, Nyaung Yan and Anaukpetlun are allowed to inter marry provided they are born of different mothers.
- (2) Scions of the old dynasties of Bassein, Chiangmai,

Hanthawaddy, Martaban, Myaungmya, Pagan and  
Thayaykhittaya are allowed to intermarry provided they are born  
of different mothers.

(3) Offsprings of the union between a prince and a commoner will never  
be considered a prince or princess and male offsprings have to  
join the Guards called Lay Ze Daw and Nga Ze Daw.

(4) Descendants of the grandfather and grandmother of the Chief Queen  
are to Join the Fighting Forces of Shin Htwe and Shin Kyine.

(5) Reorganise the following Fighting Forces:

Han Pyi Bo  
Kwun On Za  
Letwe Kyaw Htin  
Le O Za  
Min Hla Ni Yoke Sa  
Mun Shwe Ban Pan  
Myo Htin  
Nanda Meik  
Nanda Sithu  
Nanda Thiri  
Nay Myo Bon Kyaw  
Sokkate  
Tetlu Yan Aung  
Thi Hton Za  
Tuyin Gathu  
Tuyin Thura  
U Dain Thara  
Waylu Thondara  
Yanma Thiri  
Yaza Gonna  
Ye Waw Hmu  
Zayya  
Zayya Kyaw Htin and  
Zayya Yawda

- (6) The following are appointed to the positions shown against their names:

Aung Kyaw San, Clerk of the North Horse  
E Thaw Da, Senior Clerk of the Shan Horse  
Kyaw San Hla, Clerk of the South Horse and  
Nga Tha Dun Aung, Senior Clerk of the Burmese Horse

This order was proclaimed at the Palace of Festivities in Hanthawaddy by the Chief of Heraldry on 12 November 1630.

### **18 November 1630**

- Order: (1) Collect all Records of Religious Monuments like pagodas and Religious Establishments like monasteries and find out the exact limits or boundaries of the Religious Lands dedicated to these foundations by their founders like the previous nineteen kings of Ava starting with King Thadomihpya.
- (2) Interrogate by the Lead Ordeal called Hke Htauk, all Provincial and Lands officers, their Clerks, Local Chiefs who are in charge of all the Religious Lands, or their descendants and any old local resident who would have the knowledge of the Religious Lands to get all possible information in connection with these Religious Lands.

- (3) Check all Records of Land Revenue so that no revenue either in cash or kind from the Religious Land had been deposited in the Royal Treasury or Royal Granary through mistake or ignorance.
- (4) Restore all Boundary Marks of these Religious Lands like Nat Saunt Nat Hta - the Shrines of Guardian Spirits, Gazin - a Line of Raised Earth between Two Lands, Thit Si- a Hedge between Two Lands, and Kyauk Tine - Cairn or Stone Pillar.
- (5) Copy all Records of the Religious Lands for the Palace Archives.

This order was proclaimed on 18 November 1930.

Note: It seems that this fear of misappropriating a religious property through mistake or ignorance was present through out the Burmese history. An investigation was made in 1256 and King Tayoke Pyay returned the Religious Land which his predecessor had taken because the establishment to which the land was originally given was in ruin. In such a case the charge of the land would be given to the nearest Religious Establishment. King Kyaw Zwa (who became king on 12 December 1350) ordered on 12 March 1359 that the lithic inscriptions should be collected to check the Religious Lands

(Pl.521<sup>1</sup>). In addition to this order of 18 November 1630 to check the Religious Lands, the King also gave another order on 30 May 1635 to check the lands given in maintenance of the Shrines of Local Guardian Spirits. Another order was passed on 6 August 1636 to prohibit misappropriation of any Religious Property and the orders of 27 April 1637 and 7 November 1637 were given not only to check the Religious Lands but also to trace the descendants of the Servants of the Religion so that they could be reemployed in the Service of the Religion. The order of 4 April 1638 required the scribes to copy the old records of land dedications to the Religion. A few months before his death (on 23 August 1648) King Thalun on 18 May 1648 clearly stated at a dedication of land and men to a Religious Establishment that it was the order of a King that certain land and men were set aside for the maintenance of a certain Religious Establishment and such an order should be respected by all the later kings. And it was found that his idea of "land and men given in maintenance of a Religious Establishment " was well accepted by later kings (see ROB of 5 October 1681 and 24 July



1793) and also by the British conquerors.

**3 August 1632**

- Order: (1) Put on duty as the Guards of the Palace the descendants of the Guards of former four kings.
- (2) The Palace Guards must check all the Elephant Men and Horse Men who come to the Palace on duty. Allow them only to use the North Entrance.
- (3) Put the Guards not only at the entrance doors but also at the stairways and at some places close to all the windows.

This order was proclaimed by Yan Toke Pa on 3 August 1632.

**1 March 1633**

- Order: (1) Prepare a pageant on 12 April 1633 when the king would visit the Bon San Tu Lut monastery at Pinya.
- (2) Made the preparations like the Pageants of King Hanthawaddy Hsinbyushin visiting the Kyaik Ban Daing monastery, King Myaung Yan visiting the Tada U Maha Bon Tha monastery and King Anaukpetlun visiting the Pyatthat Maha Yadana Myat Bon Tha monastery.
- (3) After the Pageant, deposit the things used then not at the Min Gan Taik but at the Mingala Min Gan Taik.

This order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heraldry on 1 March 1633.

**7 April 1633**

- Order: (1) Assign a group of five hundred artists to paint on the enclosure walls of the Maha Myat Muni Pagoda the stories of 547 Jatakas, the Life of the Buddha, the Occasion when the Teachings of the Buddha were reduced to writing, the Spread of Buddhism to Burma and the Foundation of the Dagon Pagoda.
- (2) The learned monks whose names are given here supervise the paintings:
- Sayadow of Tay Mi Chauk Ma Monastery
  - Sayadow of East Parakkama Monastery
  - Sayadow of West Parakkama Monastery
  - Sayadow of Taywin (Taung) Chay Monastery
  - Sayadow of Set Monastery
  - Sayadow of Zayya Thabin Monastery and
  - Sayadow of Thit Seint Bin Monastery
- (3) Give these Sayadow of the Supervisory Board food, medicine and best of treatment while they are at work by the officer of the Royal Granary and the Rich Men Gambiya Withaha, Ponnya Thiri, Pattama, Nandiya and Puppa.

- (4) Give the five hundred artists full provisions while they are at work.

This order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 7 April 1633.

**24 June 1634**

- Order: (1) Start the New Palace constructions on the auspicious day of 21 July 1634.
- (2) The Tipitakalankara Sayadaw shall explain whether it is correct or not to have the beams of a buildings or in the buildings built by the order of king Nyaung Yan.
  - (3) Ministers supervise the magical rites performed in the course of constructions.
  - (4) Prepare a Pageant for the occupation of the New Palace on 24 May 1637.

This order was proclaimed by the Chief of Heralds on 24 June 1634.

Note: The monks could say nothing because it is a question of custom though they knew that the King wanted the Talaing custom.

**(24 June 1634)**

(This is the repetition of the ROB of 23 June 1607)

**(24 June 1634)**

- Order: (1) Do not bring wild elephants recently captured by the Auk Ma Elephant Group to the Old Elephant Yard by the route that approached Ava from the East Island after having crossed the Ngwe Zin Stream.
- (2) Bring them by the route that crosses the mouth of the Panlaung River and goes west until Nga Ya Bya to enter the old Elephant Yard.
- (3) Made the usual offerings to U Dain Min Kyaw, the Guardian Spirit of Elephants, by the officer of the Auk Ma Elephant Group.

This order was proclaimed on (24 June 1634)

- Order: (1) Tax Collectors take the commission of one quarter in a viss of silver or 25 % , one half in a viss of copper or 50% and for other commodities take not more than one third of the thing that has been collected.
- (2) Appoint Gold Assayists only those descendants of the Assayists of the former kings.

- (3) Report to the Hluttaw any post that has fallen vacant in the Hti Byu Taik, Min Gan Taik, Myauk Taik, Pa Soe Taik and Pyin Ayoke Kyee Taik under the charge of the officer of the Royal Treasury.
- (4) Train suitable persons in the special knowledge of the Royal Treasury.
- (5) Fill all the vacant posts in the Provincial Treasuries immediately and any appointment made in accordance with this order must apply for a Royal Sanction.
- (6) The Hluttaw shall apply for a Royal Sanction to fill the following vacancies.

Head Clerk  
 Royal Scribe of Orders  
 Royal Scribe of Instructions  
 Royal Scribe of Provincial Correspondence  
 Clerk of the office of the East Magistrate  
 Clerk of the Golden Palace  
 Clerk of the Burmese Horse Group  
 Clerk of the Shan Horse Group  
 Clerk of the Yoon (Chiengmai) Horse Group  
 Clerk of the Horse Group which had served the king when he was the Crown Prince  
 Clerk of the office of the Commonfolks  
 Clerk of the City office  
 Clerk of the office in Charge of Towns which have no Local Town Officers and  
 Clerk of the office of Royal Granaries.

- (7) The Hluttaw shall make a list of persons in order of merit to be appointed as :

Officer-in-Charge of a Town  
Commander of a Town Garrison  
Herald  
Head Clerk  
Tax Collector and  
Officer as Personal Assistant to a Minister.

Appointments made to any of these positions require a Royal Sanction.

- (8) Accomodate the Offices of :
- Officer-in-Charge of the Commonfolks  
Officer-in-Charge of the Outposts  
Officer on Inheritance  
Officer of Petitions  
Officer-in-Charge of the Population Count and  
Officer-in-Charge of the Toll Gates  
at the building of the Court of the East Magistrate.
- (9) Officer-in-Charge of the City shall have jurisdiction over the area extending until Hti Paung Ga in the east, Zaga in the south, .. in the west and Yay Za in the north and his special duty is to keep this area safe from thieves and fire.
- (10) Officer of one Thousand Men shall keep the people in preparedness for fire fighting but both he and his superior officer would be expelled from their offices if he were found to be harassing the people.
- (11) Officer of Petitions shall receive 1½ viss of copper on each petition; officer-in Charge of the Commonfolks

shall receive one set of clothes, two coconuts, one packet of pickled tea for each list of commonfolks submitted by the Village Headmen; a clerk for doing one official transaction shall receive one coconut and a packet of ½ viss of pickled tea; and officer-in-Charge of the City, officer of prescribed amounts for any of their official transactions.

- (12) Clerks of the Tolls must be able to write in the prescribed form of reporting and those who are not able to do so shall have to leave the service in favour of those who could do so; a clerk for writing a letter of receipt shall receive ½ viss of copper and 1 viss of pickled tea.
- (13) Officer-in-Charge of Salin and Lay Myo and Commander-in-Charge of Garrisons there could not use palm leaves of pointed tips for official correspondence whereas the officers-in-Charge of Chiengmai, Hanthawaddy, Martaban, Mindon, Prome, Syriam, Tavoy and Toungoo are allowed to

do so.

(14) Officers-in-Charge of Divisions Badon, Made, Mahadan, Prome Seven, Sin Kyi, South, Twin Thin and West are to submit the revenues as usual.

(15) The following must apply for written orders before they do anything in their charge:

Chief of the Royal Lands at Prome  
Chief of Danet Pala Elephant Group  
Chief of In Khan Fisheries Chief of Cannons Unit in the  
Fighting Forces and  
Chief of Guns Unit in the Fighting Forces.

(16) Chief of Nine Hundred Thousand at Tabayin, Chief of Eighty Thousand at Pakhan Gyi and Chief of Forty Thousand at Amyint were once important posts in their localities; trace their descendants so that these posts could be revived.

(17) Men of the Big Burmese Force, Small Burmese Force, Big Talaing Force, Small Taling Force, Big Kala Force, Small Kala Force, Big Shan Force and five Forces of the Shield shall in the paddy that they produced to the Royal Granaries at Pha Lan Gon, Khuntha and Htan Ma



under the charge of Maha Nanda Baya Kyaw Htin and other Royal Granaries at far off places under Thiri Baya Kyaw Htin.

- (17) Officer-in-Charge of the Royal Granaries shall appoint the Granary Man, Watch Man, Locks Man, Basket Man and Tally Man.
- (18) The Hluttaw shall assign men of the Fighting Forces of the Shwe Ban Pan Unit and the Horse Group which had served the King when he was the Crown Prince, to check the land revenue from the land allotted to the men of the Horse Groups to cultivate.
- (20) Nobles and ladies of the Court who enjoys as fiefs certain towns, villages, fisheries, weirs. etc. shall receive only the prescribed fief dues and from the Religious Lands located within their fiefs, they shall collect only the court fees taken from the plaintiffs.
- (21) Night Duty at the Palace is put under the charge of a minister and the Gate Duty at the Palace Yard is put under the charge of an officer of high rank.

- (22) Check the men coming in for Night Duty at the Palace or going out after duty at the Gates and report immediately when anyone of them is missing.
- (23) Ration for the Night Duty men at the Palace is to be given out of the stock of consumers goods of the Palace on the first day of every month.
- (24) Chiefs of Lamps and Curtains of the Palace must check the night watchmen frequently and report immediately on finding anything amiss.

This order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Herald's on 10 April 1635.

**7 May 1635**

- Order: (1) Maha Dhamma Zayya Thura and Maha Baya Thura supervise the drawing of magical squares and magical figures for protection against enemies of the City and Palace.
- (2) Draw only the time-honoured squares and figures and forbid copying those of unknown origin.
  - (3) Take care that the various steps to be taken in the course of drawing are closely observed.

- (4) Check spellings and periods in mantras copied.

This order was given at the Shed of Royal Drums to the Lord of Mu Wa and the Clerk of the Lord of Yay Hlan on 7 May 1635.

**9 May 1635**

- Order: (1) Draw Magic Figures and Magic Squares and copy  
Mantras on the best of cloth each piece measuring 48cm  
x 2.45m spread tight on wooden frames with iron rings  
to be fixed on the ceilings of Gate Towers over the eight  
City Gates of

Aung Tun  
Thazi  
Kyaw Bon  
Winmana  
Sanya  
Yan Aung  
Laytha and  
Man Aung.

- (2) Fix the following drawings also on the ceilings of Gate  
Towers of the above mentioned City Gates:

The Sitting Buddha on the Jewelled Padestal flanked by  
the Disciples Kondanna and Bhattiya with their hands in  
the Prayer Attitude, Vappa holding a begging bowl,  
Mahananda holding a pitcher  
The Vattaka Jataka (No.35)  
The Sasa Jataka (No.316)  
Monks at the House of Ghatikara (see the Ghatikara Sutta  
No. 81 of the Majjhima Nikaya)  
The Nalapana Jataka (No.20)  
The Sun  
The Moon  
King Jackal, King otter and King Monkey observing Sila

- (3) Fix the copies of the following Cathas also at the ceilings over the Gates:

Lakkhana Daw Gyi  
Culamani  
Cindamani  
Mahosattha  
Mahacundabojjhan and  
Sirasamimme.

- (4) Fix the copies of the following Magic Circles, Squares and Triangles at the same places also:

Boghimanduin Cak  
Namobuddhaya Mranmuir  
Campanava Mranmuir  
Pracikeka Mranmuir  
Jinagottam Mranmuir  
Devakani  
Devasakuncaratanacolasa Athai Aup  
Sakkatva Buddha Dhamma Samgha  
Suvannabhumi An:  
Patattharana An:  
Upat Paritta An:  
On: Namonarani Atthani An:  
Uddhamyawa An: and  
Saranagum An:

- (5) Use the best of cloth on wooden frames with iron rings each measuring 48cm x 2.45m to draw the figures, etc.

- (6) Use vermilion to mark the borders and a specially prepared ink made from various flowers offered at the pagodas, to write the necessary letters and numbers in the magic squares, etc.

- (7) No correction is allowed in any of the magic squares, etc.

- (8) Assign one artist to copy a verse on the canvas under the supervision of one learned Brahman and one officer and one monk has to recite the words to be written, another one to watch the actual writing of the word and still another to check when the copying is over.
- (9) Draw similar figures or magic squares, etc. and copy mantras as prescribed by custom on various drums of the Palace and Clock Tower.

This order was proclaimed by the Lords of In Gyin Kan and Ywa Tha Ya on 9 May 1635.

**(9 May 1635)**

Order: (1) Hold the Ceremony of Occupying the New Palace on 9 May 1635.

- (2) Made the following preparations well in advance of the Ceremony:

Station at every Gate of the City

2 Overseers

2 Horsemen

1 Cook

40 Commonfolks

1 Architect

5 Carpenters

1 Artist (to paint vermilion)

4 Artists

4 Tailors

2 Goldsmiths  
 2 Coppersmiths  
 2 Metal Plaque Makers  
 4 Armed Men of the Kaunghan Group  
 1 Clerk of the Palace Stores  
 1 Clerk of the office of Granaries  
 2 Brahmans  
 1 Learned Man  
 1 Rich Man  
 8 Monks to recite the Paritta  
 2 Waiters to serve Pickled Tea and Betel Quids  
 4 Waiters to serve Curry and Rice to Monks  
 3 Princes of the Royal Family to be present at the  
     Recitation of the Paritta and  
 8 Elders of the Commonfolk to be present at the  
     Recitation of the Paritta  
 Assign at each Gate of the City  
 1 Troupe of Big Drums  
 1 Troupe of Burmese Music and Dancers and  
 1 Troupe of Talaing Music and Dancers  
 Forbid Dancers dancing without the Hairdo called Suli  
     with Gold Bands.  
 Fetch the Sacred Water of Ablution and let the Brahmans  
     sprinkle it at various places of the Palace.  
 Put the White Umbrellas at their respective places of the  
     Palace.  
 Assemble 500 to 1,000 monks in the space between the  
     Palace and the East Magistrate Court in the east to  
     recite the Patthan: at the time of the Ceremony.

Note: We do not have the date of this order but for the sake of convenience we use the date of the occasion as the date of the order.

**(20 May 1635)**

- Order: (1) Hold the Ceremony of Washing the Hair on 20 May 1635.
- (2) Goddess Manimeghala should allow the King's men to fetch water for the occasion.

Note: Instructions were given in detail on the Ceremony of Fetching the Water from the Yan Aung Myin beach across the river from the

Thazi beach on the east of the City under the supervision of one Minister, one Assistant Minister, one Deputy Minister, the officer of the Granaries and the officer of the Royal Treasury.

The date of this order is not given but giving allowance to elaborate preparation before the Ceremony to be held on 20 May 1635, it must have been passed a week or so before that date.

**30 May 1635**

Order: (1) Increase the strength of the Armed Forces of Shwe Wa to approximately 885,000 men.

(2) Raise the number like this:

100,000	men - Gun
10,000	men - Cannon
500,000	men - Bow and Arrow
50,000	men - 500 Ye Hlay (Boat)
100,000	men - 1,000 Kattu (Boat)
25,000	men - 5,000 Kin Laung (Boat)
50,000	men - Kar (Shield)
50,000	men - Lhwar (Shield oblong and convex)
<hr/>	
885,000	men - Total

(3) Start recruiting now.

(4) Start manufacturing or collecting weapons and building boats.

(5) Select officers to command forces divided into one hundred, one thousand and ten thousand men.

- (6) Select Commanders-in-Chief from among the Princes and Ministers.

This order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Herald's on 30 May 1635.

Note: Increasing the number of fighting men to 885,000 is still very much less than the traditional figure of 3,000,000 men but it is definitely superior to 20,000 men raised by the former King on 15 August 1628.

Assuming that 20 % of the population is male adolescent that could be pressed into fighting service in times of emergency, the force of 885,000 men must come from a population of 4½ million. We doubt that there were that much people in the whole of Ava Kingdom at that time. The King was optimistic. If his predecessor could raise 20,000 men, he could at best raise 30,000 and no more. In that case the population in his kingdom would be 150,000.

**30 May 1635**

Order: (1) Submit Accounts for the past five years (since 1630 when the Coronation was held at Hanthawaddy until 1635 when another Coronation was at Ava), on monthly and



yearly Palace Expenditures of :

Textile

Bark of Laures called on Don

Quince called Ok Shit

Gum called Ta Ma Zay

Leather and

Charcaol.

The Accounts should include ths statement of how much of each item had been ordered or received and how much had been left unconsumed by the end of each year. A Deputy Minister must be present when the stock taking is made.

- (2) Submit also the Accounts of the said period of the monthly and yearly income from Dues collected in the following Divisions:

Nine Hundred Thousand (Dabayin)

Eighty Thousand (Pakhan Gyi)

Forty Thousand (Amyint)

South (West of Lower Chindwin)

North (upper Chindwin)

Kyaw Zin (East of Irrawaddy, North of Ava)

West (West of Irrawaddy from about katha to Sagaing and the area below Ava down to Yamethin)

The Dues are collected in the said Divisions from the following places:

Cultivable lands known as Lay, Ya. Kaing and Kyun

Saik

Ti

Pwe

Kin  
Gado  
Kyun Gaung Kywe Win Nwa Myi  
Kywe Nwa Myin Win Sin Thay  
Hle U Hlay U  
U Yin  
Mi Tauk  
Chi  
Thit Yin  
In  
Htone  
Chaung  
Se

Officers who collected them are entitled to keep 50% of them for themselves and the other half must be duely sent to the Treasury or Granary as the case may be.

- (3) Sumit also the Accounts of the said period of the Tributes from the Vassals.
- (4) Check these Accounts when submitted against similar Accounts of former reigns kept in the palace Archives.
- (5) Store the Revenue collected in kind at the Royal Granaries and cats (from ten to twenty in number) kept at each granary must be fed well.
- (6) The following officers must keep a Register of Service Men and their families who serve under them and they must send one copy of that Register to the Hluttaw.

- Myin Wun (Officer-in-Charge of Horse Men)  
 Athi Wun (Officer-in-Charge of Commonfolks)  
 Myo Lat Wun (Officer-in-Charge of Several Towns  
 which Have no separate Town officer of their own)  
 Kyi Wun (Officer-in-Charge of Royal Granaries)  
 Shwe Taik Wun (Officer-in-Charge of the Golden Treasury)  
 Atwin Wun (Assistant Minister)
- (7) Check the Forty Groups under the control of Anauk Wun  
 (Officer-in-Charge of the Western Half of the Palace) so  
 that a member of one Group would not be working in  
 another Group. The Forty Groups are:
- Bearers of Big Umbrellas
  - Bearers of Small Umbrellas
  - Bearers of Baggages
  - Carriers of Monk's Food
  - Carriers of Water
  - Chiefs of Armed Men
  - Chiefs of Slaves
  - Cleaners of Copper Utencils
  - Cleaners of Rice
  - Cooks
  - Cowherds
  - Experts in Flower Arrangement
  - Fortune Tellers
  - Governess
  - Immoral Women
  - Laundress
  - Makers of Baskets
  - Makers of Combs
  - Makers of Gum
  - Makers of Perfume
  - Makers of Umbrellas
  - Milk Maids
  - Milk Maids (for buffalo-cows)
  - Nannies
  - Privileged Groups
  - Prostitutes
  - Reciters of Religious Stanzas
  - Old Timers
  - Slaves born of Slave Parents
  - Spinners
  - Suppliers of Suffron

Suppliers of Rice  
Suppliers of Water  
Sweepers  
Young Shans  
Watchers of Birds  
Weavers  
Wet Nurses

- (8) Check the various products of the Royal Gardens and send the best of these products to the Palace.

This Order was proclaimed by the Deputy Minister Maha Thiri Dhamma and the Chief of Heralds brought it to the Hluttaw on 30 May 1635.

**(30 May 1635)**

- Order: (1) Collect Old Records on Works of Merit either written on palm leaves or inscribed on stones in order to determine exactly the Boundary Demarcations of the Religious Lands
- (2) Identify the stone posts, stone cairns, spirit shrines, hedges and bunds that marked the limits as mentioned in the Old Records of Religious Lands and determine the area of such lands in the whole Kingdom.
- (3) Trace the Descendants of the Servants of the Religion and name the persons who are at present collecting the yearly produce from these Religious Lands and let them

account for the expenses on the maintenance of the Religious Establishments to which these lands had been originally dedicated.

- (4) Find out whether the Donors left those men who would be causally called either Pagoda Slaves or Monastery Slaves
  - (a) by pouring the water of libation or
  - (b) by giving the order or
  - (c) by drawing a deed to transfer ownership.

This order was proclaimed on (30 May 1635).

Note: A monk is a person who has renounced the world and he cannot own either a slave or a piece of land. Men in the service of the Religion are usually called Pagoda Slaves and Monastery Slaves but they are not slaves really. They would work on lands dedicated to religious establishments and use a certain portion of the yearly produce of the land on maintenance of the establishments. After one or two generations, their descendants would be using such lands as if they owned them. Now the King wanted to re-dedicate these lands to the Religion and to reemploy these descendants of the Servants of the Religion to any one of the Religious Establishments close to where they were living if the original establishments were no longer in existence.

**( 30 May 1635)**

Order: (1) Clerks of the Palace Stores shall account for the monthly and yearly consumption of such commodities as:

Charcoal (Mi Thway)

Chunam (Htone)

Cotton (Le Wa)

Gum (Ta Ma Zay)

Gum Thit Say)

Laurus Bark (on Don)

Lead (Chon)

Leather (Thayay)

Quince (Ok Shit)

Red Ochre

Tobacco (Say)

Vermillion (Hin thabada)

Mention how much of each one of these things had been ordered and received and how much had been consumed and how much were left unconsumed in each year.

- (2) Report monthly the receipt of Court Fees minus the proportionate shares taken by the judges, clerks, messengers, attendants, etc.
- (3) Give the Court Fees collected in the Provincial Towns to the Princes who hold these towns in fief.

This order was proclaimed on (30 May 1635).

**(30 May 1635)**

Order: (1) Report the strength of the Palace Guards called

Daing (Round Shield)  
Kaung Han (Kenghung Shans)  
Ko Yan (Body Guard)  
Shan Su Gyi (Big Group of Shans)  
Thay Nat (Gun)

- (2) mention in the Report how much there are men, women, aged or disabled persons, children and slaves in each family of these Guards year by year so that the increase or decrease in population is easily discernable.
- (3) Chiefs of the Guards of the Four Quarters of the Palace Yard are to do the reporting. They are:  
Letya Yantameik in the East Sector  
Nanda Thiri Kyaw Htin in the South Sector  
Letya Zaya Thingyan in the West Sector and  
Letwe Yantameik in the North Sector.

This order was proclaimed on (30 May 1635).

**(30 May 1635)**

- Order: (1) Investigate the encroachment of the Royal Lands into the Religious Lands and vice versa.
- (2) Check the Land given for living (Nay Myay) and Land given for cultivation (Lup Myay or Sa Myay) to the Palace Guards and made reallocation wherever necessary.
  - (3) The following officers are given this task of getting

the exact measurements of the Religious and Royal Lands  
Yan Tuppa (Lu Hmu)  
Tet Tu (Yan Aung Hmu) and  
Tet Hkaung (Daing Hmu).

This order was proclaimed on (30 May 1635).

**(30 May 1635)**

- Order: (1) Report the enforced or money imposed upon the  
Commonfolks by the officer-in-Charge of the City.
- (2) Chiefs of One Thousand Men shall also report how much  
work as to making and repairing earth bunds and  
stockades had been given to men under their charge or  
how much money had been asked from them in raising  
funds to feed the monks in their respective areas.
- (3) In all these allocation of work and money, care should be  
taken that no one would be asked to do or pay more than  
his or her rightful share.
- (4) Submit the Reports monthly and yearly regularly.

This order was proclaimed on (30 May 1635).

**(30 May 1635)**

- Order: (1) Keep the Horse Men of Kyauk Sauk, North, Nyaung Yan,



Pagan, South, Thin Gyi and Yin Net strictly in their respective living or working lands and do not allow the main group of Horse Men called Myin Su Gyi to merge with them.

- (2) Chiefs of Horse Group shall supervise work in the living and working land of the Horse Men and this means that there will be no separate officers appointed to such a duty in any Horse Land.

This order was proclaimed on (30 May 1635).

**(30 May 1635)**

- Order: (1) Allow no encroachment in the jurisdiction of an Assistant Minister called Atwin Wun.
- (2) Define clearly the jurisdiction of an officer or the area under the control of an officer. For instance the officer-in-Charge of the City shall deal with all crimes within the area extending until Myo Thit in the east, Tet Thay and Wun Pa Tay in the south, Tabay in the west and Kha Yay in the north.
  - (4) Put the Palace Guards on twenty four hour duty. The

Guards at the Nine City Gates are likewise on twenty four hour duty. When the Gates are closed for the night allow no one to go in or out without the written permission of the officer-in-Charge of the City.

This order was proclaimed on (30 May 1635).

**(30 May 1635)**

- Order: (1) Children born of a union between a Prince of the Royal Family with any woman of the Nine Groups of the Palace Entertainers called Thabin Daw Zu are not to be taken as members of the Royal Family.
- (2) Boys of such a union become Servants of the Palace and girls join the Group of Drums under the charge of the Queen.
- (3) Transfer from one group to another is not allowed except by the King's order.

This order was proclaimed on (30 May 1635).

Note: See also the ROB of 23 June 1607.

**(30 May 1635)**

- Order: (1) Investigate the extent of lands given in the maintenance

of the Spirit Shrines at various parts of the Kingdom.

- (2) Give the name of the persons in charge of these shrines and lands attached to them and check that they are the true descendants of former custodians.
- (3) Check the servants under the officer-in-Charge of the Western Sector of the Palace so that a person of either high or middle or low status remains strictly in his or her own group. Allow no discrepancies as to stepping up or down among these servants. For instance people like lavatory cleaners and sweepers shall never be transferred to other services and clerks of the officer of the West are held responsible to follow this order strictly.
- (4) Undertakers shall not enter any building in the Palace Complex but wait from outside the building to collect the dead body of an infant whenever there were deaths among the infants of the Palace.
- (5) A Palace Watchman is not allowed to be taken away to serve in any other service. Check also that these men live in the place given to them to live.

- (6) Men of the following Fighting Forces must also live in the land given to them to live.

Feringi (Guns)

Myay Nan (Guns)

Shwe Wa (Guns)

Tada U (Guns)

Thu Nge Daw (Guns).

In a Pageant these gunners must surround His Majesty in the front, on the left and right and in the rear. On the occasion of fetching the Water for Ablution, they must participate by carrying each one a pot of water.

- (7) Clerks of the office of Fighting Forces (Guns) should report immediately when the land given to the men of the Fighting Forces (Guns) becomes so crowded that a few of them have to seek places outside of it.

Each of those who stays outside is liable to pay 37.5 ticals of copper as land tax to the authorities at the locality where he now resides. In his given place he pays no tax.

This order was proclaimed on (30 May 1635).

**2 June 1635**

Order: (1) Trace the descendants of Dabayin Chief of Nine Million

(Men), Kukhan Chief of Eighty Thousand (Men) and Amyint Chief of Forty Thousand (Men), with a view to revive these offices which had become obsolete after the Shans (Had devastated the land and destroyed Pinya and Sagaing in 1360 and 1364 respectively).

- (2) Revive the said offices by appointing as an officer at each of the three places any suitable person from among the descendants of the said officers.

This order was proclaimed on 2 June 1635.

Note: It is mentioned in the order that King Min Gyi Zwa (1367-1400) once tried to revive these positions and it seems that his son and successor Min Ye Kyaw Zwa (1400) succeeded in doing so. Unfortunately these positions were lost again when the Shans came again and occupied Ava in 1527. This time no descendants were found.

**8 June 1635**

Order: (1) Choose suitable persons from among the leaders of the Fighting Forces (Horse) as Chiefs of Dabayin Nine Million (Men), Kukhan Eighty Thousand (Men) and Amyint

Forty Thousand (Men).

This order was proclaimed on 8 June 1635.

Note: Maha Nanda Sithu and Maha Nanda Thin Gyan reported that on 6 June 1635 they asked Thayay Ponnya (Town Headman of Pakhan Gyi), Thayay Yaza (Chief of Land office). Maha Nanthu (Senior Clerk) and Maha Thaman (Junior Clerk) about the descendants of the Chief of Kukhan Eighty Thousand (Men) and they got no results. Then they asked Maha Thaman (Town Headman of Amyint), Thayay Yaza (Chief of Land Office), Thamanda Kyaw (Senior Clerk) and Wanana (Junior Clerk) about the descendants of the Chief of Amyint Forty Thousand (Men) and they got no results. Then they asked Zayya Battaya (Town Headman of Dabayin), Thayay Wunnana (Chief of Land office), Thaman Tathu (Senior Clerk) and Zay Ta Bo (Junior Clerk) about the descendants of the Chief of Dabayin Nine Million (Men) and they got no results. That was the reason why the King passed the order on 8 June 1635 that suitable persons from among the leaders of the Fighting Forces (Horse) as Chiefs of the said three positions.

**8 June 1635**

Order: (1) Suppress Bribery and corruption.

- (2) Avoid unnecessary exaction of taxes.
- (3) Observe the moral precepts.
- (4) Enlist only courageous and loyal men as soldiers, honest and thrifty men as keepers of treasury, intelligent and tactful men as diplomats, resourceful and efficient men as administrators, just and humane men as judges, clever and observant men as crime investigators, learned and wise men as king's counsellors, most learned men in astrology as astrologers, most experienced men in the art of war as generals, most skilful men in the treatment of illnesses as physicians, most accomplished men in the art of espionage as spies and most talented men in all branches of arts and sciences as king's advisers. With the help of all these people the King would be able to maintain peace and order in his kingdom and to bring prosperity to all his subjects like the Guardian God of the World.

This order was proclaimed on 8 June 1635.

Note: Here is an admission of the King that he owes good

administration to his officers.

**4 July 1635**

- Order; (1) Collect only the customary taxes or dues.
- (2) Consult the old records to get the information on customary practices.
- (3) Cut off the legs and limbs of the culprit who did the over-taxing and the punishment should be carried out in the market square.
- (4) Ask for sanction to exact anything extra and failing to do so would be punished with a tattoo mark on the nose ridge.

This order was given to Lak Ma Htaung Hmu, Shwe Pyi Soe and lak Ma Yun Mhu when His Majesty came to the Bye Taik on 4 July 1635.

**14 October 1636**

Order: (1) Take the example of a gardener in the administration of a fief-either a town or a village. The gardener nurses the plants well and sells the crops produced with good profit. A fief holder should help the people living within his fief to prosper so that they might be able to



give the revenue. The ruler and the ruled are interdependent. Benefits should go both ways. When the fief holder neglects the production side, it would be like feeding the hen with the seeds kept for next year's cultivation.

- (2) Never take the example of a bird that comes to a tree to eat its ripe fruits and has done nothing for its production.
- (3) Punish those fief holders who behave like the ungrateful bird.

This order was proclaimed when His Majesty came to the Bye Daik on

#### **14 October 1635.**

Note: The Shin Disapramuk Inscription (AD 1285) of the Migala Zedi, Pagan (Pl.271) also alludes to this example that an administrator should work like a good gardener.

#### **14 January 1636**

- Order; (1) Carry out the order of 1635 that no member of the family of a service man should remain a debtor slave.
- (2) Observe the old custom, even for the member of a family of a service man, that in a union of such a person with an outsider, boys go to the father and girls stay with mother.

This order was given in reply to queries by Bhaya Yawda when His Majesty came to the Bye Daik in the evening of 14 January 1636.

**4 August 1636**

- Order: (1) Check how men in the service of religious establishments or princes and princesses or ministers and officers are living in each village.
- (2) Capture any criminal who lurks in the border between two villages by the joint effort of the two village chiefs whose territorial areas are adjoining and the said criminal is hiding between their two areas.
- (3) Punish anyone who refuses to join the posse by tattooing a phrase on his forehead saying that he disobeys order and send him to collect elephant fodder.

This order was proclaimed in the course of answering queries by Bhaya Yawda when His Majesty visited the Bye Daik on 4 August 1636.

**5 August 1636**

- Order: (1) Reorganise the Buddhist order of Monks by doing the following:
- a/ Find out the reasons why a man was ordained a monk; the reasons should be exclusively religious.
- b/ Find out whether a monk faithfully observes the Vinaya (Discipline) or not.

c/ Force the person had committed an unpardonable sin according to the Vinaya, leave the monkhood.

d/ Advice the man who has to leave the monkhood to live a good moral life.

- (2) All leaders of the Buddhist Monastic Establishments shall carry out this order without fail because it is in conformity with their rules and regulations of the monasteries.

This order was read at every monastery in Toungoo by Nga Nyo of the Town's Own Regiment and a comrade of the Swe Daing on 5 August 1636.

**5 August 1636**

Order: (1) Use secret interrogations if necessary to find out a service man evading duty by mixing with the commonfolk since it is very easy for a Burmese service man to be lost in a Burmese community in this extensive territory under Burmese control.

- (2) Warn everybody against harbouring such deserters.
- (3) Check the debtor slaves so that there should be no member of the family of a service man among them.
- (4) Suppress crimes.
- (5) Encourage cultivation.

- (6) Prevent young man from becoming a recalcitrant or a nuisance to the community.
- (7) Recruit the descendants of the former service men at Hanthawaddy and Toungoo in the Fighting Forces called Thway Thauk.

This order was proclaimed on 5 August 1636.

**(5 August 1636)**

- Order: (1) Encourage the fighting men to fight with most daring in battles.
- (2) Help the men of the Fighting Forces to cultivate the land given to them with industry in times of peace.
  - (3) Discourage the men of the Fighting Forces to gamble and to drink liquor and to become a threat to peace and tranquility.
  - (4) Persuade the men of the Fighting Forces to nurse the sick among them.
  - (5) Check the men of the Fighting Forces so that everyone of them remains in his own group.

This order was given to all Chiefs, Leaders and Commanders of the Fighting Forces on (5 August 1636).

**( 5 August 1636)**

Order: (1) When a member of the Royal Family or a member of any administrative offices meets a Buddhist monk on the road, he or she should stop the vehicle that he or she is using and step down from it with a kowtow.

- (2) Relay this order to everyone who has the means to use a vehicle and to the servants who have to manage these vehicles.

This order was read by the Clerk of the Chief of East One Thousand Men, on horseback and accompanied by four Chiefs of One Thousand Men and the officer called Shwe Pyi Soe, at all the City Gates and at various places within the City.

**(5 August 1636)**

Order: (1) Supervise all affairs of state personally by officers concerned.

- (2) Never allow a clerk to do a state business on his own.

- (3) Call a meeting of all officers concerned to decide anything of some importance.

- (4) Check one's own conscience after making any important decision.

This order was meant for all responsible officers of the state and

was read at the Hluttaw by Yaza Gonna on ( 5 August 1636).

Note: A similar order was passed on ( 23 June 1607).

**( 5 August 1636)**

Order: (1) Investigate all crimes, big or small. by the responsible officers themselves and let the clerks take all records; officers shall act like the medicine men with bags containing various antidotes to illnesses while clerks act like the charts recording treatments to cure the illnesses.

(2) Perform duty with diligence and no one could plead ignorance for any negligence of duty.

This order was proclaimed on ( 5 August 1636).

**17 April 1637**

Order: (1) Know the limits of the Empire: there is an Iron Bridge on the east, Thailand on the south, sea coast on the west and land of Fire on Water, Big Ears, Akbar and Kathe on the north.

(2) Know the limits of towns and villages in detail:  
a/ a province has control over an area within the radius of 100 taings (200 miles / 321.860 km) from the centre of provincial capital.  
b/ a big town has control over an area within the radius

of 10 taings (20 miles / 32.1860 km) from the centre of the town.

c/ a medium size town has control over an areas within the radius of 5 taings (10 miles / 16.0930 km) from the centre of the town.

d/ a small town has control over an area within the radius of 3 taings (6 miles / 9.6558 km) from the centre of the town ( a town is considered small when it has to send only a levy of 100 to 1,000 men in time of war),

e/ a village has control over an area within the radius of 2½ taings (5 miles / 8.0465 km) from the centre of the village; usually the limits are determined by the topography of each area though there are exceptions where the boundaries are marked by artificial means like putting up stone pillars or cairns or low earthen embankments with shrines of guardian spirits at regular intervals.

- (3) Send revenue in kind to various granaries at East, South, West, North, Sin Chi, Mahadan and Twin Thin Taiks, but send those (including copper, crude oil and iron) collected from the religious lands to the Mahadan Taik.

- (4) Ministers Maha Thiha Thu, Maha Zayya Thu and Maha Yaza Thu must see that these orders are carried out well.

This order was proclaimed on 27 April 1637 and the Chief of Heraldry came to give it to the ministers on 28 April 1637.

**21 May 1637**

- Order; (1) Observe the jurisdiction of each office or officer as follows:
- a/ The Hluttaw has to supervise the execution of all the Royal orders, to try all cases of dispute, to control all affairs both civil and military and to supervise all provincial affairs that need central control.
  - b/ The Assistant Minister called Atwin Wun, deals all affairs of the Palace.
  - c/ The City office under the Officer-in-Charge of the City called Myo Wun, deals with all crimes committed within the City area.
  - d/ The Palace officer called the Win Yon, deals with the defense of the Palace.
  - e/ The Offices of the Commander of Elephantry - Sin Wun, and the Commander of Cavalry - Myin Mhu, deal with all affairs of the localities where the elephant men and the horse men are given land to live or to



cultivate but the cases of the commonfolks living in the same locality with either the elephant men or the horse men go to the office of the Commonfolks under the officer-in-Charge of the Commonfolks called the Athi Wun.

- f/ The officers-in-Charge of Division called Taik, like Twin Thin Taik Wun, Maha Dan Taik Wun, etc. deal with all affairs of their respective divisions.
- g/ The office-in-Charge of Boat Groups called Hlay Thin Wun deals with all cases of the boatmen.
- h/ The officer-in-Charge of Granaries called Kyi Wun deals with all cases pertaining to the granaries.
- i/ The officer-in-Charge of the Wast called Anauk Wun deals with all cases of the western sector of the Palace where only females are allowed to work for whatever services that are required there.
- j/ The officer-in-Charge of the Royal Lands called Lamaing Wun deals with all cases in connection with the Royal Lands.
- k/ The officer-in-Charge of Religious Affairs called Maha Dan deals all cases from the Religious Lands.

- l/ The officer-in-Charge of Treasure called Shwe Daik Wun deals with all affairs in connection with the extracting of gold and silver or other precious gems, etc.
  - m/ The officer-in-Charge of Weirs called Se Wun deals with all affairs of the irrigation works as well as the cases of the workers employed at weirs and canals.
  - n/ The officer-in-Charge of Towns where there are no separate town officers called Myo Lat Wun deals with the cases of such towns.
- (2) Send copies of this order to various provincial administrators.
  - (3) Ministers Maha Nay Myo Zayya, Maha Thiha Thuya and Maha Thiri Zayya Kyaw Htin see that this order is strictly enforced throughout the Kingdom.

This order was proclaimed to the Assistant Ministers called Atwin Wun, by Min Zayya Taman, the Chief of Heraldry, on 21 May 1637.

### **6 November 1637**

Order: (1) Made Preparations to send a contingent of troops to Mo Wun in order to stop the Chinese who came beyond the point where they are allowed to come for trade; His Majesty himself would lead the troops.

- (2) Send a troop ahead reconnoitre and to alert the local chiefs along the route of the campaign so that these chiefs, called Sawbwas, could supply provisions, porters and pack animals when the main body of the forces pass through their territories.
- (3) People along the route of march should be warned about the movement of the troops so that they would not be alarmed unnecessarily and that they could carry on with their own work as usual.

This order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 6 November 1637.

Note: The chronicles made no mention of this campaign.

#### **7 November 1637**

Order: (1) Trace the descendants of the servants of the Religion dedicated to various religious establishments founded by kings, ministers, rich men, etc. at various places of the Kingdom and are now in ruin, so that they could be put in the Religious Service as their ancestors at any Religious Establishment close to where they are now living; because when a person is made a servant of the Religion, that person as well as his or her descendants for all generations shall remain in the Service of the

Religion irrespective of the fact that the Religious Establishment to which that person was dedicated to is now in ruin.

- (2) Collect the old records like the stone inscriptions in order to find out the descendants of the old servants of the Religion.
- (3) Restore the old pagodas, temples, ordination halls, monasteries and any other religious monument and put up new inscription stones describing their history.
- (4) Repair old weirs and canals.
- (5) Construct a building for each toll station.
- (6) Construct a building for each Guardian Spirit of a locality.
- (7) Repair old Buddha images and gilt them; then perform the ceremony of consecration called Anekaja.
- (8) Fix a new finial on each pagoda top if it is missing.
- (9) Use the Court Fees and the Gifts received at the Palace for all the expenses in carrying out this order.
- (10) Repair the Elephant Stockade called Sin Kyone, the Shrine of U Dainna and all the elephants sheds with the income from the Lands called Lamaing.
- (11) Get the servants of the Religion take the responsibility

of guarding the Religious Monuments where they work against any kind of treasure hunters.

- (12) Put the sentries on twenty four hour duty at all the office buildings.
- (13) Allow the administrators at Chiengmai, Hanthawaddy, Keng Hsi, Martaban, Mindon, Prome, Syriam, Tavoy and Toungoo use the pointed palm leaves for correspondence and those of Salin and Ye could use letters of full length as well as summaries in their correspondence.

This order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 7 November 1637.

**(7 November 1637)**

The Reports on Territory Limits are submitted by the administrator of each territory and in some cases the boundaries are measured by Parammadeva of the Body Guards called Ko Yan:

Places marked with astericks are silver producing lands.

\*Baw He  
\*Baw Saing  
( Baw) Zagaing  
Bhamo  
Boke Thet Ke Gyin  
Chiengmai  
Chun Daung Mya Daung  
Danubyu  
Hanthawaddy  
Hlaing Dek  
Hnek Kye Thike  
Hsenwi  
Htilin  
Htun Don  
In Daw Nga Yin Myo

Kadaw Ywa  
Kan Gyi Ywa  
\*Kyauk Le Ywa  
Kyauk Sauk  
Kyun Zon  
Kyu Wun  
\*Lak Hkat  
Lauk Sauk  
Laung Shay  
Le Gya Myo  
\*Lun Ywa  
\*Me Hon Ywa  
Mong Khine  
Mong Mit  
Mong Nai  
Mong We  
Mo Hnyin  
Mya Daung Ywa  
Mya Kan  
Myin Gon Daing  
\*Nan Pyauk Ywa  
\*Nga Pyaw Ngwe Hkun Twelve Villages  
\*Ngwe Hkun Daw Kyawt Ko Kyawt  
\*Ohn Sa Yaing  
Pan Hlaing  
\*Pan The Daw  
Pay Gon  
Pin Myo  
Salin  
Saw  
Shwe Myo  
Taung Bak Ko Hka Yaing  
\*Thati  
Thin Twe  
\*Tine Kyat Ywa  
Toungoo  
\*Yay Kyi Ywa  
Yaw Kya Hkat  
Zayaing Myo and  
Za Yun.

Note: These Reports on Territory Limits are usually known by the name of Sittan (Statements) because the person in charge of the place was called upon by the officers of the Central Administration specially sent for this purpose to name the boundary demarcations of the area under his control together with the statement that the administration of this particular village and its environ or

this particular town and its environ had been given under the care of his family for at least three generations. In this case the officers sent from the Central Administration were Thayay Pyan Chi and Tuyin Manu and measuring the land wherever necessary was done by Paramma Deva of the Body Guards (Ko Yan). These Reports were made according to the Royal order of 7 November 1637 and many of them were made probably early in 1638 but for the sake of convenience we give the date 7 November 1637 to all reports of the time of King Thalun (1633-48).

### **10 November 1637**

- Order: (1) Gilt the whole structure of the Dagon Ceti (Shwedagon, Rangoon) from the finial which was fixed by king Hanthawaddy Hsinbyushin (1554-1581) on 6 February 1566, down to the base.
- (2) One Minister, one Deputy Minister and one Senior Clerk shall go to the Pagoda and supervise the gilding together with Minye Thiha Thu - the officer-in-Charge of Hanthawaddy, Ninye Zayya Thu- the officer-in-Charge of Syriam and Minye Thaya Thu - the officer-in-Charge of Waterways.
- (3) Hold a festival with all kinds of entertainments during the whole period of gilding the pagoda and play the complete set of drums.

- (4) Compose the Prayer for His Majesty and made a gold pitcher to pour the water of libation.

This order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds.

### **18 November 1637**

Order: (1) Start preparations for a march north led by His Majesty himself so that Mo Wun could be reached on 23 December (1637).

- (2) Study the old Records of the Palace Archives and make the preparations similar to those campaigns made by King Hanthawaddy Hsinbyushin (1554-1581) and King Nyaung Yan (1600-1606) and bring the necessary Royal Paraphernalia on the march.

- (3) Send Abhaya Gamani ahead to build camps at a distance of about 5 taings (10 miles / 16.09 kilometres) where His Majesty would stop for each night during the march.

- (4) Let the Brahmans versed in astrology and mantras go with the Vanguard.

This order was proclaimed on 18 November 1637.

Note: The chronicles made no mention of this campaign.

### **22 November 1637**

Order: (1) Ministers Thiri Zayya Thingyan and Thiri Nanda Thingyan,



Assistant Ministers Thiri Bhaya Kyaw Htin and Nanda Bhaya Kyaw Htin, Heralds Dewa Thiri and Nanda Thiri shall take charge of the securities at the Palace while His Majesty is away from the Capital City on the Mo Wun Campaign.

- (2) The officer-in-Charge of the City is held responsible for the security of the City; he shall have Feringi, Tavoy, Tenasserim and Yakhine mercenaries to man the Gates; put 100 men to guard each gate, 50 men to guard each of the big turrets and 30 men to guard each of the small turrets.
- (3) Negligence of duty and feigning sickness to avoid duty among the guards shall be punished severely.
- (4) Give 100 lashes as punishment for foul languages used by pleaders at the Hluttaw and officers including senior ones shall be put in the sun for similar offences.
- (5) Ministers Thiri Zaya Thura and Thiri Yaza Thura, Deputy Ministers Letya Zaya Thura and Letwe Zayya Thura shall take charge of the Hluttaw.
- (6) The Hluttaw is given the over-all charge of the Palace as well as the City and it shall punish anyone who disobeys this order.

This order was proclaimed on 22 November 1637.

**9 December 1637**

- Order : (1) Take the following steps as a precaution against fire in the City:
- a/ A house must have 5 to 10 poles with hooks attached.
  - b/ Put pots full of water on the ridge of the roof of each house.
  - c/ Cook food only in a pit 4½ ft (1.3716 metres) deep.
  - d/ Start cooking food at a signal by gong given at 9.15 am and all cooking must be over when another signal is given at 11.00 am in the morning and the time for cooking in the evening is between 3.30 pm and 4.45 pm.
  - e/ After the cooking period is over, Fire Wardens shall check a cooking place by putting a feather in the ash and if it sings, the people of that house where the feather sings, shall be sent to the Court of the East to be tried and punished.
  - f/ Fire Wardens shall go the round of checking five times in a day.
  - g/ Men should not go about in the streets smoking tobacco pipes and anyone found smoking a pipe in the street

shall be given 100 lashes of the whip.

- (2) Without any special reason no one is allowed in the streets after 9.00 pm and for a very important business a person shall go about with a lantern in his or her hand.
- (3) When a thief is found and a cry is raised for help, all people who hear it must go to the place where help is needed and a failure to do so shall be punished with 50 lashes of the whip.
- (4) Elders above seventy years of age shall go to any Religious Establishment around his or her residence and do some meritorious deed on behalf of the King every day.

This order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 9 December 1637.

### **11 December 1637**

- Order:
- (1) Mo Wun Campaign shall start on 26 December 1637.
  - (2) Vassals, each with a levy of 1,000 men shall wait at his own town and join the main body of troops when it passes through or near his town.
  - (3) Put down in the Register of the Fighting Forces the name, age, the day when he was born and address of each

fighting man.

This order was proclaimed on 11 December 1637.

**11 December 1637**

- Order: (1) Judges shall use the Dhammathat and Yajathat without any prejudice.
- (2) Expenses of a law suit should not be very heavy.
- (3) Debtors are not to be brought to the Court in bonds; bonds are only for the criminals.
- (4) Shop dealing in silver must have a license and it should not be asked to pay taxes more than what is customary.
- (5) Officer-in-Charge of the City shall be severely punished if it were found that people were subjected to various oppressions while His Majesty was on the Mo Wun campaign.

This order was proclaimed on 11 December 1637.

**11 December 1637**

- Order: (1) Min Ye Thagathu shall march in advance to Mo Wun with 1,000 men, 10 cannons, 100 guns and 300 bows.
- (2) Similarly Min Ye Yazathu, Min Ye Kyaw Zwa Kyaw, Min Ye Nayathu, Min Ye Sekkathu would be given each a contingent of men to march in advance.

- (3) Satay Commander of Horses would be given 500 men, 5 cannons, 100 guns and 300 bows to march in advance too.
- (4) Brahmans versed in astrology and mantras shall go with the marching forces.

This order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 11 December 1637.

#### **14 December 1637**

- Order: (1) All the Fighting Men shall observe the following during the Mo Wun Campaign:
- a / Must not kill birds and beasts to eat
  - b / Must not loot and plunder
  - c / Must not molest girls or married young women
  - d / Must not fight among themselves
  - e / Must not wander too far away from the marching column
  - f / Must not neglect the sentry duty
  - g / Must not destroy the weapons or must be able to give a satisfactory explanation when a weapon is destroyed.
- (2) The magicians shall perform all magic to bring success to the campaign.
  - (3) Musical troupes of Indians, Shans and Burmese must accompany the troops.

- (4) Parama Maha Rajaguru, Sayadaw of Hne Lanka and Sayadaw of Maha Wun must go in palanquins and followed by eight disciples, in front of the marching men on the first stage of the march.

This order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 11 December 1637.

#### **4 February 1638**

- Order: (1) Appoint Nanda Pyan Chi, formerly known as Nga Tha Ya, officer-in-Charge of Ten War Boats called Ye Hlay stationed at Syriam.
- (2) Carry out the duties with conscience and give the best possible service.

This order was proclaimed on 4 February 1638.

#### **7 February 1638**

- Order: (1) Define which area is given to which group of service men and clear discrepancies specially among the Four Groups of Elephant Men serving the Palace:
1. Win
  2. Atwin Si Daw
  3. Zanet Pala and
  4. Si Daw
- and Nine Groups of Elephant Men who captures the wild elephants:
1. Chiengmai
  2. Keng Yon and Keng Hse

3. Thein Zi
  4. Letya
  5. Zaw Ta Ei
  6. Han Ti
  7. Han Lyet
  8. Toungoo and
  9. Pyi.
- (2) Give the usual offerings to Paramesvara and U Dain Min Saw, two Guardian Gods of Elephants and do the magical rites in order to get as many as possible the best kind of elephants from the forest.
- (3) Every month two Elephant Groups should team up to catch wild elephants and bring the elephants captured to the stockade at Prome and Salin.
- (4) Give land 1.25 pe (2.187 acres/0.885 hectre) in the minimum to 7.5 pe (13.125 acres/3.315 hectares) in the maximum to each of the 555 elephant Men of the Nine Groups with 279 elephants including sucklings, at the following places:
- Ah Laung Kyun
  - Aung Tha
  - Chaung Ku
  - Hke (in the Yaw area)
  - Hpaung Lin
  - Hsa Htone
  - Hsin Gya
  - Htan Han
  - Kala Me
  - Kalan
  - Kala Thain Ga
  - Kan Le
  - Kan Tar
  - Kan Tu
  - Kin
  - Kyauk Se
  - Kyauk Yit

Kyee Me  
Kyone Daik  
Le Hpyu  
Le Zin  
Ma Gyee Bya  
Ma Lun Tin  
Man Gyo  
Ma U Sin Dan  
Mindon  
Myaung Hson Gyi  
Myay Zoon  
Myin Shit Se  
Na Det  
Na Nwin Gaing  
Nga Hkon  
Nyaung Bin Gon  
Pan Daw  
Pe Gin  
Poppa Gaing  
Prome  
Pyaung Pya  
Salin  
Sagu  
Shwe Bon Tha  
Taung Gyaung  
Tha Bauk  
Tha Hkoot  
Than Lauk  
Thit Seint  
Wun Byi  
Yay Za Gyo and  
Ye Ba Daing.

This order was proclaimed by Taman Thazi, Chief of Lightning Shields on 7 February 1638.

**13 February 1638**

- Order: (1) Starting from 13 February 1638, measure again the land to live and to cultivate given at various places to different groups of men in the Fighting Forces.
- (2) The measuring of the said lands are to be carried out by Nga Tet Tu, Nga Yan Aung, Nga Tet Hkaung, Wet Lu Za, Nga Zin Yaing Za and Yan Tok Pa.



- (3) Register the name, sex, age and the day when the person was born, of all men in the Fighting Forces and their families.
- (4) Give 5 pe (8.75 acres/ 3.453 hectares) of land to each man in the Fighting Forces at these areas :
  - Kyak Sein
  - Kyay Mun Shwe Ywa
  - Myaung Hla
  - Na Mya
  - Saw Hla
  - Thin Daung In Ywa and
  - Ywa Pon.

(This order was proclaimed on 13 February 1638).

### **21 February 1638**

- Order: (1) Give one group (Thin) of men in the King's Service 250 pe (437.5 acres/177.1875 hectares) of land; there are 64 groups.
- (2) Give group leaders villages to enjoy as fiefs in the townships of
    - Le Hla and 10 villages not included in the Prome Taik Saku and
    - Toungoo.
  - (3) Give these leaders their insignias of rank and they must come annually to the Palace to pay their tributes.

This Order was proclaimed by Taman Thazi, Chief of Lightning Shields, on 21 February 1638.

**(31) March 1638**

- Order: (1) Repair one thousand old pagodas to commemorate the one Thousandth Year of the Thaggayit Era (started in AD 638 and still in use in Burma) that begins on (31) March 1638.
- (2) Fix a finial (Hti) on each of the repaired pagodas and perform again the consecration ceremony (Anekaja) at each pagoda.
- (3) Give food and new copies of the Pitaka to the monks.
- (4) Ordain one thousand monks.
- (5) Rededicate former Religious Lands to their respective Religious Establishments.
- (6) Repair old monasteries, ordination halls, rest houses and assembly halls.
- (7) Consecrate again the ordination halls.
- (8) Hold the Ceremony of Pouring Water at the Bodhi Tree as well as over the Buddha Images by 1,000 men (250 from each sector of the Palace) carrying 1,000 pots of water and 1,000 banners, on 16 April 1638.
- (9) Bring into the Royal Presence for inspection the glass bottles of perfume and rose water together with gold and silver pots and trays with stand.

This order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on (31) March 1638.

**3 April 1638**

King Founder of the Rajamanicula (Sagaing Kaung Hmu Daw) was the middle son of King Sirisudhammarajamahadhipati (Nyaung Yan, 1600-1606) who had had his Palace at Shwe Wa (Ava). The Buddha left a prophecy that this King Founder of Rajamanicula is a Bodhisattva. As a king he would have a golden palace with great splendour and he would uphold the Buddha's Religion. He shall enjoy a long and peaceful reign.

- Order: (1) Prepare a Pageant (Htwet Taw Mu Gyi) on 16 April 1638 when His Majesty visits the Bon San Tu Loot Monastery at Pinya.
- (2) Pull the Gold Chariot by four gold chains, each manned by the Horse Men from the Nan U Horse, Nan Dwin Horse and Shwe Pyi Horse and Gunners of Nauk Taw Pa, Pinya, Shwe Myo Daw and Tada U shall hold the four gold chains of the rear of the Carriage.
- (3) Bring the Regalia and use the Horse Men of the Mintaya Horse and Nat Shin Horse.

This order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 3 April 1638.

### **3 April 1638**

Order: (1) Take Abhaya Gamani and Nanda Yawda as model officers. Abhaya Gamani served King Nyaung Yan (1600-1606) as a Personal Guard (Ko Hmu) and took charge of all the affairs of the Interior (Atwin Daw). He also considered it his duty to check all weapons kept in the Palace and to supervise the Guards of the Palace. Later he became the Officer-in-Charge of Twin Thin as well as the Officer-in-Charge of Shields. He was so loyal, righteous and clever in all affairs of state that the King trusted him immensely.

Nanda Yawda once served the Lord of Prome but he was brought to Ava after Prome but he was brought to Ava after Prome fell and he served King Anaukphetlun (1606-1628). He made himself useful by observing everything that the King should know and reported them when asked very faithfully. In fact it was the King who trained him to be observant and he in turn helped others so that they could work with diligence. It seemed that he was wakeful for most of the time so that nothing untoward could happen in the Palace without his knowledge. He also knew provincial affairs well. He was therefore promoted a minister. The way he worked was quite remarkable. He would be up from bed before dawn. At the break of day he would be fully dressed and he was ready to receive visitors in the front room of his residence. He received petitions and he

would help the petitioners in all possible ways. At 9.00 am he came to his office and carry on with the affairs of state from the point where he left the other day. He would accept gifts given in gratitude but was always careful that these gifts did not become bribes. In another words, when punishments were waived, gifts become bribes. Since he was too occupied in pleasing the King, one should not think that he would be harsh without any kindness or justice in dealing with people in general. He was most considerate with the people who came to him with a grievance.

This order was proclaimed when His Majesty came to the Bye Daik on 3 April 1638.

#### **4 April 1638**

- Order: (1) Repair old pagodas, monasteries, ordination halls, weirs, tanks, wells and canals.
- (2) Gilt the pagodas and put new finials on top of them.
- (3) Conduct the Consecration Ceremony (Anekaja) again at the repaired pagodas.
- (4) Put up new stone inscriptions at each Religious Monument recording its history and the extent of land given in its maintenance.
- (5) Give a new name to a repaired monastery and send an iron seal with the new name engraved on it to the monastery.

- (6) Copy new sets of the Pitaka, using black tree gum to write on cloth and stylus on palm-leaves; there would be 1,008,000 palm-leaves or 84,000 anga.
- (7) Keep the new sets of the Pitaka in the Palace Archives.
- (8) Appoint in this programme of Pitaka copying, 20 learned monks as Editors-in-Chief, 30 as Editors and 10 as Sub-Editors and let them work within the precincts of the Maha Myat Muni Pagoda. Ministers shall provide food and other necessities for them. Get scribes and clerks for this commission and the office of Religious Affairs shall act as the office of liaison so that this commission could carry out its work with efficiency.
- (9) Put 30 Shans of the North on guard duty where the Commission is working.
- (10) The Officer-in-Charge of the Granaries shall look after the food ration and various allowances for all those people in connection with this commission.

This order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 4 April 1638.

**11 April 1638**

Order: (1) Provide an escort of 500 men of the Indian Mercenaries

when the Party headed by the Reverend Monk Taung Bi La Pokko Gyaw goes on 16 April 1638 in search of the two Foot-Prints of the Buddha said to be located by the river bank of Namanda and lost in forest for the past two centuries.

- (2) Convey the Party down the Irrawaddy to Minbu on four big house boats manned by 120 boatmen of Ye and Tavoy.
- (3) Authorise the Party to commandeer porters, pack animals and bullock carts.

This order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Herald's on 11 April 1638.

**14 April 1638**

- Order: (1) Take the advice of Thiri Dhamma Min Ye in preparing the Pageant (for which the order was passed on 3 April 1638) so that the arrangements of men, carriages, horses, elephants, etc. would be in propriety with the astrological calculations.
- (2) Inscribe the name of the monastery on stone as the Bon San Tu Lut and the Reverend Monk Sirisumaharatanadhi-dhammalankara would be given of the monastery.
  - (3) Invite one thousand monks of the Capital as well as Sagaing, Tada U, Pinya, etc. to attend the ceremony of

handing over the monastery to the monk.

- (4) Made ready the gifts to be given to the invited monks.

This order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heraldry on 14 April 1638.

**22 April 1638**

Order: (1) Use 10,008 ivory plaques, 10,008 gold plates, 10,008 silver plates supplied by the Interior (Atwin Daw), to copy the Pitaka.

- (2) Give provisions supplied by the office of Granaries, to the monks of the Editorial Board, Pitaka Copying Commission.

- (3) Bring the daily food to the Palace for inspection before they are sent to the monks of the Commission.

- (4) The Officer-in-Charge of the Religious Affairs shall take the responsibility that the work of the Commission comes to a successful end.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heraldry on 22 April 1638.

**8 May 1638**

Order: (1) Give the insignias of rank (equal to that of the Crown Prince) to the King's brother Min Ye Kyaw Zwa.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of heraldry



on 8 May 1638.

**16 May 1638**

- Order: (1) Keep the thread that had been wound round the Buddha's Foot-Print at Namanda and brought back to the Capital City by the four reverend monks Anandadhaja, Ariyalankara, Tilokalankara and Sirisudhammaraja the Taung Bi La Sayadaw, as a treasure of the Palace.
- (2) Send threads of the same length to various Sawbwas under the King.

This order was passed on 16 May 1638 when the Party that went in search of the Buddha's Foot-Prints on the Namanda came back. (The Report of the Party is attached).

**8 June 1638**

- Order: (1) Send cloth and tea as the Royal Help (Aku Daw) on the death of monks, brahmans and lay devotees at the monasteries in the City, Tada U, Pinya, Taywin Chay, Sagaing, etc.
- (2) The Officer-in-Charge of the City is given this duty.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 8 June 1638.

**10 June 1638**

- Order: (1) Invite the senior monks of the City (up to the number of

108) to a feast at the Shwe Zigon pagoda on the Full Moon Day and No Moon Day of every month.

- (2) Take rice from the Officer-in-Charge of the Granaries, curry from the Judges and dessert from Zawtayit.

This Order was proclaimed on 10 June 1638.

**10 June 1638**

Order: (1) Discourage the union of a female servant of the King with a male slave of any other owner.

This Order was made when His Majesty came to the Bye Daik on 10 June 1638 and saw the list of slaves owned by Prince Min Ye Kyaw Zwa.

**21 June 1638**

- Order: (1) Do not harass the Five Groups of Gadu Workers engaged in extracting gold, tree gum, amber, precious gems and iron by calling upon them to take part in some of the Public Works or by being taken away by people to whom they owe debts.
- (2) Do not neglect offerings made to Titthanasati, the Guardian God of these precious gems and metals.
  - (3) Let them work at any promising place (without exception) to extract these metals, etc.
  - (4) Enlist all children (both male and female) of a union

between a member of these five groups of Gadu and an outsider, in one of these groups.

This order was made when His Majesty came to the Bye Daik on 21 June 1638; later it was proclaimed by Herald Zay Taya Taman.

**(30) June 1638**

- Order: (1) Invite the eighty most aged monks who live in the suburbs of the City and in Tada U, Pinya, Sagaing and who had never been invited to a feast by the King before, to a feast at the Palace on 14 July 1638; this is to be considered as a supplement of the Celebration of one Thousandth Anniversary of the Thagayit Era.
- (2) Invite all other monks to a feast at the Hluttaw.
- (3) Get one thousand of every item of the gifts for the monks as the total number of monks invited would be 1,000.

This order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Herald's on (30) June 1638.

**9 July 1638**

- Order: (1) Recruit boatmen from the communities of Ayut'ia, Bassein, Hanthawaddy, Martaban and Tennasserim so that each boat called Hlawga or each barge called Hpaung Daw which now has only 40 or 50 men has fully 100 men.
- (2) Train the recruits in boatmanship well.

- (3) Classify the daughters of clerks, etc. employed in the administration as women of the commonfolk (Athi Ma).
- (4) Add 100 men and 100 women to the Forty Groups of the servants of the Palace under the Officer-in-Charge of the West; recruit them from the communities of other towns like Ayut'ia, Bassein, Hanthawaddy, Martaban, Tennasserim, etc.
- (5) Add men at each of the Nine City Gates so that there are 100 men at each gate with men from the nine Maw States, Chiangmai and Keng Hse.
- (6) Recruit 100 men from each community of men from Mindon, Salin, Syriam, Thayaykhittaya and Toungoo as watchmen at the turrets of the City Wall, Earth Palace, Main Tower, Hluttaw, East Court, West Court and Palace Yard Court.
- (7) Assign 100 men from Nyaung Yan as ushers (Nay Ya Daw Hkin).
- (8) Add 50 men to the Group of Sweepers.
- (9) Get 40 office boys at each of the offices of Hluttaw, East, West, South and Palace Yard.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 5 July 1638.

**24 July 1638**

Order: (1) Make one Group of Gunners 100 strong and give each man

a gun with all accessories and give all of them a good training to shoot provided they do not practise on life targets; the Group of Gunners are:

Kala Byo  
Feringi  
Ip Hpan Daw  
Myay Nan  
Nauk Taw Pa  
Pinya  
Shwe Myo Daw  
Tada U  
Thu Nge Daw and  
Wun Gyin.

(2) Recruit the men from the communities of :

Chiengmai  
Dala  
Kukhan Gyi  
Nyaung Yan  
Pagan  
Prome  
Sittang  
Syriam  
Tavoy  
Tennasserim  
Thayawaddy  
Toungoo and  
Ye.

(3) Allocate the night duty at the Palace as follows:

Letya Thwe Thauk Letwe Thwe Thauk and Myay Nan Thay Nat	at	the Myay Nan;
Thu Ye Kyaw Dan and Wun Gyin Thay Nat	at	the Bye Daik and the Zay Da Wun Saung
Hpwa Bet Kyaw	at	their own barracks
Daing Daw	at	the Left Marabin Gate
Shay Si Yin Su Thay Nat	at	the Inner Marabin and

Swe Lay and  
Wun Gyin Thay Nat at the West Marabin.

- (4) Put one hundred guards at the Nine City Gates on twenty four duty and make them check the bolts, supporting beams, etc. so that they are always in good order.
- (5) Allow no infringement of one group upon another in carrying out its allotted duty.

This order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Herald's on 24 July 1638.

**24 July 1638**

- Order: (1) Invite monks to a feast and offer them gifts at the close of every season of the year (i.e. the Dry Season, Wet Season and the Cool Season).
- (2) Collect old images at all Religious Establishments and repair them in the Hall of the Shwe Zigon pagoda; invite 108 monks and perform the Ceremony of Consecration called the Anekaja when the repairs have been made; made proper arrangements to send them back to their original places.
  - (3) Make the image of Aggasita the Hermit and send it east across the river with offerings on 24 August 1638; take the advice of Brahman Ajagaru for details in carrying out this Order.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 24 July 1638.

### **2 September 1638**

- Order: (1) Celebrate the Light Festival on 11 and 12 September 1638.
- (2) Officers and men in the service of the King are expected to attend the festivals at the Court properly dressed in their best ceremonial robes; any negligence in the attire shall be punished.

This order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 2 September 1638.

### **9 September 1638**

- Order: Select man of special talent among the men brought over to the Capital City after each campaign against Chiengmai, Prome, Toungoo, etc. and employ them in the trade in which they are most skilful.

This order was proclaimed on 9 September 1638.

### **18 September 1638**

- Order: (1) Carelessness or negligence of any kind in wearing the ceremonial robes by officers and men of the Court would not be tolerated at the ceremonies of :
- Light Festival  
Occupying a New Palace

Occupying a New Palace Apartment  
Opening the Bye Daik  
Opening the Hluttaw  
Royal Audience and  
Royal Visit to the Elephant Stockade.

- (2) Omission to use any item of the given insignia of rank would also be punished.
- (3) After being seated in the Ceremonial Hall, a change of seat would be punished with 100 lashes.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heraldry on 18 September 1638.

### **21 September 1638**

- Order: (1) Make the funeral of Rajasirijeyyasankhaya of the Taw Nay Ya, as befitting his rank and status.
- (2) Issue the mask, funeral robe and one tical of silver to be put in the mouth of the deceased, from the Interior (Atwin Daw).
  - (3) Send the Royal Help (Aku Daw).

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heraldry on 21 September 1638.

### **24 September 1638**

Order: Build a pavilion of multiple roofs only for a big occasion.

This Order was given as an answer to a query by Myo Thit Nge Za and the Chief of Ayay Ma Hso Daing on 24 September 1638.



## **28 September 1638**

- Order: (1) Get the four castes clearly defined.
- (2) Get the four forces well organised; ten men should have one leader (Gaung), ten leaders have one chief (Sitke), ten chiefs have one major (Bohmu), ten majors have one general (Sit Thugyi) and ten generals have one commander - in- chief (Min), thus one Commander-in-Chief has under him 100,000 men; considering that one man could have a family of five to ten people and therefore the family members of the men of the fighting force the family members of the men of the fighting forces could come up to a number between 500,000 to 1,000,000 people; as a gardener tends his trees, so a Commander-in-Chief helps his people to live happily and to prosper well.
- (3) Encourage lads and lasses to get married when they come of age and arrange that widows or widowers could marry again.
- (4) Explain the mission before a man is sent to do it so that he would execute the order with seriousness.
- (5) Make a population count in order to know the increase.
- (6) Defer the Ordination Service of the Buddhist Order of Monks for four years so that checking could be made to prevent the undesirables from entering the monkhood.

- (7) Execute all state affairs with efficiency and fairness.
- (8) Consider the recent rebellion at Moulmein that was most severely suppressed on 13 June 1638 and know that any such attempt is futile.

This Order was proclaimed on 28 September 1628.

**4 October 1638**

- Order: (1) Build a special pavilion for the white Elephant Sirinaga.
- (2) Put forty men from Thayawady as attendants of the White Elephant.
  - (3) Appoint Naga Nanthu as the Mahout and Naga Waylu and Naga Sanda as his assistants.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 4 October 1638.

**8 October 1638**

- Order: (1) No officer shall use the insignia above his rank.
- (2) Remove Min Ye Sithu from being the Officer-in-Charge of Martaban as a punishment for using the insignias above his rank.
  - (3) Punish his advisers; Min Ye Sithu would not be given any other punishment as he is one of the Royal Family.
  - (4) Seize the weapons from the retinue of Min Ye Sithu and the Officer of Revenue shall make a List of the seized

weapons.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 8 October 1638.

**15 October 1638**

- Order: (1) Get the Hlawga boats ready for emergency use as His majesty is crossing over the Irrawaddy to the Rajamanicula Pagoda in a golden canoe (Shwe Laung) and as the weather is unpredictable, a storm might appear before the crossing is over.
- (2) Prince Min Ye Kyaw Zaw, His Majesty's Brother, and other senior princes together with the Prince-in-Charge of the Horses shall accompany the trip also in boats.
- (3) Notify the City Gate Keepers that during the Royal trip they are not to allow anyone either to leave or enter the City.
- (4) Stand by the Officer-in-Charge of the City and his staff including one Chief of One Thousand Men at the City Office, one Assistant Minister and one Herald at the Palace, one Minister, one Deputy Minister, one Senior Clerk and one Clerk of the Palace Stores at the Hluttaw.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 15 October 1638.

**(15 October 1638)**

Order: Min Ye Aung Htin, the King's nephew and Prince Amyint, the King's son, shall eat the pickled tea (Lahpet) together in the King's presence as a mark of reconciliation after the Prince Amyint had attempted, though unsuccessfully, to assassinate Min Ye Aung Htin.

This Order was proclaimed on (15 October 1638).

**(15 October 1638)**

Order: (1) One Minister, one Deputy Minister, one Senior clerk must take charge of the funeral of the King's Brother Min Ye Kyaw Zwa.

(2) Take the funeral of Prince Toungoo, King Hanthawaddy Hsinbyushin's Brother, as a model for all the funeral arrangements.

This Order was proclaimed on (15 October 1638).

**20 October 1638**

Order: Give the insignias befitting their ranks to Min Ye Aung Htin, son of the late King, and Min Ye Kyaw Htin, Min Ye Kyaw Hkaung, Min Ye Thiha Yaza and Min Ye Thiha Thu who are the four sons of the present reigning Lord.

This Order was proclaimed by the Chief of Heralds on 20 October 1638.

**1 November 1638**

Order: (1) March to Mo Wun.

(2) Thiri Dhamma Min Ye is appointed the Commander-in-Chief of this military expedition and Thiri Dhamma Min Hpya, Thiri Dhamma Min Saw and Thiri Maha Min Saw are appointed Commanders.

(3) Observe the following as the Burmese forces would be going to places in proximity with those under the Chinese:

a / Men should not be scattered during the march from one camp to another.

b / Officers and men should take collective responsibility.

c / All provisions are to be kept within the camp and no small groups should be sent out to gather food or collect fuel or fetch water.

d / Sentry duty should be given to thirty men while the main body of the forces is resting in the camp and they should be scattered in groups of five within a mile / 1.609 kilometres of the camp and whistle signals should be arranged before hand.

e / Animals of the army should be well fed.

f / Sawbwas should supply the provisions.

g / Weapons should be kept always in good condition.

h / Cooking and eating should be over by 9.00 am in the

morning; men should march until 4.00 pm in the evening; and cooking and eating the evening meal should be over before sun down.

- i / Officers should hold a meeting after the evening meal to discuss next day's programme.
- j / Officers should take turn to sleep so that half of them shall remain awake at any time during the night.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 1 November 1638 and copies of it were given to all Commanders who took part in the campaign.

#### **1 November 1638**

- Order: (1) Report the progress of the Mo Wun Camoaign.
- (2) Minister Maha Thiri Zayya Thura, Deputy Minister Nay Myo Thin Hka Ya and Senior Clerk Tuyin Way Thaw must do the reporting regularly.
- (3) Men of undesirable characters (including those in the retinue of Prince Commanders) are to be tried by a tribunal and reports of such trials must also be sent to the Capital.

This Order was proclaimed on 1 November 1638.

#### **4 November 1638**

- Order: (1) The funeral of Prince Thiri Dhamma Min Saw should be

arranged in the prescribed form.

- (2) Confer the posthumous title of Sirimahadhammarajasura on the deceased Prince.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Herald's on 4 November 1638.

### **28 December 1638**

Order: (1) The funeral of Min Ye Kyaw Htin, Officer-in-Charge of Hanthawaddy, should be carried out by the local customs as in the case of the funeral of Min Ye Sithu, Officer-in-Charge of Martaban, before him.

- (2) Although the deceased Prince was of the Royal Family, he had died as an officer in charge of a town and so he shall be buried like one of those officers.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Herald's on 28 December 1638.

### **28 December 1638**

Order: Made Prince Pintale the Crown Prince in as much the same way as Pinya King Sihasura made his son Prince Sankhaya a king at Sagaing on 26 August 1312.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Herald's on 28 December 1638.

**12 January 1639**

Order: Punish Nga Ta Lut Ngay of the Guard Station (Kin) of Kyauk Maw under Toungoo and his associates for destroying the stone pillar marking the limits of a Religious Land.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 12 January 1639.

**(12 January) 1639**

Order: (1) Reorganise the following Horse Groups which were founded by Sagaing Athin Hkaya in about 1318.

Hket Lon  
Kyaung Thin  
Lak Yway Gyi  
Lak Yway Nge  
Myin The Gyi  
Pyin Zi  
Saw Pwoot O  
Tama Hka and  
Yu Daw Mu.

(2) Reorganise the following Horse Groups which were founded by Maha Uccana on 18 January 1323.

Chiengmai  
Ain Shay Daw Pakhan  
Kyun Daw Haung  
Lon Pauk  
Nyaung Yan  
Pagan  
Pinya  
Tavay  
Ta Yok  
Thin Gyi and  
Vieng Cheng (Linzin).

(3) Reorganise the following Horse Groups which were founded (early in the 17th century).



Kyauk Sauk  
Lambu  
Letwe  
Letya  
Nauk  
Shay  
Thin Daung and  
Yet Khan Kan Zaung.

- (4) Increase the number of men to 100 in the following groups (the Fighting Forces called Thwe Thauk are shown by astericks):

\* Ain Tha Daw  
Amyauk  
\*Feringi  
Hlaw Ga  
Hlay Thin Daw  
Kattu  
\*Myay Nan  
\* Nauk Wun Gyin  
Shwe Ka  
Shwe Lay  
\* Shwe Myo Daw  
\* Tada U  
\* Thu Nge Daw and  
Ye Hlay.

- (5) Make each Group of Commonfolks (Athi) 300 strong by allowing Shans to settle among them.
- (6) Tax payable in copper by each family of commonfolks (Athi) is 2½ viss (9.125 lbs / 4.1391 kg) a year, each family of a man of one of the Horse Groups 2½ viss a year and each family of a man of one of the Elephant Groups 3 viss (10.95 lbs / 4.96692 kg) a year.
- (7) For the Palace Kitchen, the Divisions (Taik) of Twin Thin and Hlaw Ka Thon Htaung shall supply the following:

Chili  
Fish  
Fish Paste  
Fruits  
Garlic  
Ginger  
Oil  
Onion  
Rice  
Saffron  
Salt and  
Vege Tables.

- (8) The duty of lighting the Palace at dusk is given to the Groups of Shwe Da and Thet Ka Dan in all the four quarters of the Palace; in the apartments use the candles (6 to 12 according to the size of the room) and along the passages the oil lamps.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on (12 January) 1639.

**28 March 1639**

Order: (1) The Scions of the Ancient Dynasties of

Bassein  
Dagon  
Martaban  
Myin Zaing  
Pagan  
Pegu  
Pinya  
Sagaing  
Sittang  
Thayaykhittaya and  
Toungoo

cannot be considered as members of the Royal family.

- (2) Let the able-bodied male descendants of these Ancient Dynasties join the Fighting Forces of

Banya Dala  
Nanda Sithu  
Nanda Thiri  
Shin Htwe  
Shin Kyine  
Zaya Thin Hkaya and  
Zaya Ottama

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heraldry on 28 March 1638.

**15 April 1639**

- Order: (1) Brahman Astrologers and Mantra Experts shall enter the Palace by the West Gate and assemble at the Earth Palace to co-ordinate their findings of the future and present only one version of their predictions.
- (2) Refer their decisions of having one intercalary month and to keep the number of days in Nayon as usual in Thagayit 1001, to Toungoo Sayadaw Lankaradhajaguru and Sayadaw Sirirajaguru.

This Order was proclaimed on 15 April 1639.

**25 April 1639**

- Order: (1) Allow trial by ordeal only when evidence is not available; never allow it as a favour to one party that could bribe the Judge; in fact bribery is not tolerated.
- (2) Send cases to the Hluttaw only when local courts find them too difficult to handle by themselves.
- (3) Send half the Court Fees and Fines to the Royal Treasury.

- (4) Give ten per cent of the Toll Tax to the Collector and send the residue to the Royal Treasury; collect from ½ Kyat to 10 Kyats from each boat and the amount to be exacted depends on the size of the boat; collect ¼ Kyat from each pack animal.
- (5) Guards should not be called away from their posts for any other duty; men of each locality should not be assigned to do a Public Work elsewhere; a written Order from the Hluttaw is necessary to take men away for work outside their locality.
- (6) The Chief of Letma Htauk shall deal with all petty crimes.
- (7) Organise work groups with both town-folks and village-folks for the funeral of a monk or for such festivals as the Water Pouring over the Bodhi Tree in the Second Month of the Year (Kason) and the Regatta in the Six Month of the Year (Tawthalin).

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heraldry on 25 April 1639.

### **11 September 1639**

Order: (1) Reorganise the Toungoo, Toungme and Talan Karen workers employed in extracting silver since 9 September 1173 and the Pan Yi Karen workers employed in extracting gold since 6 September 1174.

- (2) The office of the Crown Prince (Pintale) shall take charge of the gold and silver when these workers came to the Palace to offer them.

This Order was proclaimed on 11 September 1639.

### **8 September 1640**

Order: The Statement made under an oath with reference to the Law of Inheritance among the Chiefs of the Workers on extracting Gold and Silver by the following people on 14 July 1640 is accepted

Nyaung Wun Chief (aged 73 years)  
Tama Hka Chief (aged 55 years)  
Thit Nyo Chief (aged 80 years) and  
Toung Ywa Chief Nga Shwe Maung (age 80 years)

and other independent witnesses like

Ma Hti Chief  
Nga Tha Yauk Chief  
Pa Zin Mi Hnaung  
Pyi Ga Daw  
Shin Mi Myo Lauk  
Yay Myak Chief and  
Ywa Tha Ya Chief Nge Chit Hla.

This Order was proclaimed at the Bye Daik on 8 September 1640.

### **29 April 1641**

Order: (1) Acknowledge the receipt of the Remonstrance Pinya Aung Dut Kyaung Maharatanakara Sayadaw on summoning monks to appear at the Hluttaw for intertigation in connection with the fire at the City on 29 April 1641.

- (2) Stop summoning monks to the Hluttaw for interrogation.

This Order was proclaimed on (29 April 1641).

**24 January 1642**

Order: (1) Invite Anandadhaja the Sayadaw of Anuruddha, to the Hluttaw and ask him the following:

- a / The original height of the Dagon Pagoda could not be the present 200 cubits (300 ft / 91.44 metres); who raised it to this height?
- b / What were the original shapes and size?
- c / Who was the donor of the finial 7 cubits (10.5 ft / 3.2004 meters) high with a base diameter of 2.35 cubits (3.5 ft / 1.0668 metre)?

- (2) Report the answers of the Sayadaw.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 24 January 1642.

Order: Send for the Lady Donor of a monastery for Saramancu at the Winido Monastic Establishment to appear at the Court and tell her that she could not reap the full benefit of building a monastery

- a / if she had allowed any propriations made to spirits to avert any harm to workers during the constructions,
- b / if she had used part of the monastery as her own store

- house,
- c / if she had made use of the services of the monks in any of her various businesses, and
  - d / if she has been using one of the monks of the monastery as her medicine man;
- and also tell her that the nirvana would be the ultimate reward if she continue supplying the four requisites of the monks to her monastery so that the monks who come to reside there could carry on with their own work without any difficulty.

This Order was proclaimed on 16 February 1642.

**(16 February 1642)**

- Order: Invite Dhammarasi and Saramancu, disciples of late (Vinayadhara) Sayadaw to the Alms House at the Gu Daw Thit Temple and convey to them the following points:
- a / the monastery which has now been put in charge of Saramancu is meant really for all monks.
  - b / the monks who come to reside there must first learn the Buddha's Teachings, then to practise the Teachings and finally to work everything in the interest of the Religion so that the Buddha's Religion would last long,
  - c / the chief of the monastery is in fact the organiser

of the said three things otherwise known as Pariyatti, Patipatti and Pativeda.

Copies of this Order are sent to Ratanakara Sayadaw and Ashin Tisanajota. This Order was proclaimed on (16 February 1642).

### **18 February 1642**

After receiving the copy of the Royal Order of 16 February 1642, Chief Monk of Ratanakara replied:

The good lay Devotee's work of merit coincides with good time (kala) when the ruling king is good, the good place (desa) where Buddhism flourished, and the good effort (payoga) where an abode for monks is made and therefore it is all right to exclaim "Well Done" (Sadhu).

### **18 February 1642**

After receiving the copy of the Royal Order of 16 February 1642, Chief Monk Tisanajota replied:

Any kind of giving is generally termed good but not all the givings are really good especially when it is done because of fear or favour. Now the gift made by the lay Lady Devotee in the form of a building for (Saramancu) is the best possible form of gift to a most deserving man and therefore we consider it proper to exclaim "Well Done" (Sadhu).



**18 February 1642**

Order: Summon the Lady Donor of the Monastery of Saramancu to the Court and read to her the replies given by the two monks.

This Order was proclaimed on 18 February 1642.

**(18 February 1642)**

It is a hard chance to be born a man;

it is a hard chance to be born a man during the time of the  
Buddha;

it is a hard chance for that particular man to have faith in  
Buddhism;

it is a hard chance for him to meet the Buddha; and

it is a hard chance for him to become a member of the  
Buddhist Order of Monks.

Once a man becomes a monk he is expected to do Pariyatti, Patipatti, and Pativeda. A monk who comes up to the expectation deserves help. The Lady Donor had now given the help to a really good monk and in order to show that her work is well appreciated, she would be given a few rewards.

Order: Give to the Lady Donor of the Saramancu Monastery the Title of Saddhadhamma and 200 viss of copper, 100 viss of tree gum, 10 viss of red ochre, 1 bale of cloth called Thalu, 6 viss of chili, 3 viss of thread, 1 measure of perfume, 1 measure of Paccam, 3 bales of Puntaluiw.

This Order was proclaimed on (18 February 1642).

**22 May 1642**

- Order: (1) Interrogate the monks about the fire at the City on 29 April 1641 and (22 May) 1642; Burmese monks are exempted from this interrogation; interrogate only the monks of non-Burmese origin like those from Ayut'ia, Kathe, Mon, Shan, Tavoy, Tenasserim and Yun, because although they are under the same discipline like the Burmese monks, they might do something prohibited as they could not follow the instructions properly due to language difficulty.
- (2) Interrogate also the workers who live outside the walls of the City and who come to the City daily to work as menials or clerks at various offices; such workers of any office shall hold passes issued by the Officer-in-Charge of the City.

This Order was proclaimed on 22 May 1642.

**(22 May 1642)**

- Order: (1) Reply the Pinya Aung Tut Kyaung Maharatanakara Sayadaw that his Remonstrance is noted and the authorities are quite aware of the fact that a monk is under a Religious Organisation with its own discipline and therefore it is best to leave them alone.

- (2) Mention in the reply these three points:
- a / Only monks of non-Burmese origin will be interrogated about the fire in the City on (22 May 1642).
  - b / interrogations will be made at the monasteries where these monks are living and in the presence of the presiding monks of those monasteries and
  - c / there is no intention that all monasteries would be moved outside the walls of the City.

This Order was proclaimed on (22 May 1642).

#### **24 May 1642**

After having received the Royal Order of 24 January 1642, Sayadaws Anandadhaja and Anuruddha were approached to get the story of the Dagon Pagoda and Ministers Nanda Yawda and Nanda Thin Gyan humbly report:

- 1 The original height of the Dagon Pagoda was only 120 cubits (180 ft / 54.864 metres) and the finial was 7.33 cubits (11 ft / 3.3528 metres) with the base diameter of 2.33 cubits (3.5 ft / 1.0668 metre).
- 2 King Ramadhipati (Dhammaceti, 1472-92) repaired it but he added nothing to its size or height.
- 3 King Mintaya Shwe Hti (1530-1551) put a new finial.
- 4 King Hanthawassy Hsinbyushin (1554-1581) increased

the height of the pagoda to 200 cubits (300 ft / 91.44 metres) and fixed a finial of height 18.5 cubit (27.75 ft / 8.4582 metres) with a base diameter of 9.5 cubit (14.25 ft / 4.3434 metres). He also dedicated 500 servants to look after the pagoda.

- 5 King Nga Zu Dayaka (1581-1599) had constructed 48 small pagodas around the Dagon Pagoda, a big bronze bell, two enclosure walls, brick stairways, a road leading to the town of Dagon and pagodas each 12 cubit (18 ft / 5.4864 metres) high at regular intervals along this road.
- 6 All powerful kings did something towards the conservation of this monument.

Ministers Nanda Yawda and Nanda Thin Gyan submitted this Report on 24 May 1642.

**24 May 1642**

Order: (1) Reorganise the following Elephant Groups known by the name of Thwe Thauk founded since 1374:

Daung Tha Ma Za  
Htan Da Bin Za  
Kokko Chaung Za  
Kya Hkat Za  
Lin Nge Gyi Za  
Ma Hti Lo Za  
Myo Hla Za  
Pauk Kaing Za  
Tha Hla Pin Zi Za  
Ye De Wa  
Ye Set Ka  
Ye Thein Ga

Ye Thi Ha  
Ye Thin Yan  
Ye Zay Ta  
Ye Zay Ya  
Ywa Ma Gyi Za  
Ywut Thin Yan and  
Zaik Thin Yan;  
use men from Chiengmai and the descendants of Old  
Dynasties and Sawbwas in the reorganisation.

- (2) Put a gunner in the howdah called Ye Ka on each elephant that accompanies the King on a trip outside the Palace.
- (3) Men of the Palace Night Watch (Aip Hle Aip Hpan) should gather at the raised platform in front of the Red Gate on the north of the Hluttaw.
- (4) As it was done before in 1401, increase the population in some towns and villages where the number of the commonfolks (Athi) at each place should be either 300 or 150 or 100 and take the necessary people from the communities of In Gye, Kachin, Karen, Loo, Myee and Tayoke who came from the north; new people might be sent mostly to places west of the Irrawaddy and Chindwin like Hpyin Ta, Hpyit Thi, Hsa Hton, Hsa Lin, Lin Ga Daw, Ma Be, Pa Dain and Si Tut Ta Ya.
- (5) Reorganise the Shan and Yun (Chiengmai) Horse Groups

(organised in 1428) so that each group has 50 horsemen and each horseman has one orderly, two Lancemen (one on the left and another on the right), one bearer of baggages and one cook; the Horse Groups to be reorganised are:

Bhamo  
Htan Da Bin  
Lin Zin (Viengcheng)  
Lon Pauk  
Mitthila  
Nga Ya Ne  
Shan  
Ta Ba Yin  
Tavoy and  
Yawnghwe:

These horsemen must be given land to live and to cultivate (Nay Nyay Sa Myay) and they would be sent to the City or any town or any outpos on duty.

- (6) Put under the charge of the Officer-in-Charge of the West the Nanda Sithu Thwe Thauk formed with the relatives of Thado and the Welu Thondara.
- (7) Give land at Sagaing near the Hkawa Daw Shed measuring 25 ta (62.5 ft / 49.53 metres) square to the Laundry Group (Hkawa Daw); give another piece of land to the Young Men's Group (Thu Nge Daw).
- (8) Since 8 August 1598 the name Ratanapura was not in use; The new name is Shwe Wa and the City area had been extended largely to the west; the drum and bells to announce the hour were made new; the Palace, Hluttaw,

City Gates, East Court, West Court, Courts of the Four Sectors of the Palace and Shrine of Guardian God called Aung Zwa were also built new; in front of each office a bodhi tree was planted; shrines for Sagaing Thawtaban Zayta Bilu and Gonban were also built; the Horse Group of Nyaung Yan were organised then under the following names:

Nanda Thiri Thwe Thauk  
Nanda Sithu Thwe Thauk  
Shin Htwe Thwe Thauk and  
Shin Kyine Thwe Thauk.

- (9) Give land to the Tile Makers (ok Kyut) at Sagaing near the Laundry and Young Men's Groups.

This Order was proclaimed on 24 May 1642.

Note: See also the Royal Order of (2 April 1647) on the population problem.

**8 August 1642**

- Order: (1) There should be only one headman at a place; Ta Ba Yin has six; all of them claimed to be the descendants of a common ancestor who was once the Headman of Ta Ba Yin; among them Nga Thitsa alone is worthy of that office.
- (2) Appoint Nga Thitsa as the Headman of Tabayin; made Nga Chit Nyo ( a joint) Headman.

This Order was passed when His Majesty came to the Bye Daik on 8 August 1642.

**12 February 1643**

- Order: (1) By primogeniture, the eldest son gets his parents' entire estate and it is ridiculous to have six persons taking the same position of a headman at Ta Ba Yin.
- (2) Nga Thitsa is knowledgeable in history and old records; appoint him the Headman of Ta Ba Yin with his brother-in-law Nge Chit Nyo Nge as his assistant.
- (3) Arrest the other five (Nga Shwe Pon, Nga Kyin Bet, Nga Aung Myo and two) and put them in the hands of Nga Thitsa.
- (4) In former times, rural people had no liking to visit the City; they were reluctant even to visit for a while on business; now many of them are found loafing here in the City; send them back; notify the Headmen of villages to recall them.

This Order was passed on 12 February 1643.

**3 March 1643**

Order: Allow a person who has a seat of Nay Ya Daw in the Audience Hall to build and live in a house with Paccu (?Gables with decorations) at both ends of it.

This Order was passed when His Majesty came to the Bye Daik on 3 March 1643.



**31 May 1643**

Order: Lay people living at monasteries should declare whether they are the Servants of the Religion or they are the free men but destitutes who take refuge at the monasteries.

This Order was proclaimed on 31 May 1643.

**20 October 1643**

Order: (1) Divide the Guards of the Four Scetors of the Palace into groups:

a / Group One consisting the Guards of Marabin, Atwin Daing and Atwin Thin, is on duty for twenty four hours and it has no other duty except this guard duty.

b / Group Two consisting the Guards of the Hluttaw and Pyin Daing are on duty at the outer yard of the Palace and only ten men are required at the guard post; the rest would remain idle unless they are employed in the fields.

(2) Send the Guards of the Palace who are not on guard duty to the fields to cultivate.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw on 29 July 1643. But since 1 July 1643, men of the following groups are sent to the fields (as the growing season began by then).

Da Swe (Thin)  
E Bya Tha Yi (Thin)  
Han Pyin Mo Daing  
La Goon Mo Daing  
Laik Hsin (Thin)  
Letwe Win Daing  
Letywe Daing  
Ma Be (Thin)  
Mong Pong Daing  
Myaung Hson Shwe Daing  
Nat Yauk Kya Daing  
Nyaung Sauk Daing  
Saw Lu Daing  
Shan Paik Taw (Thin)  
Shan Thu Nge Daing  
Shwe Hlan Htaung  
Tagaung Myit Sin (Thin)  
Taung Dwin Lay  
Thu Ye Bi Lu (Thin)  
Thu Ye Lu Lin (Thin)  
Wun Tho Daing  
Yan Ma Chut Daing  
Yan Pon Hkwe Daing  
Yawnghe Daing  
Yawnghe Lay  
Ye Baw Htaung and  
Ye Ka Daing.

This Order was proclaimed again on 20 October 1643.

**16 July 1645**

- Order: (1) Officers should often go on inspection tours to villages with a view to get more land under cultivation and to give agricultural loans wherever necessary.
- (2) Check that cultivators should not leave their fields during the growing season or stop administrators from summoning the cultivators to appear at courts in the City in the growing season or stop money lenders from disturbing the cultivators while they are growing.
- (3) Officers in charge of the villages shall not allow the

villagers to visit the City without enough reason and they see to the fact that the villagers who go there do not stay there longer than what is necessary.

- (4) A villager coming to the City must bring a letter from his village chief addressed to Min Hla Shwe Daung or Yaza Gutta and without such a letter, he would be sent to collect elephant fodder as punishment.
- (5) Punish the village chief from whose village a villager is found in the City without a letter from him stating his business there.
- (6) Village and town heads shall take a list of villagers or townfolks including the visitors stating from where they come and why they come, and the absentees who go to which place for what purpose and how long they would be there; negligence of this particular duty would be severely punished.

This Order was proclaimed on 6 July 1645.

**13 April 1646**

Order: (1) The Officer-in-Charge of the West deals with all affairs of the Queens, Concubines and their children (including boys who are still too young to be taken away from the women or western sector of the Palace).

- (2) Ladies of the Court hold towns, villages, fisheries and weirs in fief; make a register of these fiefs with clear definition of their boundaries; also mention in this Register the amount of money each fief holder is receiving from a particular fief.
- (3) Guards sent to the outposts shall be changed on every third year.
- (4) Half of all Court Fees and Fines shall be sent to the Royal Treasury on every six months from the provinces and on the first day of every month from the Courts of the City.
- (5) Clerks going to the Western Sector of the Palace must enter it from the West Gate and use that gate to get out; they are not allowed to cross over to the east where the Hluttaw is located; one Clerk (Si Thi Ywa Za) was found transgressing this Order; give him one hundred lashes.
- (6) The Officer-in-Charge of the West shall try all cases of the Groups serving in the Western Sector of the Palace though he might put up difficult cases to the Hluttaw and he shall keep a Register of these cases.
- (7) If it is not contested, the attitude of giving a

judgement should be in nature of an arbitration like forgiving the small offences and minimising the big ones according to the old Burmese maxim "Kri: Sam, a mhu nay on nay san, amhu pa prok on".

- (8) Punish the pleaders for contempt of court for either using foul languages or for playing upon words to misrepresent a case.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on 13 April 1646.

### **1 November 1646**

Report by Pa Tha Yit Sa on how the Fighting Forces are organised, submitted on 1 November 1646.

Athein Gaung Ko Yan Daw (10 Hoese Groups) organised with men of the Mong Nai Sawbwa

De Wa Kamma Gaung Ko Yan (10 Horse Groups) organised with men from Mong Nai

Gadu Myin Hmu (Thwe Thauk) organised with men from Mong Nai

Ha Lu Za (Thwe Thauk) organised with men from Hsipaw

Ha Lwe Za (Thwe Thauk) organised with men from Mong Nai

Kyaung Pya Hsin Ye Gaung Ko Yan Daw (Horse) organised with men of the Yawnghwe Sawbwa

Letya Nanda Meit Gaung Ko Yan Daw (10 Horse Groups) organised with men who had served the Prince who is now the King

Ma O Za Gaung (Thwe Thauk) organised on 17 August 1598 with men who had served the Prince who became King Nga Zu Da Ya Ka, 1581-1599

Mon La Za Ko Yan Daw (10 Horse Groups) Organised with men of the Bhamo Sawbwa

Myin Ta Kyi Za Gaung (Horse) organised with men from Hsenwi

Nga Shwe San (Thwe Thauk) organised with men from Mong Nai

Paik Kamma (Thwe Thauk) organised with men from Mong Nai

Paik Thin Yan (Thwe Thauk) organised with men from Mong Nai

Saw Ye Gyi Gaung Ko Yan Daw (10 Horse Groups)  
organised with men from Mong Nai  
Si Gaung Za Ko Yan Daw (10 Horse Groups)  
Thi Monh (Thwe Thauk) organised with men from Mong  
Nai and  
Yaung Koot Za (Thwe Thauk) organised with men from  
Yawnghwe.

**2 April 1647**

- Order: (1) Prince Pintale is made the Crown Prince.
- (2) Prepare the Ceremony of the Investiture of the Crown Prince.
- (3) Make a List of Men to serve the Crown Prince.
- (4) Give the Crown Prince the towns of Da Ba Yin, Taung Dwin and Singu as fiefs.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds.

**(2 April 1647)**

- Order: (1) Princes like the King's Brother who have been assigned to a duty at the Hluttaw and who are given special seats called Nay Ya Daw in the Audience Hall must use the insignias of their rank specially made for them so that they could be easily distinguished from other officers of the Hluttaw.
- (2) Officers of the Hluttaw should also use their insignias when they come to the Hluttaw.

This Order was proclaimed on (2 April 1647).

**(2 April 1647)**

At Pyin Sa, four divisions known by the names of Taik were established on 24 August 1400. Their centres are Pa Dain, Ma Hpe, Poppa and Si Tut Ta Ya. There are two other Taiks called Hpya Si Ten Villages Taik and Lin Ga Taw Ten Villages Taik. All these places have scanty population.

- Order: (1) Settle the immigrants from the north of such ethnic groups like In Gye, Kachin, Karen, Loo, Myee Yin and Shan in these scantily populated Taiks so that each place could have either 300 or 150 or 100 or people.
- (2) Village Chiefs, Land officers and Clerks of each locality must help these immigrants to settle and become the accepted commonfolks (Athi) of that locality where they settle.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw by the Chief of Heralds on (2 April 1647).

Note: See the Royal Order of 24 May 1642.

**(2 April 1647)**

On 10 January 1375, the descendants of the Provincial Chiefs were organised into the following Elephant Groups:

Chan Tha Za (Thwe Thauk)  
Mu Wa Za (Thwe Thauk)  
Nat Aing Za (Thwe Thauk)

Pauk Aing Za (Thwe Thauk)  
 Pauk Kan Za (Thwe Thauk)  
 Pe Pyin Za (Thwe Thauk)  
 Sithu Ywa Za (Thwe Thauk)  
 Tat Ywa Za (ThweThauk)  
 Yay Chan Za (Thwe Thauk)  
 Ye DeWa (Thwe Thauk)  
 Ye Kan Ma (Thwe Thauk)  
 Ye San Ma (Thwe Thauk)  
 Ye Set Ka (Thwe Thauk)  
 Ye Thein Ga (Thein Ga (Thwe Thauk)  
 Ye Thin Yan (Thwe Thauk)  
 Ye Thu Ya (Thwe Thauk)  
 Ye Zay Ya (Thwe Thauk)  
 Ywa Ma Za (Thwe Thauk)  
 Twa Tha Ya Za (Thwe Thauk) and  
 Ywoot Thin Yan (Thwe Thauk).

- Order: (1) Put the men of the Elephant Groups given in the above list on night watch duty at the barracks between the Red Gate on the north of the Hluttaw and the Ywe Daw Yu Gate that forms the north east sector of the Palace Yard.
- (2) Participate in the Pageants with each elephant manned by them and carrying a gunner on the elephant back.

This Order was proclaimed at the Hluttaw on ( 2 April 1647).

### **8 April 1649**

- Order: (1) Made preparations to fix the Finial on the Rajamanicula Pagoda on about (9 December 1648).
- (2) Send the Guards of the Four Sectors of the Palace to forests to get good 1,000 timber and 10,000 bamboo to make the scaffoldings for hauling up the finial to the top of the pagoda.
- (3) Get good medicine from the Khun Tha Bauk Hmu for those



- people who are going to the forest to gather timber, etc.
- (4) Get the boats called Shwe Laung, ready to cross the Irrawaddy to the Rajamanicula Pagoda on 25 April 1648.
  - (5) Invite the Sayadaws Taung Bi La, Ariyalankara, Anandadhaja and Anuruddha to come to the Rajamanicula Pagoda on 26 April 1648.
  - (6) Draw the pictures on the walls of the Pagoda Enclosure in this order: start from the base the drawings of the Hells, the Abode of Men, the Abode of Devas, the Abode of Brahmas should come one above the other; then draw the Apannaka Jataka (No.1) to the Vessantara Jataka (No.547); on the topmost tier draw the Life of the Buddha.
  - (7) Use 33 cups of colour and 33 brushes of ox hair to paint the pictures and write the legend under each picture in three languages of Burmese, Mon and Shan or Yoon.
  - (8) Make the Finial in five tiers and the base tier should have a diameter of 9 cubits (13.5 ft / 4.1148 metres).
  - (9) Use 150 viss (547.5 lbs / 248.8636 kg) of gold to make this Finial.
  - (10) Start making the Finial on 26 May 1648.
  - (11) Ask the Tougoo Lokuttara Sayadaw the auspicious day to

fix the Finial on the Rajamanicula.

(When the question was asked on 11 June 1648, the monk replied that he would give the answer to the next King. That made the King very angry and he sent the monk to Pagan on 20 August 1648.)

(12) Send the Toungoo Sayadaw to Pagan.

(On 22 August 1648 the King asked the Brahman Ajagaru the auspicious day to fix the Finial and he got the reply that he will never be able to do it because he would die on the next day).

(13) Keep the Brahman Ajagaru at the Bye Daik and if nothing happened to the King as predicted on the 23 August 1648 put him and his family to death by burning.

(King Thalun, 1633-1648, was born on 3 May 1584 and died on 23 August 1648 at the age of 64 years. He was succeeded by King Pintale, 1648-1661. The Mhannan, III, Reprint 1967, p.247, gives the date of King Thalun's death as Thursday 17 August 1648).

\*\*\*\*\*

(14) Fix the Finial on the Rajamanicula on 8 April 1649.

(15) Invite, 1,000 monks each day to a feast for five successive days (from 4 August 1649 to 8 August 1649).

(16) Dedicate 81 men under Saddhasudevapani as Servants of the Religion and attach them to the Rajamanicula Pagoda.

(17) Start a free ferry service across the Irrawaddy River

at the Tagaung Market.

(18) Send rice offerings daily to the Badamya Pagoda, Ponnya Pagoda and Yan Aung Myin Pagoda.





qDji, MuDma&mufulaomaw/ rraomlumav/ pyaom/ ed haom/  
 \*syaom/ ohaomupoziav/ wpd fovGifavt, iWIDumrcsbmpaw  
 aLumufvefvsufsiit, iWIDumcD fulebaw/ prEufavred pD  
 ed fYrD&AvGif cusiaomaw/ rCDpmaomowDionfsviav/ bD flck  
 awa&muVwrlum/ prwGfed fusiav/ EsvMum/ qDji, MuDhaom  
 rwavm/ cDpmaomowDionum/ tz, f[ kvraES , ciitpezu cDf  
 pmaomowDionum wa, muxnVif avvWf[ haomomumr[ d zi  
 Mumpatqum/ EprOHEprIDum/ rMumzravm/ ppumum, cDxom  
 r[ kv/ MwsmwGf avp, bDrektv/ rd fvsy1/2k cDpmaomolum/  
 ji, MuDydwnto&mw&dwqety, f 4ygaomomum t, iCDolprvGif  
 rnktv/ od Mofa&muVd fWaw[ d ktv/ rod fvdGifav/ zhrvGif  
 obDf[ 1/2k V riESVwktv/ xDowDvavpwpd frd ktv/ trEepmwGf  
 tMuibCDon/ prnaom/ typawyprium/ prnaomwelyd faw  
 yd ftyktf[ yd ktv/ riomobDf typestrEepmudeM 1/2k V xDf  
 typES wiftyaom weuDrktv/ p, fumriwumtrEef[ kvn/  
 cDowDionumpvWf avtx2aom iwjciftma&mufulaktv/ toDf  
 owjciaES[ lum o&d e, bDqwy1/2k kwaom/ tqf[ d haom  
 MurVES kwaom/ emvD/ EhaagivD/ jcd fufzwaw/ xDwGf  
 1/2k bny&, 2xn1/2k V Oaemufuf 2qfvsobd haom/ cWvGf uez1/2k f  
 qrd haomqamnu&mt&d f\*se1/2k fhaqmi fi 1/2k D&d fqpfyaom Oaagif  
 c&cnbMshueES kwaom/ vuD, fycW vusmycMoubDylqpuet  
 t&d fqpf1/2k Mbuaomt&d fumtjcd bDc{tv/ txuom t&d fum  
 OaagibDfVvd haom/ t&d cyifqpfyaomumtwGf&d fumtyoDfxm  
 1/2k fhaom/ rd fnsyES ft&d fudii 1/2k fuwMud ES fsehaom/ tom[ d f  
 &m/ cDw1/2k fhaom/ vufveawmi1/2k, fzwaw/ jcd fycqpf1/2k, fzwaw/  
 obD4cp1/2k f&npd haom/ tapmi fpypd 1/2k fm

wf wfbifeuabom/ jcd lzuobk fyw2avshabomwES Ely2xJAk / v uDI  
cyborttDCsibDck, lbk, avshabom/ t&d iudoiwleES pwlk /  
o&mqmya&nobeabom/ t&svGicd pmpd abom/ vnjzwbom/  
uDIvucyiftruba&pzk frzkwbom/ poDaomowjci bowulektv  
xhDwrEabv/ wmyernabomji, MUEuf avusufulektv xDji, lum  
uDI tvkGftwfty ji, frwy/nvsuabwumxolaw/ t, iwdiumrd  
tpmvGzpxolaw/ ed fi twllqiji, ule&ktv poDw, xoaw/  
ji, ftourijcifulmji, ftouf zifumtEpfwoebawvEszixGufwrlum  
twkvd iw . . . Epi[ d k/ cDpvsu{tirCDpa, mirabom obDcjcifulm/  
vzpz / trDwGixGubumtviirjri&rk zk bod abomumwpluzgvGif  
claw/ wpluzmijyk / vzpvsu&svlabomav/ uDElumOwDwzpmzkGif  
jr/ qDji, MuvGif zpbow/ Op&jimwlv, iwdvuwGv/ tMuf  
tjcionf zifwnfciabomOpmonf rwnptraomis/ vs arsiuabom/  
pravmiabom/ upozizh ESf 2 zp / cDpaomtusi bMumifum/  
wrEabomqDji, lum/ pvwGfaomqDji, Mub&muJAk / wrEabom  
cbmpvwi cbm&Mumiftusi bnfumacmi / v, / \*sm/ 0, e/  
&d uefulep, / MUK, lq, / ocozivnabumi / okvyabomvvozi /  
vnabumi / Mwsnozi / tourk ftyk / poDfusirium / pvwGif  
pnfprfcbm u, Daom zpftoaw / tvsavyd ftyk /  
owifavolttyj / (bmOemavyd) tyk / xDiodrjrium / wrEabv /  
oMumripnpr / rvG &vrbaw / wrEabom / pvwGfaom /  
pnpfcbm &thomaMumifum / cDpaomtusi / rusifity / aumiabom  
tusi lumusi fityk / poDfgrlabomaumi frbuDug / ed &yelypnfabv  
zppd baw / owawwumavcbmpd baw / nDvd favaumipd baw  
jynlv, f avcbmpd baw / 444 / autupmwllaqmufoumed f  
useavzg / weaqmify / ylveiqi&Mupkw / w&trvfwqmuipd baw /  
&bi, pntqlum tp50 , & , laqmuipd bawwrvvGv vynbowed f  
EU&hob&hufomU&hont

6 May 1249

yi&aomwefqmqi fvsufayguif 2wefaqmi fyeawmifuOfxmES tyby/ pny  
omavw/ pODr½k, faumupgwif pgundf empd fulebawaqmuif Odom  
y& [ mpOMUpñrpd fawpgzwfoobv/ &aomwefqmqi½k, fzwfoaw  
wñfr [ dom &ñi, f&ñufi, favqifcO½k / wñfr [ d f&modemygpd fulef/

(wñfr&ijrefrmausmupm? yxrxly? "gwlyñ 166 uc? 167-9? 170? -4?  
343ES h345uc)





vntwoftrsttwofjrw... tyvshityzef tapmiht aerpi  
twoftrst; tMubwul MuyMuywnfwnf ausZtopinawmES fitnd  
azgurjyeap&? aplapihilyfnyfpi&rnf celltyawmrlon/ celltyawm  
rbMumifvnt om;awmftpOf ajr;awmftqui jrpawmftnefwl i[ kwrf  
awmrlonful twofu a&em;rsupubul &mZ"ravmu yplyefob&m  
tus&Epyg;ul odufem;vn(o)ojzpr vnt wallumif \*wvav;yg;ul  
rvul? ajzmi rwpof twofES hq lonftrul MuyMuywnfwnf pppp&if  
&rnjzpr igla, muzawmb&m; jypawmrlonf twof (ig) jypawmrlonf

Oifrs; Oifpcd qifrs;(qifpcd)wtrfvnt Oifav;rsuEom;wulul  
1/2(p)xm;i tvshityzef rjwrvyatmif vlvES h  
ausZtopinawmjrwuul apmiobonES fitnd Oifpkr&rf&borwof  
w&m;pum;rfpi trlay:&bnfsm;ul MuyMuywnfwnf rvpr[ if r, of  
r, &(atmi) p&if/ Oifrs; Oifpcdt&mES h igcelltyawmrlonf vnt  
\*wvav;yg;ES h jrjrvnMun&omol jzponf vnt wallumif olvobuef  
tp&bnful &lycsn(rqzi) od(Ello)ojzpr Oifrs;Oifpcdt&mES h igcell  
xm;tyawmrlonf wallumif? igla, muzawmb&m;wof rvpr[ if r, if  
(atmi) ausZtopinawmES fitnd xrf&ubonh rs;(Mub) rwmubjzpr  
igxyrkefuawmrlon/ Oifom;rsborul MuyMuywnfwnf (ulyu)  
p&if/

AMvrs; wyrs; ppiuem;ch tMubtMuywtrfvnt igla, muzawm  
b&m;vuixuawmf vlyMubawmr(or) ausZtopinES fitnd(xrf&ub)ol  
trawmxcubor &itwnMunpof xrf&u(oo) ppa&; ppcgh  
a&muivof MuyMuywnfwnf rvpr[ if&Elleitatmif owjzwp&if  
vtrn jzpr iglvuxuawmvnt xyrf celltyawmrlon/ ausZtopinawmES fitnd  
MuyMuywnfwnf trlay:&borul trES fitif

weatmifusynsp&i/

jrUOepma&; axmif&;axmifpc&w&rvn& a&e&efawmf ywfvn& twG&f jyi&clao&;r&dy&;&mZOWES h pyq&lonf&sm;u& ta&di&g;w&? awmif ig;w&? taemufi&g;w&? ajrmufi&g;w&ftwG&f;wG&f clao&;r&dy&; ray: r&atmif MuiMuyfvn&;wn&f [ kw&lonf&tw&f pp&alump&? jrUOeft&m ES h cellaMufi&fvn& &mZ"r&avmu ypl&efob&mtust& p&dy&;u&lvn& obo&? oltouf&lvn& c&pmunfo&jzpf& cellty&awmf&lon&/ ta&staemuf awmi&ajrmu&low&lon&h e, &av&;e, ftwG&f;u& MuiMuy wnf&wn&f (E&aqm)p&?i/

trn&aus;pm;&apm;w&rvn&f to&to& ti&weatmif ig obumif&jy&awmf&ri jrUy&aus;&ay;ty&awmf r&onf&rvn&f qif&bm; ureawmf&w&u& ryif&ye&f rE&f&re, &atmif Mu&lon&pum;u&f, &ap? i, lon&pum;u&f yaysu&ap? ajrq&ajrc&el taumu&ftpm;w&m;u&f&f&lon&fvn&f en&fatmi&p&i&rn&/

oif&rs;w&rvn& , &Sw&awmf&lon&jzpf& twG&f;Aj&w&u&f ta&D&rm&bif tapmif&ta&etMu&D&tMuyf tr&rs;cellawmf&lon&fvn&f oif&pk&tr&f&rs&ES h py&lon&h&t&m&rs&u&f oif&rs;w&u& wv&w&own&f ch&f&cel&p&?i/

ajym&U&Dr&f; pajr&fi&f&rs; taO&;a&mupma&;w&rvn&f ri&f&ri&f&ci&f&u&f , O&aus&z&f &m av&smufy&w&lon&jzpf&f t&mES h cellawmf&lon&fvn&f v&w&awmf&w&lon& awmf&w&f ta&et&x&f&f tO&w&ftpm;rs&u&f Mun&f&p&?i&rn&/ O&eMu&D&w&u& ch&f&cel&lon&f&tw&f raxmu&f&ra&Mufy&eq&?rn&/ ajym&U&Dr&f;rm&fvn&f nO&e&uf rjy&w&rvyf Oif&f&u&f pm&qu&bo&f&ap? pajrmi&om&um tr&rs; em&;axmu&f&em;ch&i, lom&;jzpf&lon&/ apmif&lon&;jrU&pm;O&ef pp&u&w&u&f op&awmf w&u&f&u&bm Mui&f&f&f w&u&f&ap&rn&/

taO&;a&mupma&; t&mES h cellty&awmf&ra&Mufi&fvn&f taO&;jrU&pm; apmif&lon&; x&Da&qmi&f&e&f&ae taygi&f&w&u&f&mZ&oh&T



atmuobll ta&muftwof wygyji lwyg; tapmi fitae cellxm; ol tOef trs;  
tMuDwlrsvnf rjywrvyaelhOftvshitvni r&ueatmif i, lom;  
wUllapmi laexrf (&U)&rn/

trf; tMuD t&mES h cellxm; (ES f) tyawmfr&mrsvnf vlvO&d  
pg\* &djcnxi jri E (o) o jzpr cellawmirbn/ MuiMuywnfwnf  
apmi laexrf &U/

taemuDepma&; MuDwlrsvnf taemuftwof uqllbnh tOwf  
tpm; yiyefE&f&bnful oelpia&awmf pm; awmftxkwfto&frp  
roi bnht &muUun&po&i &rn cell tyawmirbn/

OeMuD Oe&xmuf pma&; MuDwlrsvnf jynMuD Oe&ful c&lyftyp&if  
E&boljzpaom&umi h OeMuD Oe&xmuf t&mES h cell tyawmirbnht wll f,  
MuyMuywnfwnf rvpr [ if r, Gfr, Batmif (c&lyftly) p&i&rn  
tr&lawm&bn/

ou&mZf 729ck yxrOgqllvqef 5&uf 3ael (19 June 1368)  
Oe&wllqjyebnf 4if6&u&aeljyi faemyw&wllq od&w&i&ajymMuDrs;  
jyebnht r&lawm&

(pr& l' dyOaqmi f? rsuf 60-2)

blefawmftveUbjrwawmfrv&om toGfb0&Sf rifw&m;MuDb&m;  
 trellawm&bnf/ ou&mZi 960wGf (1598) 'om"trawf u&ubonf/  
 bm;rq&mawmESfy@dw ynm&wdu uq&uphe, hrp yXrOgqD&upK  
 'kvd Oqg&upK uG &ptyfon/ x&um;ou&mZiwl 45ck rZirwLUO, f  
 &mZ\* [jynfudi tpd&aomyrthom&rifMuBonf 'kvd Oqg&vjyn&usmf  
 5&uf5aell a&mufrS0guyfawmfrlyg olvix&vixm; jrwb&m; uDf awmif yef  
 vGf t"dywof [m&mZmyrthoma&me r&mZIE'om"kvdy0YaPmpomoeOP&em  
 ta[moU[ hom t&muDf jyawmfr&Mumif uDf av&uubof fcsu&ufcsuf  
 y&yLufv&wGfygonf/ q&mawmESfy@dw ynm&wdu av&uubonf  
 twlf i ga&jyn&awmfwGf t&yft u&urfm;ü olwif olawmfr&om q&mawmf  
 w&q&awmf y#uwrfr pmluntpmwnt \*Pfyk&wvluftlyw&frp  
 t&y&yfr&w&wGf uDf ou&mZi 960' kvd Oqg&bi&Mumif uq&uphe  
 e, &u(rp) yXrOgqD&upK' kvd Oqg&bi&Mumif uq&uphe, &uirpK  
 yXrOgqD&upK' kvd Oqg&upK uG &paMumif uDf Oefw&urfr/

t&y&yft&d moC&awmfw&uU w&wn&w&wnf ou&mZi 960  
 ' kvd Oqg&vjyn&usmf 7&u&ael (14 July 1598) uDf w&wn&w&wnf  
 Ogy&ap&rnf&taMumif uDf av&uubonf ap&rnf/ Oefw&urfr/

ou&mZi 960 uq&uef 5&u&ael (30 March 1598) emch&jym&urfr;  
 x&wfr v&w&wGfyebonh trellawmf/

(r&Munh1944)



24 August 1598

v50ef; 70ef; 90ef; qifwi&u, Ofom aygifi0efaqmifxm; a&baqmif  
ouivyl uwlyge)4ifrnib&teurfi tr&lawmlygrsaqmifap/ rifnriif  
om;wll vkiipnfnrifi , y/20epfi wpn? awmfae'taewwvrvnf; vli f  
2pn/ wffba0gyif ba0gaewwvri usfi f;20pbaqmifap/ uawmfr, m;wvri  
oem;awmfc&rs p(n) aqmifap/ a&switg;erfi; aemulwltg;erfi; jrllwltg;  
u0&yfrfi;cel/

ou&mZf 960 awmfoviifvqef; 4&u&ael (24 August 1598)  
pajmifrs;vfwvfi fyeonhitr&lawm/

(r&Munh1944? a&jynpmp)



blefawmftv&Mudjrw&awmfrlv&om toiflb0&Sf rifw&m;Mudb&m;  
 treflawm&bnf/ ou&mZi 960 Ogacgimjyn&ausmf 5&uf 5ael  
 jrllawn&ef&aqmuftcg awmllubonf/ bm;rlq&mawmful av&u&rnrfrn  
 jrllawmb&emursuE& "mwv&wtg;0, tsi&aoES h [ ll&x&uf[ e! a&B&wtg;  
 wq&w&f \*V&ES h e\*g;;x&uf[ e! ajrmu&f&wtg;wq&lr&iar&ES h&sm;x&uf[ e!  
 awmi&f&wtg;wq&u allumi ES h&u&x&uf[ e!sm;ES h &wtg;4&yfrn aemu&qif  
 ES h \*V&e! a&B&sm;ES h&tsi&ao& ajrmu&f&rsuE&h&lbomi f? awmi&h&rac&ES h  
 e\*g;w&lonf Oih&omt&m&w&lonful , w&m ya, m\* Oya' oES h&w&g  
 p&i&awmfrlygav&u&f

jrllawmf urllv&A&y&B&Xmeu&f 7y&vr&sv&v&fu&yf t&yft&u&f  
 twef&w&g;jy&Mudjyif jrllawm&apmi&ef waqmi&f&B&jy; o&B&f jrllawm&f&w&f  
 w&g&csif&i&f&w& &u&ab&mu&f&rif&x&ly&cs&wtg; awmf& tapmi&f&w&frn , Df , m;  
 om; , cl&f&om; avmi&S&f&om; awmi&f&om; v&pl&w&u jrllawm&wtg; eef&jrllawmf  
 w&wtg; wq&v&f v&w&m? tOef1 taq&m&cell&e! &mZyviD\*if&awmf  
 w&n&x&m;onh taq&mi&awm&y&lof 9? pnr&frn&v&n&w&f Oef&om cgw&f  
 w&w&f&aus&u&f&v&ic&h&p&r&nf/ allu;edtjym;owt&B&r&nf/ e&B&u&e&yawref  
 í E&h;aemu&f&ly&sm;½&lyf jy&f&f&lyf u&f&lyf y&B&E&ly&lyf br&f&D&lyf  
 ya&m[ &v;a, mu&f&w&f t&ly&w&u& aq;p&h&ap/ &y&lof&awm&f&sm;cl  
 a&T&w&f&x&ly&frn&v&n&f a&f&ym; ai&f&ym; tif&p&i&B&e&f&sm;onf rZ&f&x&u&f&om Vo&  
 6jyn&x&mi&jyn&Mud wq, fu&Djyn&x&mi&frn p&i&lonfu Oya'ou&ao  
 &B&bnf/ x&w&f&Mudjyn&Mud&rsn;w&f p&i&lonh&ent p&i&awmfr&ef jrllawmf  
 y&w&v&n&f allu;o&ef&on&v&suf p&v&suf "g;jyt&E&ew&lyf 1000/ e&E&ew&lyf&frn  
 a&om&r&v&awmif uy&v&ow&f&r&lapmi&h 1000/ ew&lyf&frn;ES h allu;e&f&ym; tif  
 aus&u&f&op&f&maus&u&f&f&D&x&m;&ef a&f&ym;ai&f&ym; allu;e&f&ym; tif&awmfr&sm;u&f  
 E&B&m;p&i&B&e! x&f&svyg; t&y&B&y&f&S v&mv&w&f&om &e&b&e&f&bu&f&w&f  
 a&E&h&u&f&S&u&f&om&f&v&n&f&aumi f? e&f&e&f&py&f&a&mu&f

25 August 1598

aomfvnfaumi f? ra&murvmOrhapallumi f? owDgwllacgi f,ultcapí  
tifrDwllul a&ajr&S ES h omoemawmfta&mi ftOgwllwulí jynfxJ  
4rsuESi om, mpnyifonjzprí om;awmftpnf ajr;awmftquf jrpáwmi  
tn# tEG áwmiwllwnfxm; p#tlyfvi ftwllí;xuí tv#jzprnf  
taLumi f,wllOf &ní p&i awmrygavOu&rn/ ausmi f,awmfof  
Oeáxmupma& Mu#jrnllOebellxm;í av#nuap/ Oelwllp&i f/

ou&mZf 960awmfovi f;v#f5&uáel (25 August 1598)  
em;clajymMu#rs; xkwí v#v#v# fyebnht relawm/

(rd#Munh1944)

blefawmftv&Mudjrwawmfrv&om toifb0&Sf riw&m;Mudb&m;  
tre&lawm&bn/ tppk u&awmfr&Dw&loni t&Df tpnftw&f0ifv&nh  
ty&zel tapmiftaersm;rn v&R&R& ty&Nrt&y&udi q&D&x&e&rs;  
wifw&r&e&rs;w&Opp/ on&aemubajymufrnht&m&sm;&bnfu&vubaqmi  
, pm0if&pi v&w&rp&i t&y&y&Depma&;w&Du v&e&f 1&uba&lu&Df of&f&onh  
tle&f&isubajym&u&acsmif&sm;E&sh w&f&oi&f&w&u&av&bfum; o&h&xmi&fu&awmfr  
o&h&xmi&w&u v&pn&of&f&j&r&l t&h&isubajym& u&lu&Df ty&ow&du&Df  
wb&D&wacsmif&p&h&Oap/

q&D&x&e&rs;w&Df pp&lonh om&i&f&uav&sm&on&bom&on&fu&D&av&smu&/  
nn&ft&y&zepm&i&f&&v&supm r&sv&pm&c&j&y&D&rs M&u&h&isubajym&tle&fa&Oawmfr&lon&fu&Df  
ae&m&w&f&r&v&D&f&r&v&w&u&Df a&0;p&h&aom&t&y&of&w&y&D&rn/ v&lq&D&v&lo&f&f&  
jz&p&on/ t&r&axmi&ce&f&em;ou&v&v& ou&r&h&yp&D&f&Op&mw&u&u& o&r&f&i q&h& &m  
w&u&r&h& of&f&x&m;ap/ Oe&w&h&v&v&f&/

(ou&m&Zi 960awmfr&ov&if&v&q&e&f&5&a&e&l) (25 August 1598) em;cl&awmfr  
pajrmi&r&s;x&lw&f& v&w&awmfr&v&f&y&e&lonh&t&r&e&lawmfr

(r&st&Munh? y&l 617) (1944)

be;awmftv&Mudjrwawmrlv&om to;fb0&Sf ri;w&m;Mudb&m;  
 trelawm&bn/ a&Eefwubof; prj, lawmrlv&f tcrf;tem; p&i&ef  
 o;hweb\*ij, emp&i&e;rs;m;Esh twnftxm; owDgrpi eefawmf  
 atmue;efawmfXu;wnfxm;&e;rs;m;u;D;vnt; bm;rlq&mawmf? tmpm&ol  
 jrwu;Df jrwr;ebC&mZmwu;D;vnt;favsmu/ to;lawmfu;Df w;foif  
 wlu;uay;ap/ t;pn&ex;Hif o;haqmi;lawmrl&ef crf;em;w;D;f;vnt; ig;p;rf;  
 ig;acsmu;ig;o;Hf ig;y;Dq; [ ifo;D [ if&G;u;csif Mu;ub&ef i;1/2yaumif &Sf  
 i;1/2yob) xrfv;uf vuzuf o;f;fo;D; i;u;ay;sm;t;rf;Mu;H to;D;st t&G;ur;st  
 w;u;Df o;f;ap/ o;f;taomtcg taemu;De;w;D;f;vnt; ta;Lumif;q;D;ap/  
 av;f;um;o;Hef;axmif u;lawmrl&axmi;w;u;vnt; to;lawmrl&ap/ xi;frs  
 pi tv;H;pr;st;D;rs;m;rs; atm;De;w;u;D; ty;awmrl;on;f;pk40 yg&ijy) za&mf  
 w;H;f;rs; ye;f;wn;f;u;o;f;ap/ q;H;D;x&e;f;rs; ou;D;ge;v;&y;f;ux&e;f;ap/ a&j;yn;f  
 p;D;rs; a&j;rn;om;u;D; ton;w;D;E;sh x&G;u;ap/ ap; 32&y;c&e;f;f; 2pi;f;rs;  
 t&mawmrl;of;j;r;ap/ c&e;f;f; 2pi;f;ji;w;D;f;vnt; i; a&m;u;D, for;c&e;f;f;rs;m;rs;  
 om 2c&e;f;f;f;u;D; a&j;yn;p;D;u; aum;u;pm;ap/ use;or;D; c&e;f;f;rs;m;vnt;  
 t&mawmf o;f;j;r;b;f;ap/ ap; q;H;be;f;rs; wq;H;f;u;D;f; 2vajrm;u;f;v;D;f; ai;G;30  
 w;u;lawmrl;of;f;ap/ u;e;bn;f;u;D;f; q;H;aw;D;f;u;pm;ap/ ap;em;cl;ap;  
 pp;ap; ac;g;f;cel/ q;H;w;H;f;rs; q;H;aus;w;u;? j;ri;f;w;H;f;rs;vnt; p;cs;D;ri;f  
 u;v;D;ji;w;u;o;f;ap/ we;u;f;v;mp;D;awmrl; t;x&e;f;ta;Lumif; v;w;u;D;f  
 v;yu; 0a& 300cell; x&e;f;ta;Lumif;ap/ j;ri;f;x&e;f;w;H;f;rs; u;&i;pl;cs;f;pr;sn;f;  
 pk; if; p;ri;f;awmrl;aq;mi;rs;m;rs; v;D;D;a& 200 ay;a&ay;rsu;&y;w;j;ru;f;v;H;f;  
 ty;awmrl;on;f; tv;lawmrl;x;D; w;H;e;pu;lu;u;u;u; ye;f;rs;m;rs; r[ m;we;f;w;u;f  
 rs;w;D;u; to;lawmrl;ap/ o;iy;w;awmrl;v;lawmf q;f;f;q;f;f;awmf  
 av;mi;rs;m;rs; r[ m[ e;w;D;f;u; to;lawmrl;ap/ w;H;f;x;rf;j;r;D;G;rs;m;rs; v;u;sn  
 pma&;cel? aus;pn;w;u;f;rs; y;f;f;yn;f;up;n;br;f;f;Mu;D; a&j;yi;f;nd;em;f;ri;f

&ausmri&az&wDrfi tohcluh auRcellayon/ vWturp&i&om/  
aOgbvmxrfvWu usi p&MtaqmiuulvWuuvnt a&S&&iftwif  
&ap/ a&DjrOMU&w&fatmi p&eww&aqmit yw&vn&awmi&ajrmuf taemuf  
wmu&Df ew&pm&chjra&Sc&if&&onftwif wn&ap/ anmi&R&fatmi&ajru  
ygonh 5p&S&ewr&h&vnt waqmi&faqmu&ap/ ygw&vn&wv&Oef& 7wm  
ew&pm&chjri&goem&awm&rlon/ ew&x&e&ji&f&cs&f&u&D&C&(e&D)/ atmi&p&h&ri&h  
tx&e&f&rb&mu&tel/

a&S&wapmit tapmita&h&u&ri&h a&Jyn&p&Du waqmit 2&y&u&Df vi  
2p&D&ell xm&apmi&e&ap/ jr&h&ji&S&ewr&if&rb&M&pu&h&faom&wmye&f aZw&b&M&f  
\*r&h&e&ob&M&um; p&w&e&vm&uyg&v&mpaom ew&M&U&D\ &y&ri&h pu&h&f jr&h&ob&M&u&D  
au&R&ar&f&ap/ twi&h&awm&w&v&e&ap/ we&w&vm&O&h&ye&f&R&P&i t&y&&y&jr&h&S&h&om  
omoem&awm&apmi&jr&h&ob&apmi&ew&w&u&Df p&C&P&ri&fu&v&h&ji&w&u&Df au&R&ar&f  
ap/ w&E&P&v&G&f 2M&u&e&ob&ic&h&ap/ twi&h&awm&w&f p&n&ly&w&r yw&q&h ES&v&ic&G&f  
t&p&n&w&D&D&f&w&f&w&D&R&w&? ew&pm&chj&r r&&w&emy&f&t&w&G&f ew&ri&f&ew&r  
rb&M&w&u&Df ob&ic&h&awm&cb&on/ O' e&f&ri&f&apm&ob&ic&h&awm&rs&M&rb&h aZw&M&Zf  
aum&u&ap/ aZw&Zf&h& ap&S 15&y&w&G&f t&M&awm&f 12c&e&C&G&f y&if t&y&&y&u  
q&h&w&n&f a&mit&on&ic&e&C&f&rs&M&avon/ t&y&&y&h&mit&avon&ic&e&C&f&rs&M&  
rb&h 12c&e&C&G&f u&Df aZw&Zf&u aum&u&p&M&ap/ use&rb&ic&e&C&f&rs&M&E&S&h 12c&e&C&G&f  
rs&M&rb&h t&M&awm&f&G&f&ap&R&n/ Oe&w&u&D&P&e&iv

ou&M&Zf 960 awm&ov&iv&e&f,10&u&f (30 August 1598)  
em&C&h&ajrmi&f&S&X&w&f v&w&w&G&f y&e&lon&h&t&re&lawm&f

(r&S&M&un&h&1944)

blefawmftv&MuDjrwawmfrlv&om toifb0&Sf rifw&m;MuDb&m;  
 trelawm&bn/ iglu&awmfrsDf taygifw&Olonf qh&m oi&m  
 tpnft½Df om;ajr;w&lonf xrf&u&omt&mwDfW&om ab;uonf  
 b&bluonf t&buonfudw&f apmi&onf½D&aop& tpnft½Dfom;ajr;  
 yD ab; b&lj&ajc&mw&f eifonfrv&ry, f&u&amifw&Df zG &MES h jyn&pk  
 onf jz&pw&mrn/ r&s;om;rw&om;w&O&u&Df t&nft&csi&fES h r&f&ue&blw&Df  
 u&Df a&â&um&u&awmfrli taqmi&frc&el&xm;awmfrli jrp&onf/ aus&f&h  
 oem;awmfrw&u&Df c&oolw&v&n&f&bn/ r&c&oolw&v&n&f&bn/  
 to&h&tpm;cu&avonf v, c&e&awmfr&pi jri&fysuf v, c&e&awmfr  
 w&E&f&w&u&Df a&;pp&of&f&ch&ponfr&h v&w&w&f tr&f&x&rf&Mu&? jri&f&pb 'h&f&rs;  
 a&on&f&f&ri&f&awmfr&on&? a&f&y&e&f&yr&? tr&f&a&&f&awmfr&y&a&on&f&f&ri&f&pk&w&u&Df f&ta&;t&pp&f  
 cel&awmfr&f&mr&h tw&f&f&awmfr&j&w&u 20w&e&lonf 10w&e&lonf b&\*fi a&;  
 pp&of&f&ch&p/

E&f&op&f&w&u&Df v&n&f tw&f&f&O&e&bl&q&ij&A&w&u&awmfr&s; jyó 'f&awmfr&s;  
 tw&f&f&j&aj&ree&f&O&e&f&on&Mu&D&w&ES h Oif&awmfr 4&y&ac&g&it& p&Mu&D&x&mi&f&ul  
 t&O&e&f&w&O&u&Df ay;j&ray;ap/ tw&f&f&O&e&f&aj&ree&f&O&e&f& a&&f&w&u&D&e&f& e&e&f&u&h&u&R  
 O&e&w&D&fr&h y&q&D&f tem;y&gay;&rn/ taqmi&f&awmfr&j&w&O&fr&h y&q&D&f y&v&may&?  
 au&f&y&ue&f&g;us&y&pb& ousm; 1? c&g&om&t&f&y&f&? i&½&y&f&a&umif& 1? ac&g&it&w&DES h  
 ax&mi&f&s;w&O&fr&h ou&v&y&D&w&v&lg;w&e&u 1? p&Mu&D&w&O&fr&h y&q&D&e&Mu&f& 1?  
 crn&f&awmfr [ om&O&w&q&ij&zl&Sf rifw&m;MuDb&m;v&u&f&awmfr oem;awmfr  
 r&bn&h&en&f&igoem;awmfr&onf/ ay;j&ray;&rn/

jyi&f&o&emy&w&w&O&ES h O&e&ax&mu&f&ma&&Mu&D trelawm& tr&na&&w&O&f  
 u&D&v&n&f oem;awmfr&e&f&y&q&D&f tem;y&g? c&g&om&t&f&ousm; 1p&D i&½&y&f&a&umif&  
 1p&D au&f&y&ue&f& 5c&y&pb& oem;awmfr&j&rt&w&f&f& igoem;awmfr&onf/ r&S&w&om;í  
 ay;&rn/ w&E&f&v&f&f&12v? w&v&rn& ton&f&w&w&f&x&Mu; 25 awmi&f&pm; a&Mu;  
 2150& ton&f&w&w&f&f&x&Mu&f&x&u&f&x&u&f&w&v&x&Mu;

2750d jyi wdyh;í rxrfapES h wllbu&mrñ vl 5a, muful wwl f  
buli xrfap/

tvawm& tohawm&brwudf tonwluom tohtaqmif  
awmifudclap/ t&yftuuf tptief utoeí rxrfapES h tprft½h  
&bnftwllf tohawmES h pyforudf tonwluom xrf&clap/  
' hifofu h &erpi vufuwmpulí trawmí aelhnñxrf&clapool  
wllfrñ a&st½h tpoí &bnftwllf/ ab;uonib? bhuonib?  
buonifudwllí vufupulí xrfap/ alu;aiG rcedrxm; rawmifrch  
apes h avsoifawmabmiawmíspí &avsuwluoní avsoñ; azgulum;  
a&mito, forfrñ avDeavpma&wll &hvijy avDeavpma&wluom  
p&iap/ abmiDeflí tcm;cm;r&apES h tptkOef pma&wllfrñvnt;  
igtolif bO&sf rifw&m;Muðb&m;cellxm;awmílí tolobp&ifusonf  
udf aoemywllfrñpí Oeaxmiawmíwlu ebyí rp&iES h Oeplqñ &m  
p&ilí oabmrwl rajyí víwfrñ avñufxm;rSw&pum;rlwlludf p&ií/  
rifrñifcíf;wllfa&jynhá&rm;rñ víwuwownf p&icellxm;oitool  
wlludf cellxm;alumif apyg;alumifudf avñu/ vufaxmufsvnt;  
ta&bul xbaygífum;taemuabmífum; awmifudwllw; OðajrES h  
alumclíf/ ajrmludf&moWjrpem;e, f&ywñom clao;rðyñ;&mZrSwlum,  
jrm;qñ Surajymyí fMuyí pulwlludf cellxm;p&ií/

ajro, hjrbñ ausmufw; ausmufíif vrtjyibul a&qwftñ bñ  
O&pvDgoa&rðaoñ wrmap; oazG a&elh tñwllí alu;wllí aifpí  
wllqyawm& y#uwrñ pmwnf pmlunñfPí yk&awmaewpD&ywlludf  
jyeawmírvlí f&xm;rpi oj\*awmí&erñ;udf tohwluom tohawmí  
ulclap/ jrpi, lufipm;? jrpruifpm;? Ogawmqwvpm;? cñefawmíf;rawmí  
prñ, e\*ñulef;pníf ífcarmí opawm4&yf

24 September 1598

pcpjrif uvblyif ajrwllf; ajrxetwllorfmurff Og; avsmjrpao optwif;  
Og; oeygiriDg; Mucyrpí Og; rslOoprsDf Murfusyi tlp&nftDlweſ ayguſ  
uerpí tollaqmiſawmllDcap/ onlyift&y&yfrll&ſrsm; rſi a&ſab; bDf  
bwll vuſxuf quboſ f½Dfsm; uDf quboſ ſap/ (t)onDeſ  
jrllOlvYDeſ a&TwlUDeſ uDeſ aicēDeſ oDeſ b@mDeſ rſí tppDeſwll  
rſivnf; oſ f½qu½ tpn&onftwllf; wEſpVſi 12v 12vajrmuſ  
vſi quboſ f&el[ lorUll Onwſuſuſi y&yluxuf trſwftom; Z, m; vlyſ  
í a&ēefpma&; Eſ ſqll &mwllufuſſioſ f/ b@mawmft &mEſ h Oepm; a&; pm;  
r&ſuraxſapEſ ſ t&mawmll t&mawmſſioſ f/ Oepma&; pmrsm; uDf  
Oepma&; wDf oſpm; &rn/ jrllOepptu? em; cſ pma&; llU? tceDeſ avDeſ  
vrlſrſ;? weuſyvmrſ; taO; jrllO&ſicellxm; &mrsm; rſi trēllawmſvſwawmſ  
oſſijyerſ trēllawmft & uDf jylaxmuſ cellxm; &rn/ tavsmuſrcellxm;  
om/ trlxrſrupm&ſiſuſowll uDf pm&ſiſwſiſ jrppOſwawmſuſwſ  
avſſwſiſi, ſrsm; uDf pma&; &rn/ vſwſuſiſ; pm&ſiſuſDſavſuſ  
trſxſrſt &mxſrſwll oſ pm&ſiſuſ rjyſwſvſwſ Oeſwll uſ wſ&rn/  
uſawmſſOſwll onſ xllubſomſvnt; plulſroſ plulſomſvnt;  
ylulſroſ ylulſomſvnt; oabmulſroſ oabmulſomſvnt; wnlſuſ  
ouſouſroſv/ wll ſc½ Eſ ſi Htwſſwſſwſ p&ſiſorſſi wclwnſ;  
wrſwſwnſ; om pſſwſowll onſ jrllO&ſp&ſi Eſ ſcſon/ onſrsm; uſ Eſ ſ  
oſ ſi ppallumar; jref; ſ xm; &rn/ Oeſwll p&ſiſ/

ou&mZſ 960 owiſuſwſvqef; 5&uſael (24 September 1598)  
em; cſawmſajymllurſ; xkwſi vſwawmſwſſijyſonſ trēllawmſ/

(rſſMunſh1944)





jyefom;vGf uDefupm; ey&uMay;í jyefom;ap/ a&bmUbwWpbeif  
&efrifuoLUf 7yG uawmi&â& Zmr&BkyefcuLUf a&tyefESfody?  
t&fajrmi&iywuGf? a&ZOG? p&EByvmuwWg? tlycullu, p& xlyftlyf  
a&ty&vm;? r&MU&Muky? v&uft&? waumifyw&? xm;t&f ig;yw&clw&f  
a&t&1/2&? [ if&el&ta&LUy? ac&ao;acr&we&? ai&ax&ti? a&X&? t&f  
t&fD&? aqmi&yl&fcg;yefow&? av&sum;O&wLU? av&sum;ajr&fi&fsm;ES&haqm&lyf  
aex&hap/ a&bmUbwWES&f r&bom;r, m;w& aov&el&v&Gf ysn&fulus&f;x&f  
cg;yefow&? uvy&cl& t&bur&w& a&E&sa&âr&fi 6y&Mu? uE&O&g&te&bw&f  
x&kw&av&sm&tt&p&f&a&E&? M&um&y&f&zi&ed a&ân&mi&B&ul&q& w&E&E&D w&E&E&m?  
a&f&r&L&wm? ai&f&r&L&wm? a&B&ow&? ai&B&ow&? p&E&A&? , rm;? y&w&v&ve&a&B&om;?  
r&B&av&mi&wLUf i&S&â&cs&cl&fsm;ES&hoj&\*&cl& hap/

ou&m&Zf 962c&E&f awm&bov&ifv&q&ef2&u&ael (30 July 1600)  
em;cl&w&mi&aer&st&e&E&o&j&ef&t&re&law&f/

(r&Munhy& 604)

be;awmftv&MuDjrwaawmfrv&om to;ib0&Sf rifw&m;MuDb&m;  
 tre;lawm&bn/ igom;awmfrif;&DZem or&awmfo&rkwaawDionf  
 awmifnmwifom;&Sfr&b&m;om;awmf or&awmcsnf jzpluon/  
 rif&btol rif;&DZemwDuf t&lawmfoqu? tw&frm&bif 2xyf  
 jrifMurfwcg? 2rsuEfn tre;fcsi;fwf 'kiftjym ajrebkwa0gbvm  
 usfi;MuD a&Esfusfi;fi, f a&Esf 2pD rif&btolul pnf& 1? a&ES 5?  
 ai&E&m 5? yH? vcf;f1? rif;&DpemulDf pnf&? a&ES 1? ai&E&m 4cl yH 1?  
 vcf;f1pD qi&Jute;lvppD a&DpR , nfbmaygiDef telvpk a&DpR  
 xm;vufvuDlvush 12pif? vli;lvpn? pm;awmuf;f a&uH;aygi;Def;ES h  
 7pD igom;2yg;u;hem;awmfrlon/ qH&mwlurfn, kp/ OefwHu p&i;/  
 wy&umif[ efu O&a& 40pD ay;i ygwlvn;fvef;ES h apmi&e&p&rnf/  
 OefwHu p&i;/

ou&mZf 962ck eawmfvqef;5&uf (30 October 1600)  
 em;chawm&jymMuDrs;jyebnf;tre;lawm/

(r&Munh1944)

blefawmftv&Mubjrw&awmfrlv&om toGib0&Sri:fw&m;MuDb&m;  
 trelawm&bnf/ o&awmlyex&irif q&k&X&Mem;x&fr\*fvmaqmirnfu&  
 a0gawmfr& o&v&d b0emr[m'r&mZm''ywa'00] bom r, fawmfrb&m;  
 taqmi&fjv/ xjzL, rm;paom rificfawmf raumif a[mit;E&f;foru&  
 Mun&li jyi&v&w&ap/ a&U&Hawmcs, f e0&y&p&em;awmifa&â&usuft&fyg  
 e0&w&p& b&upn&faygif q&k&q&usif'g', m vu&uumu&vu&Muyi q&k&  
 , cife0&w&p& a&T&m;x&r& a&T&h;w&u&? o&Df, if e0&w&p& vu&awmf 10  
 acsmifvup&v&? ac&awmf10acsmif ac&p&v&e0&w&p& u&0&v&v&ya&â&cs&ES&f  
 e0&w&p& r&v&v&qm&ES&h pyfor&v&u&u& aemu&De&v&u&u& p&i&â&p/ ac:í&q&  
 x&Du&st&f, rm;a0gx&H (pi)qifrifv&lor&S;rw&p&m;awmfr&f, a&u&u&â&S&jrif  
 aemu&frif vuf, mjrifv&u&D&jrif&f&í aemu&frif&ES&h pyfor&teuf  
 om;awmf ti, b&awmf ti, w&u&u& c&kyay;on&jyif us&bra&o&u&p&jrif&pk  
 w&u&u&O&e&w&u&p&â&ir&í aemu&De&v&u&u&u&ty/

a&S0ifua&T&H&f&5 a&T&V&S w0&uumi&f[ e5? um5? v&H;5 aoewf 5?  
 tajrmuf 2? aemu&Dif&u a&T&H&f&a&T&V&H& 55? wy&uumi&f[ ef 5um;5? v&H;5?  
 aoewf 5? tajrmuf 2? vu&O&Dif&ua&T&H&f& 5? a&T&V&S wy&uumi&f[ ef 5?  
 a&T&um; 5? a&T&V&H;5? aoewf 5? tajrmuf 2? [ epnif e&armif? tv&H&pif?  
 vu&v&awmf&f&ef a&T&e&f 100? ai&e&f 300? u&H&r&v&a0? u&H&, mu&f&w&a0? u&H  
 100? E&h;w&a0? qif&ay&uf 40? qif&r 20? anmi&f&me&f&jr&u&â&bm, mavmr&f&í  
 aumu&Mu& aumu&w&v, fy, í 10000 x&u&â&mw&u&? t&e&awmf 457?  
 t&ly&f&Df 100? x&n&r&f&Df 100? a&Mu; 10000 ch 20000? Or&f&bl 100? Mu&uf  
 100? q&v&f 100? vu&v&awmf&f&ef&sm;ES&h pyg;Mu&awmf q&Mu&awmf  
 o&Mu&m;w&u&? i&y&w&u&? i&aj&cm&w&u&? i&a0&v&w&u&f&qm;w&u&? i&½&ly&f&Mu&uf&e&f&w&u&f  
 apmi&Mu& apmi&(i, )w&u&? w&u&p&H&pma&; aom&u&? w&v&w&? c&½&D&f&D&  
 xif&u&f&v&w&ES&f&wu&v&uz&



28 December 1600

out gefor the abmawmfa&avfium;4wluDvnt; &exm;í r[ mr\*fvm  
awmLuDaqmi baed? &meatmi jri qvluabmi fuD&sní toi&eap/  
igofawm&armifawm&if; &wentif;wfrjro? wrq&ifrjrovnv  
jriDpm;om;awm&armif r[ m'r&mZm? om;awm&rif;&bcfo? om;awm&armif r[  
&J 0Zemvlu yw&jrm;em;awmifqif emrawmft&if;w&eap/ aelloif  
rifom;rifofw&rsí ew&sjrif;pk&jrlwmylufr&/ rifw&m;jrif;pkaijrl  
wmylu&? apmlofn;jriDpm;wluNo? rtrwvlu&uawm? rifn&ritom;?  
trwluD 5o; faewlu&rsí ac&hap/

xrif;&wemc& &mr&ni ign&awmfo&d'r&iaomu? r[ m&mZmaomu  
wlu&e&? &wemxrif;v&cf& a&Zsif2bufjrdvfyw&jrm; w&pp& u& fawmf  
ul&rifofy&rsí rifofwluNo 2a, mu&vuplu&lí&hap/ a&awmfquif&rsí  
w&lw&m; rifof r[ ofrifofwluNo qu&hap/ pn&awmp&ou&awmp&ol& awmf  
rln/ p&rifí toi&eap/

ou&mZf 962 wylw&e&f5&uf (28 December 1600) em;ch&jym&luD  
r&f;x&w&fí v&w&awmf&w&f&w&lonft&e&awmf/

(r&st&lu&n&h&1944)

oufawmfv&m&shawmfri &wemrDwWDES h jynplawmfrnh xri&wem/  
96jzma&m\*g taygifraumifor0 um, OpDt \*jwW rpfuyacom xri&  
&wemb&m;? jyn&thomoemawma&; crnfawmf b&m; tr&sdwWudf  
xri&wem/ pth ynmawmfynphtthom xri&wemb&m;? befya' ontmPm  
web&ausmf [ Hve&xi&HrsOpiftthom xri&wemb&m;? a&S&Df t&matmf  
cma&befjrefawmf&tthom xri&wemb&m;? o'g, MunfwnMunfoV  
o&PES h "r&v&m;ajzmi f&m; apwemru&thnh xri&wemb&m;? 'geodvm  
r\*VmES h &wem3g; O&xd&xm;rS OZD&b tavmuES h jynplawmfrnh  
xri&wemb&m;/

ou&mZf 962ck web;v&f9&u&ael (1 March 1601)ek&uf 4csu&w&v&  
ausmf 3em&D 2ywf 10AZemjynh r&v vuyj& ü Mutu&v&sub&q&lk&em;x&G f  
r\*Vm&u&u&onh t&cgawmf y&P&h;awmf [ m"dywd&B&dt "dywd

(r&Munh1944)





29 July 1603

usyrí aqmu&rn/  
ou&mZf 965ck Ogacgi v&f;2&u&ell (29 July 1603)  
em;cpajrmi r&:xwí v&w&w&w&fjyelonhitrelawm/

(r&Munh1944)

blefawmftv&Mudjrwawmfrv&om toGfb0&S rirf;w&m;Mudb&m;  
 trelawm&bn/ igom;awmf wyl, ifrif;uH crnfawmfb&m;vufawmf  
 [ lbm0wa&Eef;orf;wof owdrifacgifausmf a&b&awmfuH c&on/  
 igtoOf b0&S rirf;w&m;Mudwofvnt om;awmfb&oawmifmwixm;  
 o&f [ m"r&mZm"dywa' OdtOOf rdb&m;om;awmf rirf;&btbol rirf;&DZemvH  
 aemi fawmfor&awmf o&durkw&armi fawm&if;jzplf ttr&a&SES fawmfr&on/  
 owdr [ m"r&mZma&b&awmf qu&ap&rn/ &if;zm;ywjr;m;pluDi t&cgawmf  
 ES py&ap/ v&v&ap/ ttr&a&St&fawmfr& crnfawmfb&m;vuf ig;qlwum  
 aeaom ttr&a&St&fawmfr&plbuif p&i/v

igom;awmfuDi txtoem;awmfr&efvnt u&urc&wyl, ifjrID?  
 &wemqif&efjrID? pOfutjrID? r\*fvmu&awmf yEb&uO, n&awmf w&w&m;  
 ODr\*fvmu&f;O, n&awmf a&T of&abmi fawmf av&bfum;a&pu&f;GfjynH  
 oufu'ge&hav&? uw& 5 pit? uH f&vw&awmp&bd&f abmif, &f;qu&f&w&f;  
 eD2 pit;w& 1 pit? a&fawmf&jy;r&s;ES pO&eD 15? ai&E&m 7 pit? ai ES 7? yH 1?  
 pnfyv&w& 1? vit&f 1? p&awmf, n&omr 4 tajrmu&ao&w&f H f;Oif;  
 uH &e&aumif [ ef a&f&v;a&T'm;um? ume&v&in? a&fv&qie&f pm;awmfu&f;  
 a&uH? r&om;rw&om; 80? aygif;Oef;qif 1? ttr&a&fawmp&dr? aOga&T 2 pk  
 telv&pl us&f&a&E&fuf 4? vli pni 2 pn? a&fOef;p&ipk aZ, saumf&ao&f&H  
 au:awmf&E&f&wa&of&H r&om;rw&om; rw&om;bu&f&s; p&r&s;v&w&f&wp&kawmifil  
 o&aumif;pl vly&f&ma&;pmc&f& a&fawmf&jy;p&l qifu&w&ao&f&H racgupm;  
 aof&u? ra&f&u&f&pm;aof&u? awmi&f&pm;aof&u? aomfu&w&ao&f&u? o&f&v&f  
 r&s;aof&u? O' &f&wa&of&H oli, fawmfr&s;aof&u? tx&Gf&a&f&s;aof&u? w&f&if  
 aO&aof&u? a' Oo&aof&u? ewp&u&f&s;aof&u? ausmf&bu&f&f&f&s;aof&u?  
 wellun&f&pm;aof&H vuf&f&n&f&pm;aof&u? aygu&f&awmpm;aof&u? u&f&f&f&pm;  
 aof&u? u&f&w&f&pm;aof&u? rir&om;o&f& &f&ausmf&v&pk

oB&Z, saum&mp&R vi&Zif&rit&R v&hy&g&rit&R '0, jrit&pr&pi  
t&ra&&awm&E&S&fvsuf t&ra&&awm&ri& xrt&N&v&pt&ky&? aemu&Dep&&i&pr&ivnf  
t&ra&&E&S&f&v&uf c&h&Oay&N&J u&le&awm&rs&O&w&u&D&f aoemy&w&w&D&u taemu&f  
Oe&rp&pi q&h&&m&Oe&w&D&ri& El&w&i&i&ri t&ra&&O&ep&ma&&B&u&D&w&D&ri&ty&ap/

a&y&ty&ri&e&uf p&nu&f&f&ji&y&f&e&D&f a&b&f&e&D&f a&w&na&&M&un&f&awm&f  
O&w&v&awm&f&av&sm&? pm&awm&lon&? tar&f&awm&iqu&? ae&m&awm&ic&if , y&awm&ch  
ax&awm&f&h&f&ar&f&awm&f qu&q&awm&foi&f r&e&w&D&ri&pi t&x&f&awm&f&t&awm&f  
t&c&awm&ri&f&ao&hu&f p&j&ri&f&plu&El&w&ri ty&&rn&/ O&if&w&cg; 2 &y&f& rm&&bi&f&a&&E&pi  
aemu&f 2 q&D&vm&ap/ a&&v&f&um&rsu&p&v&w&ap/ &wem&rs& 10 yg; p&v&&mp&D  
c&sn&f igom&awm&arm&if&t&ra&&D&ri&f r, f&awm&ri&b&&m&; ac&gi&D&pi&&y&f w&h&f&x&f&om&;  
B&u&D& N&b&&op&lu&D&f t&v&hoem&awm&ri&lon&/

to&f&ib&O&&S&ri&f&w&&m&B&u&D& b&&m&;oem&awm&ri& v, f, mu&h&f&ule&f  
E&h&awm&u&le&awm&f q&w&D&u&lu&uf a&&h&i&e&O&&w&f&ous&m&; p&ly&v&f&t&ky&f&D&f w&ri&f&D&f  
w&&mp&e&sn&f oem&awm&ri&lon&/ q&h&&m&w&u&ri&f&awm&if&i Oe&w&u&ty&&rn&/  
t&ra&awm&io&ri&rn&h t&c&g&awm&ra&&mu&ri&D&f w&&uf&uy&P&h&w&D&u&D&f 550 paom  
ew&ay&gi&f&w&u&D&f&ya&Z&ma&p/ ew&io&bi&ch&p/ u&D&ep&ma&&w&D&u&D&f x&m&f&y&f 6 yg;  
x&m&f&rx&m&ap/

y&blum&vu&f&orm&ac&gi&f&w&u ' u&P&og&cg&f&awm&ri&pi 1/2&f&x&awm&ri&sm&;  
E&S&h& y&#u&w&awm&x&kw&ri&sm&;u&h&g&ap? obi&awm&fo&h&&u&ch&p? om&awm&arm&if  
t&ra&&D&ri&f e&ef&x&f&ux&u&v&D&f 5 o&f& h&ew&ri&pi tr&n&&ap&mi&f&N&h&up&;  
wy&ay&gi&f&pm&j&ri&f&B&u&D& o&if&rs&f; ' h&f&rs&f&w&h&emu&v&u&ri c&h&p/ Oe&w&D&pi&f/

ou&m&Z&f 965 (Ogac&gi&f) v&e&f 5 &u&h&e&f (1 August 1603) em&ch  
p&aj&ri&f&rs&;x&kw&ri v&w&x&f&y&on&f&re&f&awm&f/

(r&e&M&un&h&1944)

bawmftvEbuBjrwaawmfrv&om toCib0&Siriw&m;BuDb&m; treV  
awm&bn/ crnfawmfb&m; t½luft&mjzpaom &wemy& a&tr&BUbuDf  
igpDawmfrbnf tOmusti f; 9 usti f? rñ f; 9 rñ f? xg; 9 xm;? arm 9 armrS  
pí rñ f;OelrD&amuf r, náusaom &Sf&f;v; w½kw&uuw&uDf  
, náusatmiftusDftalumifuyoi n&awmfoW''r&mZm n&awmfrif&J  
OZemw&Duñ vu&euñ lwaomif; wy&A&v;f;ppul em;cnvypma&;Esh  
c&Dñ;&rn/

&SfjynlwcDf rñrfoybr&uDf p&i&rn/ ac:awmfrSvm&rn/  
tpDteifrñ owDf''r&mZmñ aOg&u&ustif&a&tsuf 4 t&ra&Saqqif oem;  
awmfrbn/ rif&DZmem&uDf aOgyvmusti f&BuD a&tsufusti f; i, f a&tsuf 2  
oem;awmfrbn/ owD''r&mZmñ pDqif 4 , n&omr 1 rif&DZemrñ  
pDqif 1 , n&omrm oem;awmfrbn/

ou&mZf 966 ck jym&v jyn&ausm 4 &uf paeae(28 December  
1604) aeOef;awmfr&Dc&Dñ;&rn/ Oelw&uac:í v&w&x&i&ceV

ou&mZf 966 ck uq&w&æf; 10 &uf&aeV (27 April 1604) t&re&awm/

(r&st&Munf 1944? wu&A [ 45235? \*e&h\*gt&hy)

blefawmftvEbuDjrwawmfv&om toGfbO&S rirf w&m;BuDb&m;  
 tre&awm&bn/ ou&mZi 966 ckOgqWqef, 5 &u&ael (20 June 1604)  
 pnBuDwDí tre&awmfye&aponhit&m a&Srpír'ma' owiífBuDjynBuD x&KpH  
 y&ES in&atmif crnfawmb&m;v&u&awmf [ b&omOw&aejyn&awmfW&Gf p&Eif  
 awmírbn/ pnBuDwDí tre&awmfu& jyn&bnfu& Oe&w&Dro&avmO?  
 pnBuDwDontum rn&bn&pum; rn&bn&htr& rn&bn&ht&allumif  
 rn&bn&ht&m rn&bn&ht&csu&q&Df pum;u&v&e&bn/ armi&fBuDw&Daponh  
 t&mum; rn&bn&ht&allumif rn&bn&ht&m rn&bn&ht&r&u&Dio&rn/  
 p&Dqix&G&Uwif tre&awmfye&bní ta&um; rn&bn&ht&r&u& u&toef  
 &mon&pum; tw&f&r&e&ue&om tp&Ei&u&Df p&Eifawmírlí jye&apon/  
 aoemywd r[ m"r® a&bOg;awm&atmu&E&E& o&awm&D&wi&fygoní b&m;?  
 OgqWqef, 5 &u&aelbní r[ maAg"t@&Híu r&f'gO&B& o&Hvix&vix&m;  
 b&m;tp&E; savmu q&myxr Oguy&awmírlírní &u&awmírlíom &u&u&Dp&E  
 ygoní ur&Dpum; e, O&gq&D&vonírníD&O&? Ogac&gi&awmíovif v&ri&Cf  
 v, ? owif&u&R&w&waq&gírlí v&ri&E&ni&q&D&fygoní/ e, H&jyn&ae&bní  
 b&m;tav&gí&awmf od&w&crnf&awmf o&E'g'eri&f&BuD v, í&x&E&r\*fv&my&Kí  
 x&u&awmírlíom&t&moní v, &awmíx&u&p&bní/ OgqWqef, 5 &u&aelu  
 pí Ogac&gi&awmíovif owif&u&R&w& waq&gírlí eawmf jym&H wy&D&v&G  
 &S&v&w&í&pyg;r&D&Bu& aum&u&p&u& a&of&f? pm&ES ? a&x&kw? a&x&E& pyg;r&S&H  
 í aum&u&u&D&D&of&f&ce&fz&p&om&allumíh u&D&pyg;Oíí tv&lyft&aqmi&ly&D  
 ajyr&S w&m;r&E& pum;r&E&w&u&Df w&í&ae&jyn&om;w&u&Df tac:trlw&D&u&Df  
 aq&gí&ty&on&ní pnBuDw&Dygoní/ pompyg; owif&u&R&w&v&jyn&ae&Y  
 q&E&f&avmírlí&D&onum; aum&Zm 1? ig;&mod&v&E&am&u&í 15 to&Hjri&b  
 ae&pompyg;aug&u&om;Oí&jz&pí&r &u&E&y&gí&f, 75u&ES íom;&aompyg;? aum&Zm 1?  
 6 &mod&z&pí&w&D&E&am&u&í 15 to&Hjri&bae&um&u&f, jyw? aum&u&og; jzl?  
 O&E&f? í q&D& py&H o&D&vm? qe&E&D r

<u, fyk kompyg; rDOWD onf aumubom; Oifon/ aumZm 1? Nypan [ kom  
 &&mod&&mu fi 15 tonjiribaefi usO? iuP viyefacsm? aumiyipn?  
 aumufnsf [ kom tou&ipygwWü augubom; Oifon? ewpni  
 ewärmifaumifonftlyð &modyOiqowES h ajrmuewaumubaev  
 oa' tpaomtwizi ð o&mlbZmxndi p onf &uñrsDapð &mra&O [ kom  
 aA' iftxuxmwüum xGqD onf/ waLumi fvnf qwira' OgrElom  
 O, faumOñSwf avmuewü (wð) rswpnBud obDvallumifarmi fES f  
 wwDgqWxGf [ l qefw 5 &uc&ccuftoñ BuBubi pñ? aumfaomcgü  
 rme fya' goruf [ w&m; &m&mrsm; uDf ac: qñwülv, fvkf clufuDVwáp  
 qDlom; xi&ñ; yptSwf' rëwlvnf [ kom pum; allumi ð OgqWæf 5 &uf  
 aelqifaygu fawm&lu xGf tre fawmwi fi jye fon/ pnBudwðon/  
 armitBudwðonfsm; jzplygon/ tjynjynäoemywWü ay; ñrpmxGf  
 uqWjynñ vuG Æelyðatmi v, fæp? uqWjynÆel uDyðBubp/  
 a&avmi fap? e, WjynÆel uDäaumupLubp/ a&rcefapES ñ aumuyi pñf  
 oDap/ BudOpm; tm; xkwf v, fvk&rn/ e, DgqDum; rDOP? Ogacgif  
 awmlovifñv, ? owifurWf waqgirWum; rñÆEñifjzpon/ rDOP  
 rñv, f rñÆEñifjzpaom vxGfO, fw&m; pum; rqD rawlapES ñ a&toG;  
 awmätmuif tac: tcsr&apES ñ v, fcsmituWwüDf usOpm; tm; xkwf lyf  
 aqmi fap&rn/ pbyG; awmñsm; uñ t, ðt, Gfr&apES ñ rpnftavsmuf  
 pLubaxmi Bu fvk&rn/ aoemywWüvnt tçeftyon/ t&y&yDef  
 pma&wWüvnt qñ &mpmay; ty&rn/ oñzpi OgqWqef 5 &uæluDf  
 tre fawmly&m pnBud marmifBud mygon/ &ÆDio fawmDwi &on/  
 aoemywdaerðr [ m"r&ÆD o fawmDwi fcsuf

(rñMunñ1944)

ou&mZi 966 Ogacgijvyn&usni 9 &u&el o[ o&"r&mZmri f  
w&m;onf o[vsucki f ow&rifzsm;wn&om &wemy&N&BU&u&tmPm  
quf (xy) wnb&n? a&jynp&celi aZw&mZib&u&w&w&on? armif&a&  
onf oem;awmfr&onf to&awmfvnftw& tly&sp? vDg? oa&  
armif&a&bnf oem;awmfr&onf to&awmfvnftw& tly&sp? vDg? oa&  
r&hom; r&ao&? wrmap;? a&sn? y&u? a&el wiw? rusnfr&n [ r&? 12  
r&w& faou&kr&ap/ v&w&u&v&u&acsmif? cgomrsm;u& crnfawmfr&om;  
tr&awm&iftw&f v&u&acsmif;u&w&tg;e&rs;u? cgomomvlu&vu&aqmif  
, lw&up&pm&w&u? ton&epm&h li a&mi&N&a&mi&ap/ a&jynp&  
aZmw&mZi&vnf ton&delu pmty&rt&ty&ap/

tpx&f&y&#&ya' ton&iftw&rn w&w&v&G&v&mg;a, mu&zu&r&n/  
o&u&dayg &az:w&rn vl 10 v&G&w&w&zu&ap/ q, va&mu&v&G&f ton&ift  
w&w&v&rn a&u; 250& w&u&yp&w&v&rn; a&u; 250d& x&rf&ap/ ton&f&ES&  
w&N&w&v&u&ton&w&oi&ev&G&f tv&mj&zp&ap/ wajrwa& w&N&w&v&u&  
vip&f, m;pm& aev&no&ow&u& uy&tj&zp&ap/ wajrwa& w&v&ri&f&v&rf  
tw&u&f tpc&awmfr&li pm;ajray;cson/ Oif;u& &N&v&rn t&u&acgif&w&onf  
tr&awmfr& x&rf&u&v&on&u&x&mu&f Oif;u& &H&tpk t&iftw&f;x&G&  
t&f&j&w&v&u&aeon/ t&ift&om&q&zp&on/ ton&f&vmr&q&ap&ES&  
tr&ix&rf&j&zp&f N&u&pm;&v&pm; t&f&aqm&N&jyif&v&on&f&v&w&u&f &u&f&awmfr& q&ef&acsm  
o&w&re&v&u&E&f&H& av;u&f&usmu&w&f; ausmu&f&ajro, f& ajr&z&tr&awmfr&  
rsm;r&n ton&ifa&u; 3 tv&ma&u; 50& uy&tj&a&u; 75d&Oif& u& &v&u&u; 37d  
2H&x&rf&ap/

jy&on&f&tr&awmfr&w&f ou&mZi 997 cke, l&v&jyn&usni 4 &u&f  
pae&e(24 May 1635 )om&v&erif&w&m;Bu& tOa&E&ef;u& o&f&j&re&f&awmfr&  
r&mw&v&f crnf&amw&v&om; tr&awmfr&w&f jy&on/ 1011? 1649? 1023?  
1661? 1034? 1672? 1066? 1704? 1076? 1714? 1095? 1733 cl&onf  
aj&mu&f&u&f&aomrif&w&v&vnf, anmi&v&rf&ri&f&w&m; tr&awmfr&w&f jy&on/

(r&v&u&n&f&1944)

16 September 1605

blefawmftvEBuBjrwawmfrvSom b0&S rirf w&m;BuBb&m; trelawmf  
&bn/ barmamumif oEamumifjyn&a&wllfa&r&n iguB lawmcom;awmf  
armift&ra&B rirf&bt&bol rirf&DZemwDES f wuG&awmfrs ta&awmfajy  
vG rnfzplon/ Amfrs;wyfrs; o&bcuf vubufuBftpnf tMuyuf  
tvsiNyBajyatmif , clu&exm;í &ap/ InD&Lu&awmfwieB;? aqmifrnfol  
tMuyftrwDES h orm;yefawmif ynm&B/P&B; wm;riq&awmfwuB  
avou? wlu&av&avmif uwl&av&avm;rn barmx&Bmaqmi&rn/  
qifrifajconfwuB 1000 uB tMuyf 100? w&mv&B f tMuyf 10? 10 v&B f  
1 a, mufusu&B f aq;usr&Bp&B , efclueh&B í tajrmu&B oewf  
xm;v&B u&B u&B myg&B ef aqmi&B efrsm;u&B f p&B i&B rn/ awmqi&B h f  
orm;½y&B p&B frsm;ES h obi&B pma&;w&B uB h &B exm;í toi&B p&B r&B n/ Oe&B w&B u  
p&B i f  
igom;awmf "r&B mZmu&B u&B f aOgbvmu&B h f BuB a&B &B sufu&B h f i, f a&B &B suf  
aqmi&B p/ igom;awmf rirf&bt&bol rirf&DZemwDfr&B n p&B q&B i&B uES h 1  
p&B y;ty&B r&B n! Oe&B w&B uac:í q&B D/

ou&B mZf 966 waygifv&B e&B f 10 &B u&B h&B e&B l (16 February 1605) em;ch  
pajrmi&B fr&B; v&B w&B x&B G f jye&B fonft&B re&B lawmf

(r&B s&B Munh1944)



26 September 1605

ou&mZf 960 Ogacgijvjnhaumf 11 &uf 5 ael (11 August 1958 )  
 wefwm;OÞr\*lvmeef;plawmirlon/ r\*lvmeefawme, lum; ta&Sulwpt  
 &SfwWwifxð taemufum; zsurEðlv, Buð/ ajrmufum;yefaqa;acsmif/  
 awmifum;w&iþjroð oð;onlvrf [ lí yð f;csn;om;em;lyðr&aqmuðom  
 r\*lvmeef;ü plawmirN/ eefawmefmrHr [ mblbmorkwawmirN/ r [ mblbm  
 eefawmfu tifONHweefawmf taqmiðaqmiðaqmubonrfð plawmir&ef  
 eefawmfutifONHweefawmf taqmiðaqmiðaqmubonrfð plawmir&ef  
 eefawmfuðpallum 5 yððaqmuðap\ / pallum 5 yððaxGlog? a&fiðxntap  
 \ / eefawmfotfonum; ou&mZf 960 2 November 1958 weðaqmirief  
 vjynhaebotfawmirN/ vjynhaumf 1 &uðael (3 November 1958 )  
 Oufawmfzð lawmirN/ ta&ðolvewm;/ taemufyiv, em;? ajrmuð&  
 ay:rð? iem;Buð? ou? uolwðae&m/ awmif, H', m; [ lí EðfiH(cs) awmir  
 \ / tnmusti faonfNruðstifcsð NruðNruðOepptu em;ctelawmirN/ pmclaf  
 ay;aomtcg NruðOefocifl&m;? pptuawmirifrsn; pmvðlvwif pmclafay;aom  
 tcg NruðOefocifl&m;? pptuawmirifrsn; pmvðlvwif pmclafay;&\ /  
 Zif, Nruð awmifNruð rlvirNruð [ lbmOwNruð xm;0, Nruð rifwNruð  
 jyntrUrsn;ou rifom;uðNruðDebeN / pmclafay;&\ / a&NruðOef pvi f;NruðOef  
 a&uifOefrsn;rð pmwðpm&ðhay;&\ / pmclafbem;awmirlon/ NruðOefwðuð  
 axmifð;tOef tMpmvura&ðiftayawmirli armitxrtarmitwð vltiy  
 awmirN/ OZ, y&xGf ig;pð&Sfcelawmirlonfitwðf xyli celawmirN/  
 polwðf c½ð EðfiHrSvif a&ðef;plawmirN/ em&ðarmifwð aqmi f [ ðpif  
 atmufi pnBuðacgifavgi;qawmirli wðap\ / pG lawmpifaqmuN/  
 wðf;c½ð f Eðfi lawmirsn;uðrpjylawmirN/

r [ mjrwhedapwawmf t&yioH7 Eðiq, f 5 awmið&ðom aumifil  
 awmfuð ou&mZf 964 ck (aEðif) wct;vjynhaumf 2 &uðael (18 March  
 1603)

26 September 1605

pí ajrz&\ / ausni fawm&majru\ nftz&ap\ / apw&awm&wn\ /  
ausni fawm&av;xy&\ / ausni fawm&u&wi&v&awm&r\ /

ou&mZf 967 ckjymo&vjyn&ausm 4 &u&ael (17 December 1605)  
Ae&arm&ol&c&awm&r\ / om;awm& dy, ifri&om;u& t&f&Sa&qm&ity&awm&r\ /  
y&ce&jri&f&pl '0, fri&f&pl v&A&f&jri&f&pl v&Ay&gri&f&pl u& ty&awm&r\ / ys&O&ym&?  
jy&f&rem&? &r&n&fo&if& a&&E&e&awm&f& ai& e&e&awm&p&on&w&u&oem;awm&r\ /

om;awm&f&t&f&S&r&f&u& a&O&g&u&? u&st&f&? a&&E&suf& 4? p&e&D& 5? y&lb&my&w&f&  
ai&e&&m&? ai&E&S 'r&P&f&tp& p&q&if& 6? , n&om&r& 2? om;awm&r&f&&b&f&f&ol&  
om;awm&r&f&&J& O&Zem&w&u& a&O&gy&vm&? u&st&f&B&u&D&a&&E&suf& u&st&f&i&, f&a&&E&suf& 2?  
av&f&um&;y&&v&j&cn&f& 5 q&i& at&mi&f&j&L& 5 y&f& av&f&um&;y&h& A&v&f&i&f&em&f&v&ky&f&  
av&f&um&;p&it&v&ky&f&vjyn& ci&w&, if&te&v&pk& a&&T& 2 p&l& ac&g&f&om&u&u&f&arm&u&a&&T&  
x&n& tr&E&f&aj&ym&w&w& wk& i&v&w&f& [ if&&r&f&b&f&y&h&w&u&a&&aj&r&f&D&ef&? t&1/2&B&u&f&qp&f&  
av&f&v&ay&g&f&x&ly&E&S & wu&&u&f&t&1/2& tj&z&loem;awm&r&on&/

p&q&if& 2? , i&bm& 1? ta&q&mi&e&D& 6? a&&Sa&q&mi&f&x&m&;r&n&h&o&&D&te&u&f&t&f&f&  
o&w&f& v&ki&f&ay&g&f&O&w&E&S&h& wp&n&f&p&n&f& 9? y&lb&om&? ai&e&&m&? ai&E&S 'h&r&if&f& oem;  
awm&r&on&/ q&f& &m&w&u&f&r&f&f&, ap&/

ou&mZf 967 ckowi&f&u&R&v&vjyn&ausm 10 &u&ael (26 September  
1605) em;c&h&awm&f&aj&ym&h&B&u&D&r&S&;jye&/

(r&st&Mun&h&1944)

28 October 1605

befawmftvĕf Buĵrwwawmrv&om toġib0&ſf riſw&m;Buĵb&m;  
treġawm&on/ crnſawmfb&m;oni vjynhġi ewjynpawmrvon/  
igom;awmBuĵ Mb&ojzpawmrvġi crnſawmfb&m; t½uſt&mjzpaom  
a&DnġuBuĵü ig&ĕefpawmrvon/ a&miſ0, ħexġġrġ aexġġp&rn/  
txġftveġr&ſpES ħ aexġġa&miſ0, ħp/

ou&mZf 967 ck waqmivjynh&uſm 13 &uħeġ (28 October  
1605) jynbſwġtm; qġġawm&uwiES ħyeawmrvonhġtreġawm/

(r&Munġi1944)

blefawmftvĕf BuDjrwawmfrv&om toGfb0&Sf rifw&m;BuDbl&m;  
treĕlawm&bn/ om;awm&armif tĕra&Srif r[morwriřw&řpí  
plU0aw;rĕĀwriřw&ES h ZrĀ' dĵuleřtĵyiD, f xĀaqmifeefaww&xG f  
om;awmftĕra&Sae&řS rif{u&mZĀw& wiw, bnřsm;uĕ axmuřawmřlí  
tĕra&SaqmiES ĩwug igtĕra&SESřawmřbn/ igcrnřawmřb&m;uĕ  
t&řřw/ y0Āaqmuřwn/ wvav; oĕwif0yĕ ĩu aqmuřwn/  
vuPma&;oĕyĵ;uĕřjywpĕw&rn/

'geř wĕ ubvmp? t\*<sup>3</sup>vĕH  
y0''sæm/ qumrm0&řp/  
b0gba0 rĕĀó m0g? 1/  
oĕĤorm''d mřĀ oĀĀ [ ĕw  
r\*<sup>3</sup>r\*ĵedeĀĀep ypā, m  
a [ mwĕ pwrĕĕř [ muĕovĕ 2/  
y&řm\*oa00o'gzvĕo'Āv  
oĕ [ ó? 'ĕbmZĕĕo' ĩřwĕ  
'ĕĕĕĕĕokouĕw/ 3/  
tZĀó 'ĕuĕw? 0Zp? ok [ k  
Zp? tygoum emydewĕ uk  
ovó p tm&mřĕ 4/

rĕĕ Dĕyĕ oyĕbwĕ? oĕĕĕĕ ĕyĕ  
ta [ moĕ a' a0p rĕĕó e0ĕ  
touĕĕ [ mřĕwĕ 5/  
oĀĕyĕĕZemeyĕ ypā, m  
oĀPĕ & Zĕĕĕ? t\*ĕĕĕ  
yĕw 0ĕ wĕ apwem, ĕ

oðEéokd/ 6/  
 taumZmeHObOwð rmP"  
 "meHyp OgaywW \*rð, m  
 om&elhpwðurmed/ 7/  
 tOð[ d eOðoð arwð&? , H  
 oðEé, Hyp? olurawm  
 od ðupðt nrnHyd ðrr? 8/  
 cEð yO&mvmbð o' rðod  
 aw wH toð oaAðbwð  
 taO&mp ' laum rOðEðoAð g/ 9/  
 tOð&mZem, yð t mrd  
 ok orðwð oAðmemoktrH  
 arwðoðEéokgOa[ m/ 10/

tp&ðomw&m; uð rif taygifwðonf rarðravsmðqmi fuleðavmð rif usi f  
 w&m; rsm; pðwðuðEðvðHooðf&rn/

om; awmftMuð Mb&ojzpí a&ðrifjrwðwð t pñiuððawmðonf  
 igcrnfawmf toð ðbO&ð rifw&m; Muðb&m; tðð&ðawmES pyborð  
 taqmifð&ð? tððteif? uðurawmððrð? pyg; uð qefuð wðufuð  
 O, nð v, f, m? qif jrif? uðeðð; avð a&ððawmð aicðawmð xm; cðð  
 vðððpí Oeð Oifðð;? tðkypma&Muð? a&ðððrð? aemuðððrð? Oifðð;? wcg; rð;?  
 tOeðf, ðom;? um? vðð;? 'ðð? av;? aowð? tajrmuð tððpMum5yð ð  
 aqmifut? aqmifuyð weðvsm;? avsmifawmðð? 'O, f vuðMuf, m?  
 y&ððawmemquð a&ððwvððqmið aemuððwvððqmið Oifðððrð?  
 rm&ðifwððfO, f(puð) ap&rn/ Oifjrifuyð txuðem; uðyðwðerýwðapES ð  
 uyjyppðp/ tðð&ðawmð&m eefjrdðawmf aemuððajrmuðwðf taemuðyg; , yðð  
 , ððap/

ttrfa&sa0g? u&fa&tsuf 4? v&v&ipn& 2? a&w&u&em&u&w&u&
 pm;awm&u&fa&u&? twi&awm&ES h taqmi&e&pausm? Oif&y&w&v&n& j&y&fu
 aumif[ e&w&u&w&ef&ES h&pmi&h&p/ ta&B&q&h& b&nh&tr&x&r&f&w&u& taemub&
 raygu&ra&m&u&h&ES h taemub&h& b&nh&tr&x&r&f&w&u& ta&B&O&h& ru&roef&
 ap&ES h a&B&a&qmi&j&r&w&u& taemub&h& ru&roef&ap&ES h ta&B&w&h&g&u
 Oif&x&u&h&p/ aemub&a&qmi&j&r&w&u& taemub&h& Oif&x&u&h&p/ r&f&u&w&v&f&awm&f
 ty&awm&f v&u&y&g&ap&w&u& j&y&f&v&f&rb&t&f&f& om&r&l rom&r&l x&u&f&y&g&r&n&f
 o&h&w&u&O&h&w&v&f&u& / aemub&w&h&g&r&s; tO&ef&i, b&mw&u&h& a&M&u&tc&se&f 50&/
 r&e&f&r&p&u&h& &u&e&f&y&q&h& 1ay&r&s&u&h&p/ Oif&a&om&t&cg&v&f&i O&h&ac&g&i&fa&q&av&u&n&f
 Oif&h&p&r&n&f/

aZ, sa&us&f&ob&a&o&h& aum&a, m&E&h&w&h&a&o&h& ty, om, a&o&h&h&
 r&s;om;rw&f&om;M&u&h&p&r& r&f&v&w&r&w&f&w&p&r& awm&i&f&f&w&v&f&
 a&B&awm&f&j&y&r&s;ES h i, b&om;? awm&i&f&1 &h&pm;ao&h&h& aom&u&w&h&a&o&h& q&i&u&w&h&
 a&o&h&h& aum&a, m&E&h&w&h&a&o&h& ty, o&ma&o&h&h& p&e&u&pm;oli, f&awm&r&s;ao&h&h&
 tw&f&fa&r&s;ao&h&h& w&f&i&f&O&ao&h&h& a' O&o&ao&h&h& ew&p&u&e&h&t&mi&r&s;ao&h&h&
 aus&m&bu&e&pi&r&s;ao&h&h& rac&g&u&pm;ao&h&h& ra&h&u&pm;ao&h&h& v&h&f&u&w&pm;
 a&o&h&h& v&u&r&n&f&pm;ao&h&h& u&f&awm&pm;ao&h&h& a&O&v&b&m&ao&h&h& j&r&h& &h&a&o&h&h&
 w&e&h&us&n&pm;ao&h&h& ay&g&u&f&awm&pm;ao&h&h& u&y&h&pm;ao&h&h& u&h&w&u&pm;ao&h&h&
 r&f&om;od& [ &h&aus&m&f&v&h& o&B&h&Z, aus&m&x&i&f&v&h& vit&f&f&j&r&f&h& '0, f&r&f&h&
 ut&ce&f&j&r&f&h& vit&f&ay&g&j&r&f&h& &r&n&f&oif&ys&O&f&ys&j&r&f&h&em; a&E&e&f&on&f&ai&g&e&f&on&f&
 a&M&u&mv&h& r\*f&v&mu&f&h&? pma&M&u&h&om;qm;w&u&f&i&y&w&u&? v, f, moa&w&u&?
 w&e&f&w&u&O&h&t&f&a&B&awm&f&y&g r\*f&v&mu&f&h&? awm&i&b&u&b&u&f&E&E O, n&f& p&p&u&h& f&
 y&E&E) n&f& to&h&ch&h& y&f, if&j&r&h& &w&em&w&if&w&f&j&r&h&? paj&r&mi&h&a&o&h&h&u&h&?
 w&if&w&f&h&f&s;? q&h&h&x&e&f&r&s;h&f&f& y&n&mon&f& pma&M&u&h&ao&h&h&u&h&ob&i&f&h&a&?
 aem&u&O&e&h&pma&ES h&f&h&p&h&f&e&u&f&w&f&w&O&u&f&tp&k20 ty&awm&f&h&on&f&/ i&g&r&n&f&awm&f
 to&f&h&ob&O&S&f&r&f&f&w&h&M&u&h&b&h&M; tr&awm&f&u&f&w&h&at&mi&f

9 November 1605

xrf/

avfium;a&puufjyn avfoabmif,0ef,ES atmfjzl 5y0 h  
avfium; rlyw&aemivyp/ Oefwu tfa&Oefwu llac:íjye&on/  
ou&mZf 967ck ewfawmfvqef, 10&uæll (9 November 1605)  
ajymrf;Mubvfwfwjyef/

(rsh,Unfi1944)

17 December 1605

r[ mo&Z, ocf, m? r[ mo&Z, ausmxiwUll aygifoitusp 3rsuEln  
pvG lbGwjr07oG ? wvU0ef? avnium;y&dwjcnf 3qi oituspjgci f  
w, iftr&ajymux& [ if&rfbwyl [ ifoywm;okw? r&eatmit 5y0  
usitqipG tsujyn p0qif 1? , ifomrm? jrifuM&a&I (u?a&)atmit  
aemuxyl a&aycarm& xm;tylvwa&Baqmif olywi 9well ywjrm;p0  
ykw&u00 a&U0ywjrm;p0 aea&mi f&a&ftcsuft 1/2telM&qpy&w  
a&anmi&U&Bqifhoem;awmfron/

tnmAarmf0c&awmfronlw0f jyelonfitrelawm/ 967ck  
jymo&vjyn&usnf 4&u&ell (17 December 1605) c&awmfron/

(r&Munf1944)



blefawmftveMudjrwawmfrv&om toifb0&Sf rifw&m;Mudb&m;  
treawm&bn/ a&Oifrs; eEa, mwm? aemuDifrs; &mZa, mwm?  
vuf, mOifrs; o&a, mwm? vuDDifrs; Ava, mwmw&rs; wOifpD  
jzpfon/ Oifawmf 1wOf' &fom;? Oifom;? a&av;? aoeW? a&Um? a&T &f?  
a&M &um? v&h;? oulgef tppk O&a& 50ausmp&bn/ tr&xrf&vl  
apawmfr&ef vltapmi fitaetv&u&u&awmch v&ygifw&fr&svf E&wv?  
Oefawmf&f? Oefawmfo, M? av&cyv? t&ktiefw&fr&nfr&bn/ oif&wv  
awm&wv? taemu&awmfu&f v&nfr&bnent/ usm;Mud usm;i, f  
ri, &[ ef? yOif? owifok? t&irpe? rifure&bnifmw&bnf Oifawmf  
w&yw&f ta&tw&ur&nfr&pm&i&ustifus &bnfvnt, pp&ausmí o&awmf  
O&wiv

ou&mZf 969ck yXrOgq&Dv&ef, 10&u&ael (23 June 1607)w&f  
Oifrs; 4a, mu&w&u&yl&treawmf/

(r&Munh1944)

beſawmt v&uM; jr w&awm r v&om to ſi b 0 & ſi riſ w&m; u d b & m;  
 t r e l a w m & i b n / a & b 0 g ; a w m f a t m u w ſ i t r i b n w i v ( u d u i b )  
 y E m & p m ; & v i a c g i f ; & y a & ſ a e j y k i v i u q b w i r ſ i c r n f a w m b & m ;  
 v u x u f t m P m x m ; a w m r b o n f i t w i f a A g i f c e f a y g i f i t y w v w ?  
 c u i w v w ? & y 2 i O g u i f i v u b p / q h p / a & ſ a e a c : o l w u a j c u a l u ; 3 7 d  
 5 L ? w a c h v u i v ſ i f a y ; a p / w a c h v u b a l u ; 3 7 d 5 l j y i f w i y ſ i r c h a p e s i  
 a w m i f o l u v n f r a w m i f a p e s i a y ; o l u v n f r a y ; a p e s i c r n f a w m f  
 b & m ; t r e l a w m f u l q e l v e f i ? a & ſ a e w a c h a c : v ſ i f a l l u ; 3 7 d 5 l j y i f w i  
 a w m i f & r f , M ſ i 2 c e f a j c & r n f r r ſ w e s i a & ſ a e a & ſ y f c b o r m y w i w i b o n f  
 a e l w i f y i f r b o m 0 g ' p u m ; e s i h r u i f r v w e i j z p b o n / j r i w ſ i f w ſ i  
 r a e a p e s i j r i j y i r ſ i t p k t u ſ i t t r a q m u b e a p / o e l w i p i /

ou&mZf 969ck yxr0gqWqef 10&u&ell (23 June 1607)  
 em;c&ajrmi rſ;v i w&awm f w ſ i f y e f t r e l a w m f

(r&Munh1944)

vTvwHrpi a&EefawmlywlvnDep&? Oepr&? rtrwft&m& pma&?  
 pmcswHrpi jrUoMub? jrUuH? pc&prifw&S tr&soni 2a, ml&soni  
 w&m;r&pum;r&w&u crnfawmlo&m; aemi&awmlo&m;vuxu&awm&uoni  
 , clv&ufawm&w&f p&im&uoni cl&rw&w& aum& l&nh t&m&sm;0, ? jrUu  
 aeaomw&m;omub? (rif)w&u x&m;aomw&m;omub? tr&son20  
 c&fy&aom w&m;omub? rif&w&m;omub? jrU&u&up&iaomw&m;omub?  
 olvowif&om w&m;omub? om, maompum;uH q&w&w&aom w&m;  
 omub? tr&son20p&n&v&bn&u& wy&bd&v&f&aom w&m;omub? tr&u&w&f  
 aomw&m;omub? y&P&h;w&m;omub? p&ow&w&m;omub 10a, ml&w&S tr&S  
 on&bu&w&w& \ pum;u&v&S fy, fi w&m;&&m? x&u&q&w&w&aom a&&aei, f  
 w&on&f pum;a[ mi&f&u a&u&t&n&mw&i? aum&uyi&w&w&S&n&f? a&on&f  
 abmi&f&qe? t&w&e&f&q&e&w&f q&n&fy&w&v&us&n&h&y&f? q&i&h&0&&e&h&&h&i? awm&io&l, m  
 cl&w&f M&u&u&q&w&v&S&f&y&p&f a&p&p&t, m;? a&om;ol&wi? x&u&f&w&i&f&arm&ifei&f?  
 q&ic&i&f&pum;? q, fy&g&j&y&m;aom q&w&w&x&h&ph Oya' xi&f&S; &&bn&f&t&w&f&r&q&H  
 ol&M&u;ai&fy&E&um&u&H fi w&m;pum;r&bn&fu&E&S&M&h&yl&u&fi w&m;pum;  
 w&u&u& v&jy, fi q&bn&f&t&al&um&if&u&H a&E&m;awm&jr&w&M&um;awm&ir&on&/  
 a&&S&pum;a[ mi&f&t&w&f&f&om [ w&ir&S&v&on&f&tr&w&u&u&q&ap? Oe&w&H&r&p&w&m;&r&n&f  
 jr&p&w&m;on&fu&H r&wn&/ q&H&r&q&ly&e&v&u&f q&ba&&aei, f&w&u&H t&cs&u&f  
 100%u&/ aem&u&r&q&ic&si&h&&S&en&f&q&ly&e&v&u&f E&H&r&n&b&1/2&? 1/2&r&n&b&E&H?   
 c&S&y&E&kw&fi tu&E&m&ru&? w&m;r&oi&bn&f&t&m&sm;u&H a&&aei&ci&f&j&zp&ap? t&cm;u  
 j&zp&ap M&um;ol&f r&p&w&m;aom&v&n&f&r&E&H? p&w&M&u&u&q&ic&i&w&f&f q&ly&e&v&u&f  
 Oe&w&H&E&S&pc&e&f&q&H&r&n&f&r&S&w&E&S H q&bn&2&bu&h&&aei, f&w&u&H a0;p&h&aom  
 t&y&f&ol&y&H&r&n&/

ou&m&Zf 969ck yXr0gq&w&v&q&ef,10&u&h&e&ll (23 June 1607)  
 vTvwawm&w&v&f em;cl&w&mp&aj&mi&f&r&f;j&y&eft&rel&awm&/

(r&S&M&un&h&1944)

obifawmf tpktr&rxrfw&rn nbnhtprqll t&bfif ar&gri&rbom;  
a, musn;w&u&uleftr&rxrfap/ r&f&rjri&v&it&s&rb&m;p&w&rb&rxrfap?  
axmif&si&f&f& 9plom;w&rn r&w&ul&by&gz&pap/ 9plom;w&ES&h&iom;awmf  
ajr;jrp&awmf&bn;(vm)&mw&f& ar&gri&rbom;or&w&u&ul&ri&f&n&ri&fom;aq&f&  
r&tr&q&apES& obifawmfw&omy&ap/ obifawmpk r[ kw&on&fu&di&x&ul  
u&to&ef&i& rxrfapES& q&ll &mu&E&w&ap/ i&f&ap/ obifawmpk 9plom;  
tO&f&awmf&zp&v&su&f&jri&mw&u&f& xrf&u&bn&/ rxrf&u&apES& obifawmf  
p&pr&f&om&xrfap/ ig&to&f&lb&0&&f& ri&f&w&m;Mu&rb&m;om oem;awmf&f&i  
obifawmpk 9plom;w&u&ul& E&kw&awmf&rb&nh& tr&e&ly&ga&om&v&n&f& jri&mo&ll  
w&u&f& rxrfapES& t&p&f&f&f&om&xrfap/

ou&m&Z&f 969ck yXrOgq&v&q&ef,10&u&ael (23 June 1607)  
v&w&awmf&w&f&em;cl&awmf&p&aj&mi&f&f&f&f& tr&e&ll&awmf&/

(r&st&Munh y&ll 617) (r&st&Munh 1944)

blefawmftv&Mudjrwawmfrv&om to&ib0&Sf ri&w&m;Mudb&m;  
 tre&lawm&bnf/ w&m;omudw& w&m;q&rnif[ li w&m;omudom  
 a&m&vm\ / a&m&vmol 2bu&ubom tre&fye&ap/ pp&alumi q&h&zw&x&uf  
 &bnf/ o&q&h&zw&svnf, E&ir&nft&alumi& ½&rnft&alumi&t&m o&j&y&v&uf  
 ou&ao&um;ol jri&bw&lv&n&apí "r&ow&D, q&bnf/ q&bnftw&f  
 E&ir&f&ax&m&x&m;í pi&Mu, &om ou&ao&v&uf \*w&u&ow&f&apí ou&ao  
 pum;j&zi&h q&h&zw&v&uf t½&t&E&ir&j&y&w&aw&monf/ w&m;w&q&mp&v&pum;  
 tav&mt&j&ye&ob on&lu&vnf, "r&ow&(b, b&D)q&n/ o&q&h&dr&svnf  
 umva'ou& ax&m&q&ye&N/ , cri&fw&q&ib&n&um;ub& &atmi? w&m;  
 omud&pm;&atmi&f[ li om tr&fti&uf pum;a&Mumi&ES&h rax&m&b&ifonf  
 j&n&b&om;w&onf t&b&x&u&v&u&onf q&b&ob&om&u&onf  
 wa&Mumi&vnf, tr&on&2&bu&om;u& tr&f&z&p&alumi&f&u& tr&fo&atmi&f  
 E&ir&u&er q&h&zw&x&ub&om&bnf&u&a&ae[ li pum;u&ib&ir p&yrí E&irí jr&fí  
 ble&f&os&ufi a&ae&on&w&m;omudw&\ E&ir&v&h&t&q&w&uf b&w&u&ir  
 pm;ou&b& a&ae&j&on&f r[ kw&av&/ on&u&r&w&m;omudw& E&ir&v&h&og&f  
 on&r&í av&/ a&ae&q&x&ur&um;? aw&mi&ob&v&um? t½&t&py&f&ir j&n&h&y&g/  
 q&alumi&f&v&suf r&q&lg&ww&/ o&t&t&hr&u&ir&j&ye&w&f&ou&b& on&on&tr&f  
 on&r&st&ub&om r&sw&f&f&v&sn&fí q&lg&rnf/ o&ES&ir&q&lg&E&ir&nft&alumi&/  
 a&ae&r&n&wr& tr&on&q&w&f&f&f& a&ae&ES&h q&x&ub&on&av&/  
 wa&Mumi&vnf, a&ae&a&um&ionf "r&ow&u& E&ir&v&h&og&fí ½&pp&E&ir&pp&uf  
 on&/ ½&to&ly&í&om&ac: rv&ma&om&v&uf q&f&&om;w& ay&g&av&sm&h&gatmi&fí  
 ae&\ / (½&)a&Mumi&f&ay&í t½&ay&v&uf q&f&&om; up&ay&g&av&sm&h&gatmi&f  
 w&m;omud&v&bw&aw&mi&f&ye&N/ o&oj&ri&on&h&a&ae&a&om a&ae&q&onf  
 w&m;omudw&vnf, t[ kw&tr&e&uf o&onf/ &if&om r[ kw&on&h  
 a&ae&on&om&o&em&aw&mf p&dy&h;j&n&ob&v&[ e&f p&dy&h;w&í&atmi&f&is&ub&onf  
 j&n&v, ú x&m;j&y&w&u&om&í&x&í&b&a&om&q&onf a&ae&ers&u&r[ kw&av&/  
 a&ae&ES&ir&ma&om&r&w&m;omud&onf a&ae&u&f e&irí tr&on&u& tr&fo&  
 atmi&ar;j&ref&í q&h&zw&f

(23 June 1607)

&rn/ onftrelawmceul w&m;omUwloni tjra&i vubh  
awmiaOSuUuG &mjy/  
onftrelawmUlaZwy&jyefi w&m;omUwloni&tyloni/

(r&Mun yR 617)



O½ktrn&hom xðawmíum; xðjzlawmí 4B# a&Élanmí&úf 190?  
oEhñq#f; 190? xðt&ksufuúf e0&wþn/ xðvñ36? xð½úf 2Hf 2# Ouif  
awmívuúvuf, mcES# pñur&ðón/ O½ewápmíñ/

a&bv&lawmí tvsm; 7f tef 7f wó f t½úf; rwwbñ txuúq#  
rsuEñusubnñ/ xðum; ork &mZírnñ/ a&Jclanmí&úf 5qi# xð  
07? a&Jclanmí&úf 300? ykvbñ f 300? ork &mZíewápmíñ/

Muí&f; xðum; xð0ef; 4F# a&Jclanmí&úf 200? oEhñq#f 200?  
ula0&ewápmíñ/

ork Zm xðum; xð0 45# a&Jclanmí&úf 200? jrñq#f; 200? ork Zm  
ewápmíñ/

pExðum; xð0 45# a&Jclanmí&úf 200? jrñq#f; 200?  
pEewápmíñ/

o&ð xðum; xð046# a&Jclanmí&úf 200? o&ð ewápmíñ/

y'í&ðum; xð046# a&Jclanmí&úf 200? 0ó b&m; q#f; 200?  
xðvuxðwñt p# xðcsufuúywjrm; tjyntñn/ orlu&ewápmíñ/

O&Mútxðum; xð0 47# a&Jclanmí&úf 200? p&éq#f; 200? jy, m  
q#f; 200? xðvuxðwñt entw# xðcsufuúywjrm; tjyntñn/ O&Múñ  
ewápmíñ/

ueufuwxðum; xð0 55# a&Jclanmí&úf 500? ywjrm; q#f; 100?  
oEhñq#f; 100? ykvbñ q#f; 100? a&:rdwñq#f; 100? p&éq#f; 100?  
jy, m; q#f; 100? xðt&úf &wemt wjyðap\ / xðxð2pifonñ  
xðwumjrwáomáumíñ xðwúúf 0\*í 0ðxðí f ajrmuf wñqmí g; yg;  
usi f í &ðyg; yPñ; wúf vusñ&pt½bi f; ESñbbwá&o&é f; S



ri ftjzpbll a&muobnjzplf x&bwk&vuf 36? x&v&Df 52& a&yp&f7wel?  
ywj&rm;7&ppf x&Dcsufu e0&w&pdN/ tcgawmES h c&ky&v&ly&N/  
x&v&Df v&lywf 18vuir&N/ csufub [ ywjA [ m? C#&jA [ m&wDf apmi N/  
ur&lx&Dum;x&D0 47& a&jclanmi&Luf 3qi& e0&w&fudfyg;pdN/  
p&lu&aomcguewluw&k&denf,w? ew&umjzih ya&pr&pluN/ x&Dtlum;  
a&pif 15 ojymuN/ 6ajr&ni fwnf/ uDfudf p&e&alu mi pdN/ tur&rn&aom  
ew&apmi N/ \*r&f;x&Dvnt,q&Df uN/

ork &mZlx&Dum; t&v&Df rww&/ a&bv&e&awmf (xu&u) rsu&E&muuf  
aomcg txu&uo&ts&w&z&iz&iq&N/ ueufu w&e&x&Duh 0\* i&v&f eef;&mZyvi f  
a&D&w&f vu&Dvuf, mx&D&ES h p&lu&f b&f N/ 8pifaom x&bjzlu&Df vu&Df  
4pif? vuf, m 4pif;pluN/ t&v&Df w&w&or& x&Dw&Df u&Dum; x&v&Df  
55&py&kt&yN/

ork &mZlx&Dz&ih rsu&E&muufi xm;aom a&bv&e&awmfum; tv&sm; 7f  
tel 7f taj&ajcmu&ac&mi f? a&f&t&w&x&n&N/ a&E&ef&awmfu x&De&ef&cg tema&;  
100 a&f&y' r&my&f c&syf 100v&ly&aom raemvi yef? x&rit&tj&rd&f tj&y&n&f&yi&on&?  
a&E&Luf 100? ai&E&Luf 100/ a&LUuf&cr&f? ai&LUuf&cr&f? a&LUu&D? ai&LUu&D?  
a&T&g&Luif? ai&G&g&Luif? ai&LUuf&ci&f? a&LUu&D? ai&LUu&D? a&T&g&Luif?  
ai&G&g&Luif? a&yp&e&x&ly? ai&yp&e&x&ly? a&F&v&su? ai&F&v&su&w&D&f&zi&h&ya&w&mf&yi&f  
i a&E&awmfu w&n&f&wnf/ 0\* i&E&f&ba&elp&E&ia&w&mf&N/

ri&f&u&cs&n&f&yp&on&um; o&D&f w&u&ref&om&Df o&D&f Am [ k ri&f&N&om;  
O&Z, ri&f&u&aomcg o&Z&ny&w&uy&u&ew&f&u&D&ap&í &[ e&f&to&f&y&on&/  
b&v&f&ab;u&lj&ri&m&w&f O&Z, ri&f&v&n&u& qi&aom 108jr&f&u&Df ri&f&u&D&cs&n&f  
t&H 700w&D&a&h&i&u& p&w&aomcs&n&f&u&f&u&ly&w&v&cs&n&f&ork&w&on&f&p&í ri&f&u&Df  
cs&n&f&w&v&cs&n&f&jz&pb&wnf/

r [ mO&Zri&f&o&D&f w&f&u&on&um; ou&m&Zi 148ck u&q&w&j&y&n&a&us&mf  
3&u&bell o&h&v&lt x&f o&A&h&b&E&m;oci&f&y&E&A&h&ef O&ir&n&ft&i&Luif 2





blefawmftv&Mudjrwawmfrlv&om toifb0&Sf rifw&m;Mudb&m;  
 trelawm&bn/ ou&mZi 990 ewfawmfvqef 7&ubell (22 November  
 1628) pnc&hpw&awmfv&f "gw4&yf tciftusifull p&i&awmfrlon/  
 pum;0v&fr&Dw&u& obifay;on/ ore&w&mZi apw&lyw&vn&w&maom  
 x&Daqmifrifw&O&u&Df &n&ri x&Dw&mp&lu&r&n/ b&w&mw&n&ri aopmjzih  
 ewlobif&bn/ t&E&ftu&yf , w&mtifa&;r&Dw&lx&ef&n&bn/ wap&zk&v&f  
 j&y&w&ftm&v&Ou&u&w&ftm; om;yr&f&pt&faum&x&n&au&r&on/ A&e&arm&ob& c&awm&f  
 r&n&ft&p&i&u& atmi&w&y&awm&e&ef&ü ygy"gwftaemu&pt&pt&w&f w&h&q&mi&f  
 aqmu&f w&ltg;4rsu&E&ix&m;on/ taemu&f&w&ltg;0ü &mZr&Sw&fv&f&fu p&n&p&f  
 qifaygu&awm&u&Df taemu&ob&f O&D&uif&x&m;í c&sn&bn/ &&me&ful&cl&ef&p&apí  
 O&D&D&&on/ &mZr&Sw&fyiu a&&n&fr&n&áom qifru&D&O&D&uif&taemu&ob&f&x&m;í  
 c&sn&bn/ p&h&u&D&cl&ef&p&apí O&D&D&wif&on/ &mZr&Sw&fv&f&fu o&D& or&n&áom  
 qifru&D&taemu&ob&f O&D&uif&x&m;í c&sn&bn/ a&&u&Df cl&ef&p&apí O&D&D&wif  
 on/ &mZr&Sw&fyifus e&Er&n&áom&qifru&Df taemu&ob&f O&D&uif&x&m;í  
 c&sn&bn/ p&h&u&D&cl&ef&p&apí O&D&D&wif&on/

tajrmu&D&aoewf 22 um 22v&in 22' &f? 22v&B 22xm; 22 av;  
 22atmi&p&n&f 2atmi&armif 2atmi&w&y& 2atmi&v&H 2[ e&p&n&f[ e&armif  
 t&p&hemu&Dif&awm&u& aumi&f[ ef 22 ' &f&r&f&; 2p&Mu&D 2w&u&Df cell&x&m;í  
 cif&usi&f&on/

w&h&q&mi&f&w&f jrlw&mt&hoajyn&D&ul&f 5v&kw&cl& Muu&v&on&j&zl 19tif  
 a&&r&D&cl&ur&D&pm rel&w&el&q&D&a, mi&f a&&T&w&f ai&G&w&f tifa& orm;awm&f 2?  
 y&B&n&Mu&ur [ mukvmum&u&D&ES&h&ref"me&awm&f 2? tifa& 2? y&ef&w&f 2? a&Mu&;e&D  
 1 om? ausmu&f&q&yf 2? ausmu&f&zm 2 aq;'gef [ ifoywm; pulir&S&foif&w&G  
 t&p&w&ef&c&D 2? uOg2? y&N&k 2? y&N&G&v&D? a&&T&q&h&fa&B&orm; t&Muy&ftr Oif&r&f&; 1?  
 Oif&p&ma&; 2w&u&Df cell&x&m;awm&fr&bn/ atmi&w&y&awm&c&sw&h&f&p&i&v y&n&m&&B  
 1? y&P&h&; 2w&u&Df cell&awm&fr&bn/

o&pt'gwfta&ot;pt;w&h&ami fũ &mZrsvw&ftu Oalbm[ lom  
 qifayguful ta&so&oiifxm;í csnlon/ eEu&D&cl&ep&f O&pt&wifon/  
 jyiufw&wurn&om qifruul ta&so&oiifxm;í csnlon/  
 tiftm;rn&om vlu&f cl&ep&apí O&pt&wifon/ &mZrsvw&ftu  
 jrwb&e&rn&omqifayguful &atmirn&om vlu&cl&ep&apí O&pt&wif  
 on/ &e&[ lom qifru&jiu ta&so&oiifxm;í csnlon/  
 jrwb&lu&cl&ep&apí O&pt&wifon/ tp&ifen&waumif[ ef 12?  
 tjrd&v&'gw&mZrsvw&ftuvuf, m[ lom qifayguful&f ajrmub&of O&ui&f  
 xm;í csnlon/ o&[ u&f cl&ep&apí O&pt&wifon/ jyiufou&bm[ lom  
 qifru&ajrmub& O&ui&f xm;í csnlon/ vu&D&rn&omolu& cl&ep&apí  
 O&pt&wifon/ pth&[ lom qifru&ajrmub&of O&ui&f xm;í csnlon/  
 v&ou&cl&ep&apí O&pt&wifon/ tw&f&u&aus&maumif[ lom qifayguful&f  
 ajrmub&of O&ui&f xm;í csnlon/ pth&lu& cl&ep&apí O&pt&wifon/  
 aumif[ ef 15 a&e&nt&w&f aumv&'gw&mZrsvw&ftu aus&mac&gif[ lom  
 qifayguful&f awmif&of O&ui&f xm;í csnlon/ jrwb&lu&f cl&ep&apí  
 O&pt&wifon/ jrwb&awmf[ lom qifru&jiu&awmif&of O&ui&f xm;í  
 csnlon/ aus&mut&lu&f cl&ep&apí O&pt&wifon/ jyiufaygu&fyef[ lom  
 qifru&awmif&of O&ui&f xm;í csnlon/ aus&mac&gifu&f cl&ep&apí  
 O&pt&wifon/ Om&[ lom qifru&awmif&of O&ui&f xm;í csnlon/  
 vu&D&[ lomvlu&f cl&ep&apí O&pt&wifon/ v&O[ lomqifayguful&f  
 tw&f&u& awmif&of O&ui&f xm;í csnlon/ O&abmit&u&cl&ep&apí O&pt&wif  
 on/ a&e&nt&waumif[ ef 30/ atmi&wy&awmf&e&fy&w&vn&w&f w&f&g;4&y&u  
 tw&f&'mw&ft&ji&'gw&lu& p&f&ion/ pp&obi&T&f&ci&ú&j&zp? rd&v&e&f&yg/  
 "gw&ek&bub&ou&f&f bm;rn&rn&om jyó 'aus&mit&f[ m&w&em&jrwb&omü  
 y&r[ m&mZ\* &f&f&g&awmf&tp&dt&f&f

taemu&w&h&ami fũ w&f&w&v&f&f&tw&tuobi? ta&sw&h&ami f

22 November 1628

ü >\*ef;ukm;twøtuywlobi? ajrmuW#qmifüuonf &f;twøtu  
ygwlobi? awmifrefmMuøtwøtu ywlobi? poWoi &f;yaom  
"mwlo" "mwr"mwlu; "mwiquwluDael elqoi&m trnáy;í  
p&i lawmraom pum;jyø\ /

ou&mZf 990 ewlawmvqef;7&uæel (22 November 1628) jyef  
trølawm/

(rd;Munh1944? wuA[ #45235)

ou&mZf 991ck jymol/jyn&usmf 4&u&ael [ km0wd ouirw&awm&eef,plf  
o&b'l'r&mZm "jywwlqj&awm&ckbn/ a&\$rifom; rif&quirifEG wllonf  
w&fr&kwif rxi&&onfsm;u& E&wfi i&awm&rlf 40awm&z&onf/ 40awmf  
wyfom;rsn;u& 50awm&z&onf/ yef, qifzLig;p&D&\$f z&awm&rlonftw&f  
w&f xy&z&awm&rlonh rif&M&D&p&apm&ul yxrrif&acgi&rl&n&\$&frifw&&;  
anmi&r&frifw&&; &mZrP&pM&b&&; 'g, umawm&v&uf a&\$z&awm&rlonh  
tw&f&w&f xyfi a&om&up&jrif&pk a&ow&ftajrmuf &fOif u& &H a&v&D  
a&&av; av&bif axmi&bif awmi&bu&jrif ajrmu&bu&jrif v&In;um  
qif&ef&jrif&f&rl&w&tg;tO&efi, lom; eef&jr&w&tg; Oifom;w&tg;e&D&O&ef  
i, lom; aemuf&w&tg; pajrmif&w&fif b&In;bu&usmf 'l&fawm&o&&usmf  
a&ow&ftajrmuf oul gef axmi&fvef, o&D 5pk a&Jyef;yef 1pk wy&umi f[ ef  
&\$&faxma&&&\$&faxmav jA&\$&faxm pma&;pk pc&pk w&lu&om;u&om; axmi&fusi f  
em&&apmi h A [ h&cgif&avmi f, p&nf&w&DjA&w&lu&apmi h ou&fawm&apmi h jy&O 'fawm&  
apmi h ajreef&awm&apmi h wjru&v&S&fae&mawm&ci f, aOgawm&om;  
aOgyvmom;usfi fawm&p&f x&Djz&awm&ul f , rm;awm&ul f pm;awm&ul f f  
a&awm&ul f aqmi&e&awm&p&awm&qif&rs; p&D&awm&frif&rs; v&w&fawm&apmi h  
1/2&awm&apmi h v&w&ap 1/2&ap axmi&ftm&Pm&v&u&ra&&In;faxmi&rs; tO&efi, lom;  
vu&om; axmi&f&w&efom;wy&umi f[ erf&Df t&p&pk tr&f&rf&w&u& xyfi  
z&awm&rlonf/

a&w&lu&fawm&p&mi f usn;M&D rM&D usn;i, f ri, f &\$&fyO&f  
owif&onft&rp&f ajy;a&&In;f&urejypr&fjyfi y&yl&up&mi f&x&rf&&up&mi f&awm&  
o&f&onft&mrsm;u& q&mq&h&umif pum;jy&D\ /

ou&mZf 992ck uq&e&v&q&ef, 10&u&ael (10 April 1630)  
em;ch&jym&u&D&rs;jyef/

(wuA [ 45235)

ou&mZf 992c(1630) [ lbm0wtrh ourwawmwf owD'r&mZm  
a&Eef,wufi &mZbaoucawmr&mwGf rifaygiri fvuom;ajr;wDf uDf  
40awmf 50awmf wGf bllawmrton/

txuyef, qijzl5pD&S lbDh jri faomuf &wemy&wGf  
rifMuDp&apmf uJyxrrifacgiriDh&f ririfw&m;crntawmf anmi &r ririfwGf  
bllawmrtonhjiipnriifp& t rfa&Sawmygjriifp& eefpn&omup& t rfa&S  
awmygaomup& tjrDjrdft&h&h tonwll buwDf tpa&;tc&syf  
tu&cedxm;i v&wawmwf t&ifpp&aq;i totot&f i&Oifuf &H  
tajrmu&aoew&av&oi&v&um&Sfaumif[ e&av; qijriiftp&wDf  
topp&ir&nwGfa&Spm&ifawmf& [ mif tw&lfusm;MuD&MuD&usm;i, fri, f  
pm&ifawmf uD&xrf&u&wif a&w&wawmwf fof&rn/ taemuD&ep&ipk  
oli, lawmfom;wDf uD&vnt; ajray;csawmrton/ ou&mZf 726ck waygif  
vqef;7&u&bael ow&trif;zm; &wemy&jr&u&w&n&axmif jylp&mwGf vjyDf  
100 allu;e&jym;tif te&htvsm; pw&ef; 22&wGf oc&h 241uDf atmufu&f  
aotif;capí tif&O&a&jr&D&awmf o&f c&of n&w&apvsuf 100aom anmif u&f  
2wmcsm;apí pl&u&baomcg orm;awmf wD&ofu r[ muvumMuD& re&w&awmf  
r[ mrm&Z&E&MuD&re&w&awmf uDf re&fapí ewf, rummy&ci&f&E&tp&w&ofxm;usi f  
yapí r&G jyd&v&Gf ta&S&taemufxranmi&zyipí pl&u&on/ r&E&hr&E&f  
re&f&w&f aq;Og;jze&fyu&on&ub&Df anmi&zyip&D 2wmcsm;axmif yn&htif  
csí pl&u&on/ tapmi&ew&ob&ewom;waqmf wGf b&w&awmf w&f&on/  
iy&w&ef;vuz&w&ef;rpí w&ef[ l&or&ES&h t&yftu&w&Gf ew&uf&aqmuf  
apí tif, w&m&me&E&y&me&jyD&me&E&f&re&E&f&E&xm;p&ilawmrton/

(r&st&Munh1944 wu&A [ 45235)



blefawmftv&Mudjrw&awmfrv&om toGib0&S ririfw&m;Mudb&m;  
tr&lawm&bnf/ bD&awmfb&m;vufuM y&awmfw&f argjri&onh  
om;orP? tyst&awmfw&f argjri&onh om;orP? aemi&awmfb&m;vuf  
uM y&awmftyst&awmfw&f argjri&onh om;orP? tr&lym;v&f  
aeap/ rifom;ES h rifor&w&uM plbu&awmfrv&f tv&f y&f; &mw&f  
om;rsu&ES orsu&ES u&x&mu&f oabma&mu&f aeusor&vufq&pm;tm;  
&bnf&q&D&apES h vufq&pm;ap/

awmifirifom;rif&jr;1/2D? y&f&rifom;rif&jr;1/2D? oa&acw&m  
rifom;rif&jr;1/2D? Zitr, fr&w&ar yod&f&jrmi&jr y&urifom;rif&jr;1/2D? w&f&h  
vnf tr&lym;v&f oib&aeap/ om;orP&argjri&onh&jz&p&ap r&argjri&onh  
jz&p&ap?vufq&pm;ap? bD&awmfb&m; crnt&awmfb&m; aemi&awmfb&m;  
tquftEG& awmfrifom;rifom;w&ES h y&f&oa&acw&m auw&rw&paom  
rifom;rif&1/2D? rifom;w&ES h oabma&mu&f oib&ev&f&c&pm&un&ap&wem  
r&v&f vufq&pm;oin/ rifom;rifor&w&uM p&w&f&homy&Xme&jz&ponf  
pm;ap&rq&D&om? tav&sm&upm;v&D&v&f&pm;ap? x&D&rifom;w&D&onf rif&D&  
rif&v&f&argjri&onh&ao&h&up&rif&pw&w&f&argjri&onh&rifom; rifom;w&D&u&D&  
rifom;rifom;w&jz&p&apES h 40awmfr&h&x&rf&ap/ 40awmfr&om;ajr;w&D&u&D&  
50awmfr&h&x&rf&ap/ o&f&rb&m;b&h&pl&h;ph tquftEG& w&D&u&D&f &S&ax&G&w&D&  
ao&h&u&S&f&ust&f&w&D&f&ao&h&u&f&h&x&rf&ap/

&mZ\*P&ao&h&u&? e&Eo&B&ao&h&u&? a0vb&E&ao&h&u&? e&Epn&fo&ao&h&u&?  
rs&D&xi&w&ao&h&u&? &r&E&B&ao&h&u&? [ e&jyn&A&w&f&S&ao&h&u&? wu&v&E&at&mi&  
r&fo&ao&h&u&? e&Er&w&ao&h&u&? pl&u&aw&ao&h&u&? aZ, sa&o&h&u&? a0g&M&u&D&S&ae&rs&D&  
b&h&us&w&D&ao&h&u&? aZ, sa&us&f&xi&ao&h&u&? vu&D&aus&fo&l

12 November 1630

aonhu? O' t'om&aonhu? &bOgr&aonhu? (w&i&uo)wDof aonhu?  
o&pm;aonhu? u&t&pm;aonhu? v, ft&Dpm;aonhu? ri&v&ky&pm;wDf  
aonhu? r&a&ye&ye&ye& Z, a, m&vmwD&aonhu? w&i&ob&aonhu&wD  
O&h&v&n&f; b&D&awm&ob&m;v&u&awm&r&s b&awm&r&i&f&t&w&f; crn&f&awm&ob&m;  
aemi&awm&r&i&f&w&m;wD&v&H x&r&f&&G&u&r&f &h&o;on&/ b&awm&r&i&f&t&w&f;  
i&g&x&y&r&i& aonhu&b&awm&r&on&/ a&s&t&h&D&f t&pn&&h&on&f&t&w&f; x&r&f&&G&u&ap&/

auw&r&w&j&y&n&u&D&f t&p&D&a&om i O&D&D&awm&e&w&s&h&emi&u&h&j&r&w&oa' G  
aj&r&i&om&x&e&f&at&mi&fu&h j&r&e&h&j&r&i&f&p&ma&&M&u&D&ce&V [ o&m&O&w&h&y&n&m;&m&Z&ol  
om&aj&r&t&q&u&f&t&E&G f t&h&a&om&f&w&mu&D&f &s&f&j&r&i&f&p&ma&&M&u&D&ce&V p&p&u&h&f&a&Z,  
y&&x&r&r&i&f&oc&f, map&g, f&f b&awm&r&on&h& awm&i&b&ou&j&r&i&f aj&r&mu&b&ou&j&r&i&f  
w&h&u&D&f ta&&t&r&S&w&f crn&f&awm&ob&m;w&f O&w&h&py&g&ap&y&g& o&h&a&q&mi&awm&r&h  
on&/ a&u&mp&h&/a&emi&awm&r&i&f&w&m;w&f t&w&f&ap&awm&r&on&/ at&mi&a&u&mp&h  
w&h&u&h& aj&r&mu&b&ou&j&r&i&f&p&ma&& awm&i&b&ou&j&r&i&f&p&ma&&ce&V t&v&h&pp&h&i&&h&f&sm&u&D&f  
j&r&i&f&O&e&f&on&O&e&w&h&u q&h&h&mp&h&i&ap&/ O&e&w&h&u a&&t&w&h&u&w&f p&m&i&f&awm&f  
t&w&f&f ty&&r&n&/

ou&m&Z&f 992ck eawm&v&j&y&n&h&a&u&sm&f&&u&h&e&ll (12 November 1630)  
[ h&m&O&w&h&ob&i&f e&e&f&awm&w&f&f&y&h&on&f&t&r&e&h&awm&u&D&f em&ch&aj&r&mi&f&s;  
v&t&w&h&f&y&h&on&h&t&r&e&h&awm&f

(r&st&M&un&h&1944? wu&f&A [ h&45235)



18 November 1630

orpmoiDwioff;0wajrtultv&ft&uftwif t0iftx&u&usmufwif  
opf pnf;1/2Dfuebi ew&pmi ew&xm;wDfudf csm;em;obmatmi f pp&Mumí  
q&Munhf;vup&ri f armfue&fausupmwfifx&apí ty&rn/  
ou&Mzf 992ck ew&awmfvjyn&usmf 10&ubell (18 November  
1630) tr&ellawmf/

(r&Munhf1944 wu&A[ #45235)

blefawmftv&Mudjrwawmfrlv&om toGfb0&S rirfw&m;Mudb&m;  
 trelawm&bnf/ blawmfbMudawmf crnfawmf aemi&awmf  
 tpnft1/2Dufjzponf/ xm;v&v&ueupf u& &awmfzponf/ w&tg;  
 av&um;w&f ubn&um;Oifawmfom;on&um; aelhn&ftw&f awmfr&h  
 jrbob&um; oif&r&f;qiMuyqiMuyqifpc&qix&efu&ur[ l&r r&sup&d  
 rsu&E&r&sw&r x&urDi&r&ub&m x&uDi&ap/ on&jyif&r&sup&rsu&E&ro&d&lop&f  
 jzpr&um; w&cg;yq;u&f&0 e&e&csnf&r&n&r[ kw/ ew&w&O, r&0 to&mon&f  
 rjyw&f&f&ic&fal&um;h jri&r&awmfr&u&t&apmi&f&g;w&e&x&m;on&/ txu&f&V&el  
 atmu&f&um; e\*g;b&v&t' u&u&ufew&om;w&u&u&t&apmi&fta&u&ufb&v&t&w&u  
 0, f&vn&f&0 u&t&apmi&fta&u&ES&f&vn&f aumi&f&r&w&pb&u&b&om;on&f tm&Vm&Ou  
 tm;u&r&v&r&n&f&r&i&awmfr&li& c&w&r&n&b&u&awmfr&u&y&r&u& r&ES&f& ew&w&u&t&pn&f  
 ta0;i&g& o&h;av& \ / tm&Vm&Ou&w&tg;apmi&jz&pa&om& bj' w&tm; y&r&f&0&O&ir&n&f  
 [ l&r c&u&awmfr&awmfr&v&O&u&om&f tu&E&y&w&u& t&S&jz&pa&om& tm&Vm&Ou&on&f  
 rme&r&me& cu&x&ep&u&f? Oifawmfr&r&y&g&ES&f[ l&r w&m;awmfr&avon&/ us&r&f&\*e&y&f  
 vmawmfr&on&/ v&w&u&O, f igw&u&r&f&w&f&om& w&tg;av&f&g;Oif&y&w&f&ES&f  
 apmi&u&uf& pp&u&um&jc&it&r[ kw/ ew&f&b&v&t&w&u&O, f&vn&f x&u&u&om  
 tapmi&fta&u&ES&f&y&jz&pon&/ r&f&w&u&v&n&f on&u&ES&f&O&f&i& r&sw&om;  
 apmi&Muy&f& r&f&r&f&f&S pp&u&um&on&ft&u& v&u&um&f&t&ma&u&om&/  
 ig&vn&f&u&f&awmfr&r&rn&? p&awmfr&q&f&r&f&awmfr& rsu&f&u&u&ur&w&u&u& r&O&f&ap  
 ES&f& a&u&om&O&f&ap? Oifawmfr&q&f&u&om&um; vu&DD&f&u&O&f& q&f&u&u&ur  
 q&f&x&ef&w&r&sw&om;í Oif&r&x&u&f&r&w&f& pp&u&um&í Oif&x&u&ap/ a&u&O&f&q&f  
 v, f, m&O&f&q&f&em&D&f&q&f&Br&su&E&sq&f&x&ef&q&f&u&u&ur&w&u&u& r&O&f&ap&ES&f  
 ou&u&Z&f 994ck Ogac&g&f&v&j&n&u&sm&f 13&u&f&ael&f (3 August 1632)  
 o&e&f&w&f&u&on&h&trelawmfr/

(r&u&Mun&h1944? wu&f&A[ u&45235)

blefawmftv&Mudjrwawmfrv&om toifb0&Sf rifw&m;Mudb&m;  
tr&lawm&bnf/ yef, b&w&v&v&ausmifawmfo& x&lawmfrn? a&t  
&xm;awmf a&Sa&Muk4oG ? &xm;awmaemua&Muk4oG ? jrifjzL8pD?  
jrifawmfr& uMukw&qm e0&wpD uawmifwi&ef uw&yg&tw&f tem;  
a&T&pe&cef e0&wp&uap? a&Sa&MukwoG f&w&S (jrif)? 4ifa&Muk1oG f  
rifw&m;(jrif)? 4ifa&MukwoG f &lawm(jrif)? 4ifa&Muk 1oG f a&jynf  
(jrif)? aemua&Muk1oG f yef, a&ew? 4if1oG f a&jrlawma&ow? 4if  
1oG f w&fw&m;O&aoew? 4if1oG jrlaw&f a&ew&w&u& M&u&u& f&p/  
cellawmfr&onft&pyi Di fi ru& f&ES & cellawmfr&alumifvnt [ kbmOwD  
b&lawmqifzL&S f&ocif rifw&m;Mudb&m; u&u&lb@& f&ausmifawmfo&  
x&lawmfr&m&w&f jrif&xm;awmMuk&u& cellawmfr&onfz&pr& igcellawmf  
r&onf/

b&w&v&v&ausmifawmfvnt/ yef, r&bjz&ponf/ x&lawmfr&Mud  
tp& i&fu&lp&i &rnf/ a&&xm;awmf Oi &onfi a&on&up&jrif&pk a&ew&v&li f&w&  
r&fvnt/ cg;Muk' g' , mcg;pnt;vu&aumuft&w&v&w&v&sm;u& w&u&lawmfr&x&w&  
i ay;&rnf/ vuf, mv&u&ew&S jrif&rn& a&T&vy&w&f a&jrlwmx&nfi y&u&?  
vu&O&Di&urifw&m;jrif&rn& ai&T&vy&w&f ai&jrlwmy&u&ri v&u&f&p?  
a&&xm;awmf a&emua&w&f e&ef, u&u&rpma&w&ES h&y&blumv&u&orm;w& w&qm  
p&ES f&u&f&p? yef,y&w&v&w&u& p&ma&ES h& yef,y&w&v&w&qm p&ES f&u&f&p?  
e&ef,w&iy&w&u&w&ef&u& o&elpi&awmfo&m;w&u&x&r&f&p? wa&m&u&i&ye&f (c)&ep  
rnf t&nft&ES & re&w&e&nft&ES & y&w&v&nft&ES & a&jy&u&us&n&ai&S&w&us&nf  
a&jy&w&ai&S&w&v&sm;u& e&ef,w&iy&k 2&ef&w&v&x&n&f&p? a&T&uk&w&ai&C&uk&v&u& f&rn&  
&w&em&x&r&f&pi&awmfr&uc&el/

ou&mZf 995ck u&ql&fv&q&ef,15&u&f&ell (12 April 1633) u&  
x&lawmfr&rnf/ p&e&i&B&ersm;u& w&u&v&(March 1633)u toif&e&i&B&rnf/  
b&w&v&v&ausmifawmfo& x&lawmfr&ri jye&fv&n&awmfr&v&u&f Oa'gi&f&jr&D  
, y&om;jr&D, yf, rm;awmf x&D&jz&lawmf

rsm;u!ttwif r\*fvmxjzlw!awmfrñ o!fxm;ap? p!awmjritu &xm;  
awm!u! aqmi!omjrituwbqmu! a&&xm;awmfi!fw!u tOw!wbqmrsm;u!  
ritcrfw!awm!u!rñ ro!frxm;apES! r\*fvmritcrfw!awmfrñ  
o!fxm;ap? a&!a&!u!k? aemu!a&!u!k 4? a&!uly! ai!uly!rñí eefwi!yk  
2&efsm;u! a&&xm;awm!v!urñ o!fxm;ap? jrit&xm;awmp!í igx!uf  
p!awmfrlonft&monf b!awmqijzl&S fri!fw&m;u!u!b@!i!ausni!awm!u!  
x!u!awmfrlonfx!k? crnfawm!b!&m;w!w!m;O! r[ m!b!bmu! x!u!awmfr  
lonfx!k? aemi!awmrit!fw&m;jyó '!ausni! r[ m&wemjrw!b!bmu!  
x!u!p!awmfrlonfx!k!tw!f x!u!p!awmfr!rn? igom;awmf wyl, if  
ritom;u! jrit&xm;awm!a&!a!Ogyvmu!stif!Mu! a&!tsufu!stifi, f a&!tsuf  
2pit!aqmi!ap/ taqmi!u!rñ aAgif!Oef!ES!h eEpn!oba!o!u! aOvb!E&  
a!o!u!w! oem;awmfrlonh v!p!w!u!v!u!ap? aemu!awm!v!urñ  
u!a!w!m!a [ mi!f, jrit!p!om;w!u!u!ap&rñ/ Oe!w!u!p!u!i!v

ou&mZf 994ck aEñi!fwu!vqef!2&u!a!ell (1 March 1633) em;ch  
pajrmi!rñ;v!w!w!f jyl!bnh!t r!e!awm!

(r!st!Munh!1944? wu!A [ !45235)

beľawmftv&Mujrwawmfrv&om toľib0&Sf rifw&m;Mudb&m;  
 trelawm&bn/ jrwrleapw&awmf r[m&lvnbnrfrñ olvltx&wf  
 jrwp&bn;onit ½&raumiť ow&Dgjpawmfrlonh t&mrñ ra&w&Uircsi h  
 x&ufzpbñ/ t ½&ũifaom ow&Dgw&fr&omlvnt; ra&w&UEH f  
 jzpbñ/ {ueđygw&awmfv&monh t jzpbawmf 150? 'luđygw&awmfv&fu  
 100? wluđygw&awmfv&fu 50? yOđygw&awmfv&fu 20? qeđygw&Zmw&awmf  
 w&fu 10? eđygw&u&qmifü Zmw&aygif 438om&bn/ uy&lv&Wjynlv&f  
 o&f [ mrm, mOrfũ y#baEaeawmfrlonfrñ bñ;awmfrlon/  
 , aomf', m r&Z&m; & mrolb o&mr eefawmfv&f p&awmfrlon/  
 awmx&u&awmfrlon/ 'lu&p&q usi&awmfrlon? b&m; jzpbawmfrlon/  
 rmeľwom;uđ atmi&awmfrlon/ ow&x&meaeawmfrlon/ wzł  
 zvu&u&lonh&emi&lv&u q&awm&š&acsniť ty&awmfrlon/ rđ' gO&awm  
 ođ u&awmfrlon/ "r&M&mw&m; a [ mawmfrlonfrñ 450gq&awmfrlon/  
 y&e&A&heDi&awmfrlonftcg o\*đ, e, wilon? ođ u&u&fu tu&maywuf  
 wifuhom t&mw&uđ av&u&ap? p&fuđ; r [ E''r&mZ\*½&k in o&E&h®  
 'Dgu&nmaumod awr&acsmuraumiť? a&đy&u&ir? aemuđy&u&ir q&mawmf  
 w&u&lvnt; av&u&u? w&i&bjc&q&mawmf pu&usniťq&mawmf aZ, obif  
 q&mawmf? op&q&rfyifq&mawmfw&uđ Oeľw&u&yifñ av&u&u&rñ/  
 q&mawmfw&uđ r&eľawmfrlonpum; usrf,\*eđy;or&u&lv&swom; i ođ f/

ycd 500 ceđuyirp&ibñ? q&mawmfw&uđ eľu&u&q&f;aelq&f;  
 u&f;vubuf tv&awmfrñ; rñ u&D&erñ \*rđ O&om [ ? yln&e&đ yw&e?  
 e&Eđ ? ylv&baX;w&uđ q&f;q&eftb&g ft&m u&f;vubuf op&ob&cs&niť  
 ođ t&u&omuft&cs&znit; y, mae&m aq; oMum; oumzmvmapht v&awmf  
 rsm; u&lv&ap? yefcd 500w&uđ & u&ľawmfw&v&v&f pyg; 1p&ay; &rñ/

ou&mZf 995ck u&q&lv&q&ef; 10&u&ael (7 April 1633)  
 em; c&p&ajrmi&frñ; x&lv&f v&lv&w&f y&eľonh t r&eľawmf/

(r&š&Munh1944)



ou&mZi 996cd0gacgiVqef7&u&ell (21 July 1634) jyó 'fawmíří  
q, ħaqmiĥom eefawmířsm;uđ aqmufnrññ crnfawmí b&m;vuxuf  
eefawmířsm; aqmu&mwđ f eefawm&urud awmi ħjrmuxđ onñ tcsufud  
wđ#umvufñ&q&mawmíud avđuĥaomí crnfawmí riřw&onñ  
wvđ řjynññ oñ;awmířonñ wvđ řjynwvđ řeefud řjriřsm;í  
eefawm&urud awmi ħjrmuf xđ onñ t&omjzpññ/ a&ĥaemuxđ ĥaomí  
vnñ řjyřxiř? ođ&mwđ f crnfawmířiřw&vnñ owđriřfzsm;  
wnĥaxmiĥom ħrđeefud {u&mZi 19quĥjrmufi awmijzp&mwđ f  
ħrđeefjyřpĥawmířonñ/ yXr&iřuyiř eefawm&urawmi ħjrmuxđ ħí  
eefawmíř&iř aqmuřvññ onñ;awmířonñ a&ajr&ř řjzpĥawmířonñ?  
crnfawmí xđ ĥttwđ ř p&iřawmířaomívnñ řjyřř&đ řeĥawmířonñ  
twđ ř jyó 'fawmíří eefawm&urud awmi ħjrmuxđ ħí aqmuřawmí  
řawmđ eefawm&yřopĥjcuđ ausnuđeřyvičññ ađ;eřym;tiřčĥp?  
tkvřĥp? tiřuawřĥp? wđ wđ řyřwđ vnñ Eñ; aemuřvñ Eř? jyđ řyř Eř ħ  
yřPñ;čepá, muř řyřwđ uđ aq;řĥ&ap? opĥawm&y&eĥp mwđ f yřonñ  
twđ ř p&iř&rnñ [ iřcarmířa&đ tiřawmířajr? awmi řeřtiřawmířajr?  
Orřbt iřawmířajr? přřud řwiřwđ řtiřajr? awmi řriřajr? awmi řusñřajr?  
awmi řagwđ řajr? awmi řeřeřajr? omxčeř;uleřajr? wĥawm&majr? eĥomuleř  
ajr? omOeřuleřajr? řrawmi řajr? čeřawmi řajr? awmi řvřajr? a'giřOđpčeř  
awmi řajr? a&ĥbomířeřajr? přřud řav;uleřajrřsm;uđ eO&wřrñ a&ř  
aiřřsm; ħziř nuřřjyřkiř &yřopĥawm&yřřwđ f wđ řajruđ řap?  
q&mawmířuđ f onñ řmwđ f yřonñ řtwđ ř Oeřwđ řp&iř/

ou&mZi 997ck e, řjynñ ĥausmđ&uĐaell(24 May 1635)  
a&ĥeefawmířwubñř řyřg, řawmířonñ yXro\*ř, emwiř 'kwđ o\*ř&em  
wiř wwd o\*ř&emwiř yXmeĥ [ m? atmiřciř&řyřg? atmiřciřav;yřg?  
eefawmíří řriřOxř&řyř y&đawmíř qđřxčeř? eefawmířwđ f ta&đp;ř  
qeřawmíř

r, jzl? ta&lawmi&axmih qib&efacgif&avmit Oa'gijrð, yi t&armif  
 axmi&ausmuf&sn&ausmuf&om; r[my&E&w&ly? taemu&awmi&axmih  
 qip& plury&wmeð taemu&pt;pt ig;Muif&y&gwif a&cai&E&Mu&w&ES ð  
 taemu&ajrmu&axmih xrify& ajrmuf&½&oit ajrZmo&ajyn&Eð Eð;Eð  
 Mu&w&y&w&u&&w&ES ð ta&ð&ajrmu&axmih xÐ&usi& ð&ajyn&hit ð eef&aqmi&awmi  
 Muif&ezð y&qð&t&u&ay&gif&x&w&f em;awmi&f&v&u&p&y&Zm, yi O½&Muif&er&x&bð  
 x&b&u&y&w&ð&em;awmi&f&v&u&p&y&f v&u&au&mu&ð&u&w&? Mu&u&oa&w&u&w&u&w&f  
 r&ef&ruð De&aqmi&f O&w&p&m;w&w&q&m&ES hit&pð&E&ð&a, mu&f&w&ð&rn& ausmuf&y&ð&ausmuf  
 om;wa, mu&ð&u&f& aeap? wa, mu&ð&Mu&mi&f&E&u&w&u&f& aeap? eef&awm&ð&f  
 rsu&E&ib&ð&m;½&w&f&x&pi&ð&S ES h y#u&w&p&m;x&f&ur&ð&g&w&u&ES f&x&n&ð&? ajree&f&m&Z  
 y&v&i&ð&ð&w&f v&u&ð&v&u&f, m&x&ð&j&z&l&p&u&f zð&ð&? we&f&sm;awmi&ajrmu&u  
 x&ð&j&z&l&2&pi&f&p&zð&ð&? ajrmuf O, ð&aqmi&f&ð&j&z&l&2&pi&f? aemu&f&awmi&ð&aqmi&f x&ð&j&z  
 2&pi&f? awmi&f O, ð&aqmi&f&ð&j&z&l&2&pi&f, zð&ð&? &m&Zy&v&i&f&v&u&ð&v&u&f, mri&f&cr&f  
 awm&ð&ci&f&usi&f&ap? ta&ð&pt;pt qif&wi&ð&ð&ð&ð&ay&gif&ES h qif&awmi&f&om;trð  
 ta&lawmi&axmih Eð;om;trð awmi&(pt;pt) uð&om;trð taemu&awmi&f  
 xmi&f&q&w&f&om;trð taemu&pt;pt qif&ajymi&ð&u&w&if 2pð? taemu&ajrmuf  
 axmih uð&om;trð ajrmuf&pt;pt&ori&f&om;trð ta&ð&ajrmu&axmih jri&f&om;  
 trð&sn&f&m;ap? a&r&rn&ð&ue&ð&jr&p&ð& ppi&u&ð&f&e&ð&tmi&f&r&p&q&ð&ð&? aZw&O&ef  
 a&q&ð&ð&ð&? jr&p&ð&e&pp&ifa&? uif&wm;awmi&f&ð&ð&ð&ð& c&e&p&ð&y&ð&om pE&u&l  
 eð&oma&? eO&w&p&ð&ð&ð&oma&? ork&ð&ma&? br&ð&ð&ð&ð&ð&w&u&ð& n&ð&ay&gif&j&y&Kf  
 tð&ð&n&f&w&ð&ð&avmi&f&ap? we&ð&aqmi&f&ES &m&Zr&S&v&u&mi& i&S&u&f&aysm&u&ly&if pð&u&f&suf  
 wn&ð&rn&f &m&Zr&S&v& 12xy&u&mi& tap&ð&ð&om&opy&i&f&w&u&ð&u&f  
 qð&ð&wa&qmi&f&ð&f&ap? v&w&ð&ð&v&n&f ri&f&cr&f&awmi&usi&f&ap? aoew&v&ð&ð&f&um  
 v&ð&ð& tajrmuf&qif&rif&A&w&ð&ð&w&y&f&ð&axmi&f&ð& axmi&f&pc&ð&t&m&P&mw&y&f&au&mi&f[ ef  
 uð&ci&f&usi&f&ap? eef&awmi&uð&(wu)

24 June 1634

orfon(rn) rZirwuf (t)rif rifw&ixHtwif p&ifi  
eef,wufor,fawmraomtq q&mawmfu pmoifonhtwif ap&atmif  
Oefw&ip&if

ou&mZf 996ck Ogq&vqef,q, &uhell (24 June 1634)  
ajym&ur&:jyefonhtrelawmf

(r&Munh1944? wufA [ 45235)

24 June 1634

See also the order of 23 June 1607

vīw/krsm; rpi a&ēefawmf ywlvnDepl& Oepr& rſ;rwft&m&ſ  
 pma&pmcs&wſrſ pī jrūōmūbajrwlf pccp̄jriwſa&ſ trloni 2a, muſ  
 qūonf w&m;r̄p̄um;r̄wū crnfawm̄b&m; aemiſawm̄rifw&m;  
 vūxūawm̄uonf , clvūxūawm̄wdf p&iūonf clbrwſw  
 aumuf, bnht&m̄rsm; 0, jrūū aeaom w&m;ōmū? rifwū x̄m;aom  
 w&m;ōmū? trlon20bc̄ ſykaom w&m;ōmū? rifw&m;ōmū? jrū&ſū  
 p&iāomw&m;ōmū? obvowif&āom w&m;ōmū? om, maompum;ū  
 qūwſāomw&m;ōmū? trlon20pnf̄vbnū wſwſwſāom  
 w&m;ōmū? trūwſāomw&m;ōmū? yP̄ſ;w&m;ōmū? p̄ow&m;  
 ōmū 10a, muſw a&ſtrlon2buſwN̄ pum;ū vſ ſy, ſi w&m;  
 &&m̄ruſqūwſāom a&ſaei, wūonf pum;a[miſū a&ū;nmwiſ  
 aumiſi&wſv? a&onābmiſbi? tūweſqetw? qūwſuſnāy? qīāōſ  
 &ē&ſi? awmiſō&m̄ckw? Muſqūwſyſp? a&ppū&m;? a&om;ōwiſ  
 cūwiſarmi Eſf? qūciſpum; 10yg;jym;aomqūx̄p̄ſya' oxī&ſ; p̄ſ  
 &bnhtwſf r̄qū alū;aiſy@mum&ū ſi w&m;pum;r&ſonū Eſw  
 yūſi w&m;pum;wū vZ, ſi qūbnhtalūmiſū a&ēm;awmūm;awmf  
 rlon/ a&ſpum;a[miſtūwſfom [kwſſonht r̄wūūqūyap?  
 Ōeſwjr̄p̄ſwm;&r̄n? jr̄p̄ſwm;onū rwn&qūr̄qūyēvſi qūbā&ſaei, ſ  
 wūū t̄cuſ 100%ū? aemūſqūſi&ſent; qūyēſi Eū ſr̄n̄b̄ſ  
 r̄n̄b̄Eū ſcuEūwſi tū&m̄ruſw&m;r̄ōiſonht&m̄rsm;ū a&ſaejciſjz̄p̄p  
 t̄jcm;ūjz̄p̄p Mūm;ōf jr̄p̄ſwm;aomv̄nf r̄Eū p̄wūūqūciſwſf qūyēſ  
 &v̄ſi ŌeſwEſp̄c̄fac&r̄nf r̄r̄ſwEſ qūonf 2buſā&ſaei, wūū  
 aŌp̄ſāomt&yūyū&r̄n/

(ou&mZi 996ckOgqūwqef, 10&ūāel) (24 June 1634) trēlawmf

(wuA[ 46235)

(24 June 1634)

blefawmftv&Mudjrwawmfrv&omto&ib0&Sf rifw&m;Mudb&m;  
tr&elawm&bn/ atmurm;Oepma&w&rn qi&awmatmufi &v&f  
ta&Sbuuf&f;uuf;apí tif0&la&mu&v&f ai&fi&acsmif&uw&ufi  
taemuf&ob&f;onf t&m&qi&awm&ufi rw&U&ap&ES a&Sow&w&rif&zm;  
vuf&x&uf&awm&f&í 19qu&â&om {u&m&Z&f&f&j&r&w&w& vuf&x&uf& Oya'  
xm;onf crnf&awm&b&B&m; aemi&awm&b&B&m;vuf&x&uf&awm&v&n&f bm;ri&q&m  
awm&uf& Oya' oxm;on&f&acsmif&j&zp&bn/ ai&fi&acsmif&ol& qi&awm&uf&w&ufi if  
í rvmap&ES f

w&uf, &rn&f&f ta&Sbuuf&uf;v&f y&ef&avmif&rp&Dux&U&ap?  
taemuf&ob&w&ufi ig;&m&zm&om a&mu&v&f j&y&ef&vmí us&t&awm&Oifa[ mit&u  
Oif&ap&rn/ O' &f&ri&fa&Zmu&v&n&f;yoí wif&j&rt&wif&awm&vi&rn/  
O&ef&w&f&f&f

(ou&m&Zf 996ck 'kvd Ogq&v&q&ef&q, &U&â&el) (24 June 1634)  
tr&elawm&f

(r&st&Munf&h1944? wu&fA [ 45235)

blefawmftv&Mubjrwawmfriv&om toifib0&Sf rifw&m;Mub&b&m;  
 trefawm&bnf/ a&Tiluplpa&; oaX;allu;rsv&alu;cv&aomlu&lv&tr&f  
 ta0;jr&ll&th t&y&yf wlu&plpa&;Mubw&tr&th b@mawmfo&fv&f &m vlu&f  
 q, Mub@mawmfo&fv&f wlu&f ay;&allumi&fu&ll a&Em;awmMum;awmf rbnf/  
 &mvlu&q, Mub&mpm;cl&omf a&b@m? ai&b@m? allu;b@mawmf rsm;r&th  
 tiftm;Mubonf/ a&ai&ausnuES h pyfor&th a&ai&G 1v&f 2d 2H allu;r&th  
 10v&f 5bmay;ap? onjyib&for& onr&th av;pkw&f wplav&sh o&pkw&f  
 wplav&shomv&f wly&th; i rawmi&frc&apES f/ a&Mun&baX;w&tr&th vnf,  
 edz&v& em&ed em&e? em&umrsm;u&ll a&S&ab;awmfrifw&m; crnfawmf  
 rifw&m;awmi&awmfrifw&m;vuxu&awmMun&bn&th oaX;w&llES tom  
 Mun&ap? p&awmfr&bn&u&llrr&ll li yP&thum&&atmi&frao&apES ll r&v&f r&bn&f  
 rr&v&f r&bn&fubm&q&ap? tpu&tr&sv&w&tr&thv&nf a&S&pm;1/2&aomul&ll  
 tw&llf w&f omawmi&ap? a&Til&Dep&ipk rif&frc&f wlu&w&f x&bjz&wlu&f  
 yq&llawmi&f wlu&fjrmul&wlu&fyif t&1/2&y&Mubw&tr&thsm;w&f wlu&plpa&;aomlu&f  
 oaX;allu;rsv&pool&ll v&v&v&f a&Til&Dep&ma&;wlu&v&tr&th  
 tp&ip&awm&cl&ap/

ta&;tom; tx&uftpp&ce&fusyf o&ch& on&sv&w&w&oolw&ll  
 &ex&m; i Oe&w&lu&av&th&u&? a&Til&Dep&ipk jyifuse&on&th a&Tob&Og;awmf  
 atmu&f&f t&y&yfjr&ll&thwlu&fawm&f&sm;r&thv&nf jr&llOepp&luES h&bn&jr&llr&th  
 jr&llOepp&lu&wlu&? wlu&plpa&;wlu&ll cell&x&m;ap? cell&x&m;allumi&fu&ll  
 a&Tob&Og;awm&atmu&f&v&th&u&ap? ig&h&Tob&Og;awm&atmu&f&w&f wlu&plpa&;  
 aomlu&f allu;cv&alu;rsv&w&v&v&v&f Oe&w&lu cell&x&m;&r&n? cell&x&m;  
 allumi&fu&v&th&u&? pma&;Mub trefawm&a&; tr&thawm&a&; taO;a&muf  
 pma&;w&tr&f&f a&O&ll&a&E&ef;pma&;w&ll v&w&v&ya&omv&n&faumi&f? jref&rmif  
 pma&;&S&fjrif&pma&; Zif&r, jrif&pma&; t&f&a&S&awmlyg jrif&pma&;Mub tonf  
 pma&; jr&llpa&; jr&lluvypma&;u&S&Dep&ma&;rsm;r&th v&w&lu&ex&m; i

pmoof? ta0:jrUDeppfulemcPma&;MuDtc&Dehpí Oeploitol pma&;MuD  
oiblwUul xrf&n&U&nful Z, m;jyí av0u? igtr&lawmfjefS  
celxm;&rn/

tonDeuif0eftarDeibawmD0wi ppft onppfui fawmppwUul  
a&W0wUuap? jrUDehsjrU ta&Sx0aygifu;ajrmu&pm;awmi pum;wUf  
c0ao;r0y0;rm;u0p? tw0fawm&xmifrs; axmi pcyi&xmifrs; axmi pcd  
t0efi, 0m;wUrnvnt; a&SE&aqm0nh t&yftu0u0bm armif0ay;í  
E&aqm? r0r0r0navmionh t&yw00m armif0ay;í E&aqm? r0r0r0n  
avmionh t&yw00m armif0ay;í v0hap? rir0rit0rf&E  
aqmbe&onr0n wt0fv0if aiG1# 2# 3# 1dch b&Mumifua&E;awmUum;  
&on? r0oní r0oníu0 t&yftu0acgifv&aqmwUul pp? pp&mw0f  
r0fv0if tcsuf100%U? axmifrs; axmi pcd, wUul t&mrE&w0 jrUDeu0  
tjyp&awm0wi jye&rn/

0&awmD0wi ppwUul y&yUwU 1u0&U; 1? 50d em;ch0&U; 50d  
ay;ap? tonppwUul uvUwU pm&ifwi0if t&mawm0ygzsi0vp0 t0  
2w0 vubuf? pma&;wUw0f t0wU0 vubuf 50ay;ap? , 0p?  
tonDejrUDe tarDeuif0e0wUrnvnt; tr&lawm&iftwUf yP000p?  
uifpma&;i, wUrn uifpma&sent&;ap? a&sentra&;E0fv0if Ekwí  
a&;E00oolwUulcel? pmwapmi0if aU; 50d vubufxlyí 1omay;ap?  
, 0p/

pvi0jrUDe? ppfu? av;jrUDe? ppfu.wUrn pmu0rc0&apES 0 jynjrU  
[ 0m0w0rU rifwUjrU o0v0 jrU rkvarjrU Zif, jrU awmi0jrU '0, jrU  
rm;r0n pm0&0p? t&y&yjrU&0&ae p00jrif uv00jyif ajrwUf, ajrx0f?  
awmi0bu0wU? ywUwU? r' wU? jyn0&0wU? w00i0wU? taemuf  
bu0wU? r[ m' g&wU? qib&UwU0r0pí wU0rs;wUrn a&Stp00qujrl  
o0fjrUtwUf000p? jynjrU0v00rs; weuyvmqifrs;? tif

crfrs? tajrmufrs? aoeufrs;wlrsvnf rirfricrfrs? tvkprst  
wduu jrDeppul em;cpma&Mudw wndvngwvwnf;½hrstp&icf  
pmcl&rs trfrst;wduu aqmi lap&rn/

wyl, ifjrW uhoefrs? ycefMudjrW &paomifrs? tjrijrW  
v;aomifrs;wduuvnf t½t pnbm;ajr;wduu ppfi cel? pcsbjrif uvh  
ofyi ajrwd fajrx&efrsvnf t½t pnbm;ajr; tquftEG fduubmcel?  
zvkc ykvcsm;wlu f tOiftyg jrefrmwyMu? jrefrmwyfi , ? wv fwyMu?  
wv fwyfi , ? ukvm;wylud ukvm;wyfi , ? &sfwyMu? &sfwyfi , ? 5p  
' ffacgifiMudwlrsvn r&if? aumuMu? aumu(w) ajrqbjrc&f vrd fawmf  
pyg;rm;rñ zvlulu&awmf celom&awmf wefusa&wmfrsm;rñ a&sol&fjrbsi f  
o&fap? iga&bOg;awmf&tmu&wfi usa&wmfrsm;rñ r[ meEb, ausmf&ifu  
p&i lap? taO;usa&wmfrsm;u o&b, ausmf&ifu p&i lap? usa&wmpmi  
aomlu? wif;u? wlbw? c½k&st;wduu Oefwducelap? jrifysubajrc&f  
awmfsm;u a&;ppofrc&fhrñ vwu tr&xrf; ruboltw&f; taqmi jr  
u&ur&hoem;awmfu&rc&ooljri&awmfon? aofu&p& a&fye&fye? t&f&B  
awmfygrif? aofu&wduu cel&xm;í a&; ppofrc&fap/

jrldpm;? auspm;? ajrpm;? tifpm;? qn&pm;wlrsvn igoem;awmf  
rlnftw&f pp&alumí a&; ppofrc&fpm;ap? ausmf&b&am;ajrrsm;rñ  
tay:Oefw&m;u&f&b&wduubm jrldpm;&hpm;wduua&; ppofrc&fap?  
tw&fjyif t&v&sh&tyzel Oif&uxrf&ubwlrsvnf twifto&&  
aqmi&ubonrñ aoemyw&wyif taqmi f&ubem;awmf&oolwduu  
a&fawmf, w&tg;? vuDDifw&tg;? vuf, mOifw&tg;w&fú aqmi lap/

tw&fawmfjr taqmi&B ajree&aofuMu&wlrsvn oifrs;wlrsvn  
aqmi&xm;u& frs;pbom;wduu&eefjrldw&tg; a&muMu&f o&fap? xkwjrj



xkwap? OifvshfytzeuH &Hif? um? a&av;? aoew? tajrmu?  
oudgef , efpr aumi[e? pMuDi, lom;wHull aellhnapmi h  
vita&twuf &f&Hull oem;awmir&ef tlefisubaysmullrsm;ull aoemywvwrS  
pi tppDe? tpppma&MuD? tppckbrwvHull wvullqef  
w&ubelbifonh vufaqmiawmft&mawmvufaqmi f, l pma&wHull  
Oifi ay;aOap/ twifjyivl tapmi ftae celxm;awmir lonhtwif  
ausZtopinawmES fitnd Oixultyaeonrsm;ull qDx&efrS;? wifwrf  
&Hf;wHulluavou&rnf/

ou&mZf 997ck uqkvqef 5&ubell (10 April 1635)em;ch  
pajmirfS;xkwif vfwvifjyibnh trellawmf/

(rshMunh1944)

be:fawmftv&Mudjrwawmfrlv&om to:Qib0&Sf rifw&m;Mudb&m;  
 trelawm&bn/ r[m"raZ, so&? r[mb, o&w&rn igto:Qib0&Sf  
 rifw&m;Mud tustawmful p&i&rn/ tust&rsvnf wllfa&jyn&a&ü  
 &eqt&ean&hifray:rx&üji&Dyfr jyn&x&av;rsu&E&om, m&rn&jz&ponf  
 tustawmf p&dy&h;awmful x&m;umaqmi&üfr x&Ha[mify&hou&ao rnlr  
 wallumif? ta&;tom;, Qif wallumif? vpl[ifor&vnf &MZOWD, f  
 roif&on&ijz&ponf y&h&omt&mon&um; a&S&a&S a&E&efa&Tt&fr&sm;ü  
 y&h&qmif p&il&ota&om x&hp&eqt&ean&hifull &nfr p&ia&omy&h&u  
 tu&form; aq;orm; r&E&form;w&lonf wap&zk&vjy&w&dy&z&h&oz&H&rs&m;E&S&h  
 p&h&qif&u&ef&ew&q&ha&Zmfr&ed&w&ull &nfr jy&la&om y&h&fr&h O&ba&qmi&fr raumi&froih  
 jyD &nfr wa, mu&on&fa&us&mi&jz&p&ap&b&m;jz&p&ap p&e&ty&py&h&x&m;&m&rs&m;rs  
 ut, h&;om;a&om y&h&fr&sm;u&h&ro&E&h&jz&ponf jri&fri&h&m&m ra&;rom;ap&ES&fr  
 b&hawmfb&m; crnfawmfb&m; aemi&hawmfb&m;vuf&xu&h&;om;  
 p&ia&omy&hawmfx&kwfr&S y&hawmftw&h&om woa0r0 r&cm;&at&mi&f p&ia&rn/ r  
 p&iv&o&dt&if&jym;unp&f oc&fr\*P&efa&;&m&fr&h tX&rk&w&f 100? 101? 102? 103?  
 104? 105? 106? 107? 108 tp0ftw&h&f acgu&rnfr&h oc&fr 36q&u&h  
 txu&q&h &h&p&rn/ p&w&f&f&ed&gw&f oc&fr \*P&e&tf&fr&h&vnf 1aEG1vm  
 3\*h 4[ r pae? 5aw;? &m[ r 6Mum [ lr &S&xy&acgu&rn/ x&h&la&;om;  
 jy&ha&omcg yXr tX&rk&w&f 'kw&f p&w&f&f&ed&gw&f w&wd ou&hawmf 80? p&w&kw-  
 ou&hawmf 81? y0&pr&h e0x&uftif? qX&romo&emawmf 5000xy&fr  
 a&E&ef&cs&nf ai&E&ef&cs&nf jy&if&uxy&fr&h ra&E&at&mi&f&p&ap? p&na&w&mf&fr  
 E&h&m;&e&fr&sm;rn E&h&m;a&omcg vk&jy&rn? a&;om;a&omt&m&rs&m;rn&vnf  
 tu&om&O&kw&fr&e&at&mi&fa&ap&rn? p&ia&om;or&h& tu&om&O&w&f 'EZ? rk Z?  
 ull uw&h&;? X&me&u&h&P&f? q&ef? tv&uh& ta&;tom; n&h&w&fr&S tustawmf  
 p&dy&h;awmf jy&ely&h;rn/ tustawmf

7 May 1635

pyth;awmf jyelyth;rsvnt wlf&; jyn&; omoemawm&; oirni  
aLumi f;zponf

ou&mZf 997 e, kvqef 2&uBael (7 May 1635) rDpma&vst  
pma&;wlf pnfawm/2wlf f;ybntretlawmf

(rs&Lunh1944? wuA[ 45235? \*ela\*g tHay)



9 May 1635

tu&m\*Pefwll a&&rn/ av;axmilywvnpuf 3csuvmov/  
twofpuherify&w! tv, puwofvriy&w! jyipurn t&stmeEm  
puir'y&wvulywra tmi f pmaLumi fa&&rn/

tifqbnft&moni uefjci fapjci faxmi h efjci f&&? olunpl  
jzpa? E&ar&pkw/jzpa? unpb&pkvzsm;csi a&jy&rs roirumoni [ li  
ajrjzLES h ry&wvracapES t ifjym;jzpa? yefaygiftifjzpa? tifa& 1?  
ynm&&P& 1? ynm&strw 1? tifa&aomcgbwfi qhnh t&d moicm  
1? unppkw&csrni (&aomcg tMunht 1/2 & [ efawmi 1? a&om;jy&v&f  
tu&moc&ppfi wn&w&rn& wyn& [ efawmi 1? tifwjym;v&f  
ajcma&, mu? tifwul&apatmi? Mun&Muyrjyiqifi a&ap&rn/  
q&mawmiw&v&nf jye&v&u&rn/

A [ p&n&awmi t&f&S p&n&awmi "gw&v&kg; 4&y&p&n&awmi  
r\*Vmp&n&awmi x&v&p&n&awmi Oip&n&awmi atmi p&n&awmi "gw&A&yf  
Muis&ef 6&y? Lumi&ttif tw&fjyi? em&dtif 9&y? w&w&m;M&? w&kg;awmi  
tOifw&f vuf, m vuD&xm; tiftw&f Lumi&y;pl&fi ewc&f&f p&f  
w&kg;&w&f t&f&f&f&f&f? eefawm&rsu&E&Mu&fpaom tv&w&f&om p&f&f&w&w&f  
ap&y&oc&matmi p&f&f&rn/

ou&mZf 997ck e, kvqef 4&u&ael (9 May 1635)  
tiMufuepm;&f&om, mpm;w&f jye&bnht&elawmi/

(rd&Munh1944? wuA [ 45235? \*ela\*g t&ay)

9 May 1635

a&Jrllawmfvkq;w&yw&yvUf tvlyftMuB2 jri fawmfonf 2pD tlpMuD1ES h  
tonfuaur 40pD yblum 1? vuborm; 5? oapötebrm; 1? yefcd 4?  
tcsyform; 4? yefwef 2? yefwnf 2? cwform; 2? wyfaumif, [ ef 4pD  
eef, uaurpma&; 1? uDepma&; 1? yPñ; 2? ynm& 1? oaX; 1? y&dvawmf  
&wloCm 8? uf fvububaoñupjri fpk a&tyef, yef 2? qf fawmjiif 4?  
y&dvawmfem rifom; aelloih 3? vly&dvawmfem 8? wlaqmi fMuD 2wyf  
ywvnmum, yES h 1pD? vu&pnawmfu 5ykbmES h 1qñ f pD  
atmi xef wktg; rñ ajrñupnawmf pñ ausmlo wktg; rñ pñeD vñ? ykbm1vñ?  
jrefmqñ f jrefmtu? wvñ f qñ f wvñ f tuwñ rñ yvmru&? pknfxñ  
a&Uñqñ u&rñf

ou&mZf 997ck e, Wjyntausmf 4&uf Oael (9 May 1635)  
a&eefjyó 'lawmpaom taqmi baqmi baom eef, uñ of fawmfrloi baumi f, uñ  
ynm&wvavñuñomaell ra&mufrwñf a&uefa&? jrpa&wñuñ rEñefawmf  
wñuñ refaponf/ yPñ; awmf wñuñ cñ/bif a&jzi h ywñpí aq; &onf/  
ajreefawmf mZyviñ a&wñf xñjzlcES h 2pif? vuñomcES h xñjzL 2pif?  
ajrmuf 0, baqmi cES h xñjzL2pif? taemuf ywñuñbaqmi cES h xñjzL2pif,  
zñ fonf/ eefawmf a&Sa&wñawmf taemuf wñf yXro\*ñ, em & [ Eñ 500?  
'kwñ o\*ñ, em & [ Eñ 500? wwd o\*ñ, em & [ Eñ 1000  
yXmef quonf

(rñMunh1944? wuñA [ 45235? \*ela\*gtñay)

ompnqyola&muivOf a&Jrlawmaoewvliwll a&Jrlwm aifrlwmrpi  
a&awmfrsm;ull xrfyulfi pp0cif&on? vu0lvuf, m &mZrsvi s;afsymif  
wlaqmi&atipif yla&rs;mqB o&ar0U&homvrf0ll a&0/2&aeES &on/  
aemuivvu0lvuf, m tmPmawmrom;wll vlu&on/ on&emuf  
y/P&h;wllvu0lvuf, m vlu&on/ on&emuf a&Jrlwmvlu&on/  
on&emuf aifrlwmvlu&on/ on&emuft& pavmif;plvlu&on/  
on&emuzufuawmh p&rt;ty&atlvlu&on/ on&emuf ynm&B  
trwll vlu&on/ on&emupma&awmllvlu&on/ on&emuf  
O&axmufusti;jyif taqmifullESh vlu&on/ on&emuf puluDef  
vkvipnESh vlu&on/ on&emuf jrl0&evkvipnESh vlu&on/  
r\*Vmeefawma&0ll a&muivOf a&Jrlwm aifrlwmrsm;ull a&awmfr@yf  
waqmif0ll o&f&on? t&acmpavmif;plu& ES'o&E& waqmif0ll  
o&f&on/ zuluawmht;ypvllvlu& &mZrswv0f0ll o&f;ixm;&on/  
r&E&awmf a&refrn&omcg Owio&elESh t\*gzl py, lwi&aygif;wlyESh  
a&r&E&waqmif0ll pl&ll&on? ply&ESh E&acgufoifzlcgom tlycifi  
ew&um cif;usif&on/ ewry&f&D r&E&wufawma&rs;ull cepzel (clep)  
Murppfy&on/ wa&mjzLwa&mi0ll v&shpm? t&wll Mumjrt 5yg; Owq&ll  
e&ome& e&omjzl? u&ru? tausm? o&aignr&wllvlu&aygifi wa&mp&on?  
wa&m&nul&3Murppfi jrlwmES t&xnon/ a&r&E&aqmi0llwif x&m;jy&rs  
ew&umy&on/ atmijcifi,Mur&E&? &e&v&Mur&E&? bum;Mu&? onusyMu&?  
ewluMu&? puMu& 3\*gx&m? Mumoa&acg? onlumtly&aqmif? onlumobl  
q, rsuEShtcsy? twk&mZou&awm&sn? &S&Dyuly? &e&E&f&e&jy&  
{ [ t&w& O&Ev&ar&S&awm? on&a' \*gx&m? yo0Z, r&E&? earm&um&  
uc&um&E&awllwn&wn&wn&f, t&Murftacguifsm;p&h &wvref&on?  
v&w&awmDeMu&D 1? O&e&axmH1/

blefawmtv&Mudjrwawmrv&om toofib0&Sf riw&m;Mudb&m;  
 tre&awm&bn/ jrpludig;pi& jrpf, fig;&m r[mork&m yiv, lull  
 apmit&om? a&ewrifrP&rCvmewfor&? ou&mZi 997ck e, Wqef  
 15&uDaell (20 May 1635) 2csulv&ausmf 5em&d 2ygwf 10AZemjynfv&f  
 oMue&awmf&ac:awmrv&njzpf& a&, M&napon/ ewrif& ewfor&w&wtm;  
 vnf yZm&awmf&zi h&w&Mum;apon/ oMue&awmf a&ay;jrlay;í a&cyfv&nap  
 onh olw&ull aqmi&, lap? omo&awmf&rwf p&by&? u&f&awmf&rwf p&by&?  
 om;awmft&pnf& ajr;awmft&quf& jrp&awmft&n&ell tEG&fv&w&by&?  
 jynb&vwumw&w&by&? c&f&z&bj&ci&f& pny&ij&ci&f&ull aqmi&awmrv&on/   
 tv&w&w&f& cyf, lap&r&n/ a&apmi&ewf& rP&rCvmewf&w&ull jy&elonh  
 tre&awmf&

a&awmfcyfv&vnt, a&â&v&v&um;awmfv&f a&Jrlwmwifon? yf&P&h;  
 tem; OgOw&f&â, mupv&g ES h c&½bit&j&zi h a&cy&on/ a&t&ull cES h  
 av&v&um;w&f&wifon/ 4if&v&u&op&av&v&um;awmfv&f a&Jrlwm 4if&ent&w&l  
 yf&P&h;v&u&on/ 4if&om&yf&v&v&um;awmfv&f t&h&ac&mp&av&mi&f&p&h  
 18wifon/ 4if&v&u&op&w&f&bup&f&u&awmh t&lyft&h&j&ypf 180 v&w&wifon/  
 rE&e&awmf&ull Murr&v&u&on? jr&h&a&â&â& ompn&f&q&w&f& av&â&bmi ES&f&q&f&f&  
 tw&tu p&n&aw&mp&w&wifon/ av&â&w&ma&umif&av&v&av&v&pi&f& ompn&f&  
 q&f&u p&dqif&on/ ynm&â&w&v&v&um;v&ubir&f& c&f&v&u&on/  
 axmi&av&;y&r&â&w&f& av&mi&f&, f&v&;pi&f&ES h M&u&M&ur&ft&pkt&mP&aw&mf&om;w&w&  
 v&u&on/ ompn&f&q&f&u t&n&mol&q&er&f& wac:av&mu&â&mu&f&f&í  
 &e&at&mi&f&ri&f&q&f&u&f& &at&mi&f& w&h&armi&f&ES&â&mp&n&aw&mf&w&f& ut&on/  
 &e&at&mi&f&ri&f&q&f&ob&f& a&mu&fv&f&f& jrp&apmi&ewf&w&ull w&Mum;í a&cy&on/  
 a&cy&omt&cg jA[ @w&h&a&oaE\*gxmu&â&w&v&apí c&½bit&j&zi h a&cy&on/  
 a&Jrlwm aif&rlwm&t&h& ac&sm&sm; a&p&p&f&f& c&½bit&j&zi h jyn&t&mi&f&av&mi&f&  
 &on/ a&jyn&fv&f& t&n&mol&q&er&f& tw&f&tr&w&f&tp&w&jy&f&f& eul&w&v&apí  
 ta&â&bou&f&u&f&e&f&u&v&e&f&f& ut&jy&f&â&â&mp&n&f&q&f&ob&f& ut&on/



twofDef 1? usDef 1? a&twDef 1apmi bellun&on? rE&awm&Gwref;  
jyDvOf vy&dwawm&GwW Oef&H rifiu csnES tuGf? bDawmf  
q&awmfusyawm&x& jyniuvmrMulyc&uyey&awmf Owvawmftjzlrsm;u&  
uvyES &xnr y&dwawm&Gw&on/

(puff ciruefwLufy&yLuf 55)

befa wmt v&u; d j r w a w m r i v s o m      t o u b o & s r i f w & m u d b & m ;  
 t r e l a w m & b o n / a & d j r u u d o n i o h o e f j y k x d a q m i f e e f a e w u o m p l a w m f  
 r b n f / c r n f a w m f b & m ; v n f / o u & m z i 990 O g a c g i v j y n a u s m f  
 11 & u b a e l l ( 15 A u g u s t 1 6 2 8 ) j y k p l a w m r i o n f / x d a q m i f e e f a e { u & m z i  
 r i f j r w i w u t v & v o i t v g & a t m i f v u e u u & d m & a v s u w i & u i f  
 a v m i f r p i a t m i p n a t m i f w y d q i f u j r i f u ' u f u m v i n ; q b n i r s m ; o n i  
 x d a q m i f j y n a x m i r i f w u t r s m ; & b i o n f / c r n f a w m f b & m ; a e m i f a w m f  
 b & m ; v u x u f a w m f w o i 2 a o m i f a u s m r o m & b o n f / p p a & ; r i f r & f c h o  
 c e l l x m ; a y ; t y v o i f w w y u u w & m p r o y g & e f r & j z p o n f / i g v u x u f a w m f  
 w o i t & y & y o u t a n m i f a w m f j y a ' o z m & v s h a w m r i v o i f v u e u u & d m  
 & a v s u w i u i f a v m i f t r s m ; & f s c e l l x m ; a v m u f r n j z p a o m a l u m i u a o e w f  
 1 0 0 0 0 0 ? t a j r m u f 1 0 0 0 0 ? a v ; 5 0 0 0 0 0 ? ( & ) a v s 5 0 0 0 ? u w i 1 0 0 0 ?  
 u i f a v m i f 5 0 0 0 ? u m 5 0 0 0 0 ? v i n 5 0 0 0 0 c e l l & a p o n j z p i r s  
 o i f r n j z p a o m a l u m i h , c p p i r f r u i f i n t d y o n i t c l u f & a v s u w i  
 u i f a v m i f ? a o e w f t a j r m u f a v ; ? ' u f ? v i n ; ? u m t v k w a w m f  
 o i f e r s m ; u u v y a q m i p & i ? t & y & y r u p m ; & g p m ; w u u w y i r s ; t u s y f t l u y f  
 o i b o l w u & e f a o m i f w y A u v ? a x m i f w y A u v ? & m w y A u v ? r i f o m ; t r w f  
 w u u v n f a & g c s , & e i x m ; i t o i & a p & r n ? o e w p & i f /

o u & m z i 9 9 7 c e p f e , u j y n a u s m f q , & u b a e l l ( 3 0 M a y 1 6 3 5 )  
 p a j r m i r s ; x k w i v i w i f j y e b n h t r e l a w m f /

( r s t u n h 1 9 4 4 ? w u A [ u 4 5 2 3 5 )

blefawmftv&Mudjr wawmfrv&om to Oib0&Sf rifw&m;Mudb&m;  
 trelawm&bn/ ou&mZi 992c(1630) tx&wtjr wio& a&mu&awmiri  
 on/ [ b0m0w&ejyn&awmü ourwawmfw&f&mZba&ouc&awmirionr&s  
 pí ou&mZi 997ck e, Wjyn&ausm4&uf Oaell (24 May 1630-5)  
 uonf7ckwf to&awmfi w&spv&f c&usyloc&firnr&? y&q&tsi&cgomom  
 v&rsí t&yr&st&xnr&st& 12vw&f wv&vwu& o&u&pm&f&awmfv&wr&spí  
 a&&v&? aemu&? Oif&? w&m;? &Sfr&b&m; Oeft&rt&Mud tw&f&Oef  
 Oep&Jrif&Mud ' &fr&s; pma&; pms& j&u& & pc&Jrif uv&lyif&ajr&wf&  
 ajrx&ef&u&o&er&s; & &bo&er&s; av&;aomif&s; awmif&bu&fw&ur&s;  
 ajrm&u&bu&fw&ur&s; ausm&pn&fw&ur&s; taemu&bu&fw&ur&s;w&wr&spí  
 b&@mawmiqu&br&v, f, mu&f&ure&f q&v&wn&y&uif&ut&w& ur&e&ac&gif&u&  
 (Oid&E&Jr&? ur&E&Jrif&Oif&q&ia&ov&sh&f&O&ce&f 0, n&ce&f r&awm&u&ce&f q&dq&  
 op&f&f& tif&x& acsmif&qnr&spí pp&al&um&of&fy&u&a&;om; r&sv&cs&uf  
 tx&uft&Oif&p&f&ior&sm;ES&h&q&ub&on&fv&u&a&qmif&w&f& t&@mawmfv&Ouf&m;?&  
 pm;?&7&bn&r&sm;u& Oef&w&ro&av&? ig&t&Oif b0&S&fir&f&w&m;Mud&w&f  
 ur&e&awmfr&st&w&u qu&on&wif&on&fv&u&a&qmif&sm;on&f eef&w&f&O&Oif&  
 qu&f&wif&? r& cellawmir&on&Oef&w&fr&fv&u&on&fv&u&a&qmif&w&f  
 w&Ouf&u&t&@mawmiqu&f w&Ouf&u&p&f&ior&w&? pm;Jr&t&pn&x&?p& &bn/

aomVojyn&Mud&sm;rs&fí oa&acw&mayg&uf&m&mr ob, jyn&  
 jri&q&f&f& yef, ru&m& pp&u&f&f& tif&Oa&S&wn&fx&m;í x&Deef&pl&u&a&qmuf&on&  
 jr&u&Mud&w&f&Mud&sm;uyif&tpn&pma[ mif&&f b&awmif&qif&zl&&S&f rif&w&m;Mud  
 vuf&x&uf&on&f crn&f&awmif&b& &m; aemif&awmif&b& &w&f& a&D&Jr&u&Mud&w&f  
 tif&u&pm&f&us& a&T&w&u&awmif&tpn&f& pm&f&f& &bn/ pma[ mif&pm&w&rf&ES&f&it&n&D  
 t&@mawmES&py&for&u& p&f&ior&w&on&f t&f&w&f&f& cl&or&w&u& wv&v&f&f  
 v&qef&1&u&a&ell&u&f&u&ap/ pm&f&awmif&u& a&(eef&)pma&;u r&sv&f&om;ap?  
 a&&eef&pma&;r&f& aus&&foem&awmif&ur&c&av&?

rSwpR pm;pc&oolwUu tOwlvkqmwUuLai &E5ay;ap/  
 b@mawmfrsm;uLvnf qH boi &mwUawmfrsawmfrs ofap? u&awmDefu  
 wUawmfrvUif aLumif 10? u&awmfrvUif aLumif 20? tpmaur&ef wvUu  
 qef 1fwebonf 2fwebonf tiuf&xmufr wUufom;wU ch IvUifay;&rn/  
 12vUif o&awmfrir ubnfb@mawmfa&rsv&oolwUfrs wE&wE&(vUif)  
 awmifonh t&y&yfrU&huay;&onh aLU;aiCU o&vUif  
 ubnifusebonfrnr? wE&uud;ionon? xE&wE& awmifir  
 &onft&maLU;ait&K tly&&wvmap; oa&r&ao&fr&fr awmiforlonf  
 t&mwUu o&E&lonf ro&E&lonf usefufonfpm&ifrsm;uL 12vajrmuf  
 vUif Oe&xmufrwU a&wU&ap? wUppfr o&ruUvUif uifusebonh  
 t&mwUu wjrUw&frsm;em;í y&yLU&vUif aq;'gef [ ifoywm;Z, m;E&h  
 pma&LU&fr&frí Oe&ppma&;clbrwUwU pma&;pmc&frifuvb&jiwU trnf  
 trsv&E&favU&ap/

jrifOef tonDeL jrUvyDeL u&DeL a&wUuDeL twifOef  
 wU&fr&frí tppDeLwUuLvnf vUwUvU&U&ap? pm&ifustif usqufobf  
 onhpm&ifawmfrsm;uL&a&efpma&;u qH &mwUurfrs ofap&rn/

taemuDeLwU p&ieurfsvnf a&LU&awmfrwif&omtpr  
 oli, fawmfrpr oaygubr , uuefawmfr, upr A&fwmpR Oif&awmfr  
 aygufaygufav&frpr i&ufawmfr&pmifpr oelprifawmfrpr us&fr&LU&pr us&fr&frí, pr  
 xrfpif&frpr E&fr;b@m&x&efpr yefawmfrvlypr pm;awmfrq&wvpr twif  
 pm;awmfronpr aLU;b@mawmfrqupr eE&fawmfrvlypr uO&awmfr&wvpr  
 jynf&wvpr axmif&frpr q&fawmfr&vmitpr &stoli, frifpr aA'ipr  
 pmjyepR oaygufr&pr aofupR va[mitpr o&umifpr x&awmfrvlypr  
 b&awmfrvlypr op&ap;awmfrpr a&b@m&pr Oe&awmfr&Upr tx&efpr t&wvpr  
 E&fr;E&fr&frpr uE&fr&frpr qe&awmfrqupr x&bitaofpr tppO&a& 40  
 wU&fr&frvnf tpr&onftwUf

tptkief,utoefi rxrfr&uapES taemuDefwG lom qh &mcclxm;  
xrf&uap? wpluonfwplb utof,xrf&uborloni p&iboolwfrsi  
nrDwEh lonr [ kw? cellawmir&iftwlf tcsn;rem;ap&? tiftm;u  
axmuif terhtjrih trlawmuu xrfuEh batmif aqmibecclxm;&rn?  
wa, muomwa, muem r&apES a&EefawmftpOf xhplbmvrtpma [ mif  
a&Tiwulawmpm&ifustifus taemuDef p&icsuf 40wG lom taemuDefw  
p&i/

taemuDefqonrit&moni a&EefawmwGf taemuESh pybrO  
tMurftEk t&m&mrstwuul aelhnritvhwmb&vGf cellxm;p&i&oni  
jzplon/ p&ipkvwluu tyawmir&if pm&ifuu apli pi lu, batmif  
ppallumi rnbonritplqhwGf y&yluxuDepma&wuul a&;om;api  
aq;'gef [ ifoywm;ESh Z, m;wiap? taemuDepma&MuDwlu vtwfrsi  
quobGfap&rn/ t&y&yD, Obawmirsm;rsi pma&MuDwlu quibGf1/2  
opobopyGf rpi t&m&mrstwuulvntf tpnxhwGf lom quobGfap/  
uDeu pma&wuul cstonh u1/2brsm;wGf yhwqihu rcsrrsvapES v  
tyiwGf tyGfhtodwluu jriforwGf lom oi hwi lawmavsmatmif  
t&mawmi rysu&tolawmf tvhwmir&batmif quobGfap? twGfOef  
r [ mo&d'r@uem;chwGf jyejrjye&rn/

ou&mZf 99(7)ck e, Wjynhausmf10&uhell (30 May 1635)  
vtwGf ajymhuDrs;jyelonhtrelawmf/

(rstMunh1944)

r [ m'geDelpma&;wllrñ uylvOwjyn? a'0' [ jyn? &mZj\*lvjyn?  
 a0omvjyn? ygwvdjkwjynrþí aomVojynMubrsm;u omoemawmf  
 wGf;ü wnxm;onhapwlykll \*Mf f½kwxlausnifawmfrsm;wGf tv&awmf  
 pmausnupmarmfufonllfvupf e, lrdw&ausmufwllfwlufef opyif  
 opl&ueboif tjcm;tem; (&þrjzponl) xllSwyg; ayguþripfll f pplufll f  
 yef, &wemy& a&DjrllMudwGf plltlylonf x&aqmif;{u&mZf rifjrwwll  
 wnxm;aom aumif;rlawmfrsm;wGf OwkuH r&ajrausmufwll f e, lrdwll  
 paom tyll f;tjcm;twwGfwGf y, lyygif;rstOif;sm;ES h rñlonf;tpom;  
 Oimv&on/ ausmif;olCub&m; olCuvwll tqutEG llwll vly&  
 on/ t&mwll rñlonf Owkubefwll u onf;clon? ausmif;b&m;ull  
 jyimvlon/ b@mawmfu&a&mif;caomupm;í pðyñ;jykon/ aqf;stwum  
 wlltm; ay;tylonh t&mrs;wll u&Oelpma&;Mudwll u pp&llMumap? pp&llMumí  
 &onf;pm&if;u&Oefwll uoof f/

ausmif;b&m;olCuvla&Srifwll a&Tu&m;jzifh a&pub&ef;í a&puf  
 rñlonf;csí vlon/ Ellwvjimlon/ apí vlonh t&mrs;u&vñf  
 pp&llMumap&on/ pm&if;u&Oefwll uoof f/

(ou&mZf 997ck e, lefvjynhausmf10&u) ael (30 May 1635)  
 trelawmf/

(r&st;Munh1944? wu&A [ ll45235)

blefawmftv&Mubjrwawmfrlv&om toifb0&&f rifw&m;Mub&b&m;  
 trelawm&bn/ &mZbaou aour[mbaou clawmfronfr&f  
 Espof OgoiDguRwf tr&awmfrsm;ES h tv&awm&bnf to&awm&efrsm;w&f  
 tw& tly&&? vDg? oa&? rbaof? wrmap;r&f x&? ajreD [ ifoywm?  
 oap&? aq? q& to&awmfrsm;w&f to&mpa&; i, l&wu cellx&m;awmif  
 q& o&onft&mrsn;w&f wv& rnr&ob&uk pm&ifrsm;u&ll  
 rrs&vrom;apavm? r&vrom;onh t&mw&u&ll wv&v&f rnr& to&awmfr&ll  
 on? awmifonftw&f r&w&ll use&uifonh w&sp&uawmifq&bnh  
 b@mawmf a&&E&f&rsn;w&f to&awmfr&qu&f o&on/ r&ll&mw&f xy&f  
 awmifq&ll cellx&m;&onh ta&M&uif&rsn;ES h pm&ifw&sp&v&f tr&ob&f ap/

a&Jr&llawmf yw&vn&Dep&& pma&;i, l&w&v&f v&v&u cellx&m;i  
 o&onft&mrsn;w&f q&ll b&im&onf b@mawmfrsm; wv&w&f  
 awmifq&bnft&m&ES h a&&v&u&ll u&ll o&ef&f o&ll&bn/ aq&uif&bn?  
 r&ll&w&f awmifon? awmifor&ll t&mw&v&f uifuse&bnf ruse&bnf  
 pm&ifrsm;u&ll o&awmfr&omat&mf o&ll&ap? Oep&& pma&;i, l&w&ll&f rif  
 r&ll&w&f;Oeft&f&ll&om;awmf tx&ef&ll&w&ll&f Oep&& r&ll&bnf&ll&awmf  
 r&ll&w&f u&ll&f t&ll&f&ll&bnf pm&tu&mx&m;i w&m;o&ll a&mu&onft&mrsn;  
 r&ll& u&ll&f b&llawmf rnr&ll&w&f&mw&f Oep&m;E&ll&on&f&f use&bnh t&mw&v&f&ll f  
 pm;pma&;pm;tr&ll&bnf u&ll&awmf&ll& qif&ll&w&ll& ay;&on&rsn;u&ll vp&of  
 r&ll&w&f;ap/ w&sp&v&f pm&if&us, ES h o&ll&ap? Oep&& i&ll& q&ll&bnf  
 t&mrsn;r&ll& w&ll&ft&mw&v&f&ll&ap? t&mw&v&f&ll&ef b@mawmf&ll&om;  
 awmf&ll&om to&ll& oem;awmf&ll&on? jr&ll&f&rsn;ua&mu&onh w&m;  
 pum;rsn;r&ll& t&mw&v&f&ll&apES h om;awmf&ll&om o&ll&f&ll&ap? tr&ll&w&ll&f  
 tr&ll&f&ll&w&ll& oem;awmf&ll&on? t&ll&f&ll&w&ll&w&m; u&ll&f b&ll&q&ll&w&ll&uif&f&f  
 u&ll&w&ll&f oem;awmf&ll&onftw&f, jr&ll&f&rsn;&ll&pm;w&ll&u

30 May 1635

of the / Oefw...  
(ou... 997ck e, levjyn... 10... ) (30 May 1635)s  
tr...

(r... 1944? wu... [ 45235)



blefawmtv&Mudjrwawmrlv&om toifb0&sf rifw&m;Mudb&m;  
tr&lawm&bn/ a&DOfirs;vuf, m&Eirw? aemuDOfirs;vuf, maZ, oMuo  
vuDOfirs; vuD&Eirw? vuf, mOfirs; eEo&dausmxiw&rn Oifawmf  
av;&yw&f 'Hfirs;wyfirs;aoewfirs; aumif[erf; &sf;pmud u& &lawmf  
tMudacjiftOef taqm&w&bn crnfawmfb&m;vufxuf aemifawmf  
b&m;vufxuf ighvufxufawma&muEpirsm;pn &bn/ wEpfv&f  
a, musn;rn&pn&f;on& rnf&avsm&on& rnf&a&sn&on& rnf&Q[ef  
owif&on& rpf&ft&u&epm&ifrs;u&obmatmiipp&Mum& av&on&u& a&t&w&u&f  
pm&ifrs;v&f&om&bn/ c&pkta&t&w&u&f taotcsm wEpfv&f y&on&f  
avsm&on&u&f robmjzpf&on&f wEpfv&f 12vjzpf&f y&g&allumif&avsm&on&u&f  
u& pm&if&ES&h of&ap? tppk Oepma&;cellawmfr&on&f cellawmfr&on&f  
Oepma&;w&ur&fivnf, Oifrs&; w&ent&, pp&Mum& of&ap/ Oefw&p&f&f/

(ou&mZf 997ck e, lefvjyn&ausm&f 10&u&h&el) (30 May 1635)

tr&lawmf

(rd&Munh1944? wu&A [ 45235)

blefawmtv&Mudjrwawmrv&om toifb0&sf rifw&m;Mudb&m;  
tr&elawm&bn/ Oifawm4&ywof wOifwof pm;pk 50ausm&bn/  
tr&xrf ureawmrv& tppOelw p&i&bnf tr&xrfw&ul crnfawmf  
b&m;aemi&awmfb&m;vuxu&awmf aeajrv&y&ajr pm;ajr oem;awmrv&bnf  
t&mrsm;onf w&frkubonf rv&ly&E&fi v&wv&yonf ausnif&b&m; pm&oif  
Ow&frsm;onf rif&pm;ajro& Oifonf rif&pm;ajron&ausnif&b&m;ajro&Oif  
tut&toef r&sf&rvif &avonf t&mrsm;onf rif&u&mZ&w&ES&h  
q&ellusi&bu&jz&paom tr&jz&ponf oel&sf&apon&jz&pr&S ob&mrnf  
jz&paom&umih &elw&u, m&rs;? wu&w&eat&mi&rs;? wu&ac&gif&rs;  
w&ul cell&xm;awmrv&bnf y, e, ftr&w&ub&mi oel&sf&at&mi&f  
w&f&wmap? Oelw&p&i&f

(ou&mZ&f 997ck e, Wjyn&ausm 10&ub&el(30 May 1635)  
tr&elawm&v

(r&Munh1944? wu&A [ 45235)

30 May 1635

blefawmftv&Mujrwawmrv&om toifb0&Sf rifw&m;Mub&m;  
tre&lawm&bn/ jrUOefrUpma&; axmirf;axmi(pcd) tOefi, lom;w&rfi  
ajro, hjrbr&fí q&fawm&aur t&y&y&celxm;onf wu&u&w&f  
wt&ru&wv&f to&lawm&ef celxm;aqm&be&bnf rnrQif&b&m; w&  
xrf&u&onfu& t&yftu&acgiff&M&taqm&w& pp&M&umí ay;onf  
pm&it to&pm&itw&u&wv&f rnrQ w&E&pa&mu&v&f rnrQ&le&M&umif  
ro&E&f&use&uif&M&umif celxm;&mw&f tomt&em&jz&pfí rnrQ  
xrf&u&onf t&m&rs&m;u& jrUOepma&;w&u& ar;jrefí pm&it&bnftw&f  
o&f? Oe&w&p&i&f

(ou&mZf 997ck e, lefvjyn&usm&f10&u) (30 May 1635) ael  
tre&lawm&/

(r&M&unf1944? wu&A[ 45235)

ajrmulbufrif? awmilbufrif? jrnygfrif oifmudjfrif? ausmufaqmufrif?  
 ykfrif? &ifeufrifrsi wldiffrifpk pm;ajr? vlyfjr? aeajr&yES h  
 toob&bn/ jrifpudw Oifxubaygif&ulr rxrfr&uapES h  
 oobjcm;jcm; a&sxhp&bnhtwlf wlb&ifesxrtap/ jrifajrwof  
 vlyaqmiforou jrifpudwupm;ap? ajrrn blawmceawm/zpbn/  
 qh&may;ap? jrifajrOef[ lr tjcm;r&apES h qh&mxrtap? Oelwlp&iv  
 (ou&mZi 997ck e, kvjynlausmf 10&u) (30 May 1635) aell  
 trelawmf

(rsMunfi1944? wufA [ 45235)

30 May 1635

twGfOep&ieuf jyiOep&ieuf objcm;cellawmfrbn/ jrUOeufvnt  
objcm;cellxm;onhit&mut ufoefi p&ibonhit&mrsm;vnt crntawmf  
b&m; aemiawmf&m;vuxuawmfuonf igtoGibO&S irifw&m;MuB  
b&m;vuxuawmfvifp&ieufwGfom p&i&rnifutwGfuvntjyifb  
ufoefon/ jyifuvnt twGfo ufoefon? twGfjyifp&ipkwGfom  
objcm;cellxm;onhitwif p&i? jrUOefn ta&grUop? awmifwubao;Oef  
yaw taemufwy, ? ajrmuca&wGfom &mZowrk reboru pp&um  
p&iap?twGfOewvnt jrUOep&ieufu ufoefi rp&ibom? cellawmf  
rbonhitwif q&mut&mp&i? jrUawmfwtg; 9&yf&w u&aellnfi , lom;  
ES hwtg;awmfwGf apmiawxrf&Guf&ufap/ Oefw&uq&mq  
(ou&mZi 997ck e, kvjyn&usmf10&u)ael (30 May 1635)  
tr&lawmf

(rst&unfi1944? wufA [ 45235)

obi lawmftpk tr&rfw&rn nlonh tprqll ttrboif ar&jriforom;  
 a, musn;ul ulepr&ixrfap/ rir&riVoi t&Sfr&om; pniw&rnixrfap?  
 axmi&si&spí 9plom;w&rn rd&ulby&jz&ap? 9plom;w&ES h ig&om;awmf  
 ajr;jr&lawmfo&n;vm&mw&of ar&jrifonh&om; q&w&ul&ri&f&rit&om;(ri&f)aq&G  
 (p&ll)rst r&ql&apES a obi lawmfo&omy&ap? obi lawmpk r[ kw&lon&ul  
 Oif&ul&ut&oe&fí rxrfapES a q&ll &mu&E&w&ap? ii&ap? obi lawmpk  
 9plom;tO&jz&pv&ul&uf jri&mw&ulí xrf&ub&on&/ rxrf&ul&apES w  
 obi lawmpk 9plom;rn&om&xrfap? igto&O&f&b&O&S&ri&f&w&m;Mu&D&b&m;om  
 oem;awmf&ri& obi lawmpk 9plom;w&ul&E&w&awmf&ri&on&/ tr&elawmf  
 ygaom&v&n&f&jri&mo&w&ulí rxrfapES a tp&i&f&ri&om&xrfap/  
 (ou&m&Zi 997ck e, k&vj&yn&fa&us&mf&O&u&)ael (30 May 1635)  
 tr&elawmf/

(rst&Munh1944? wu&fA [ 45235)



csi & m & m raeapES i oifwllwif rull wjrllw&nyg; m; onf vlvllrfr  
rllaygurllullll&m aeonflyftll pcsi (& & m) aeonf t&yllwll & ll  
vlypm; & vllif jrllrll&ll Oellull 37d 2ll& plllull xrfap? ullmaei  
vlypusif r&llvllif vllwllp? txullwemy&wllif pllltlyp ll eaom {u&mZllif  
jrllwll vullxullawll vlylljrpm; ajray; csoem; awmllrllonll aeowllt plom;  
wllrll a&stpl0ft½ll &llonllt wllf vlypm; i trllawllull xrf&llap/  
aeowllDef pma& wllullac: qll pm&llf wllf vllif? Oellwllp&llif

(ou&mZllif 997ck e, llfvjynllawll 10&ull) aell (30 May 1635)

trllawllf

(rllllunll 1944? wullA [ ll45235)



2 June 1635

blefawmtv&Mubjrwwawmfrv&om to&ib0&Sf rifw&m;Mudb&m;  
tre&lawm&bn/ uce&fMubjr& tjrifr& t&ra&Sawmygywy, ifjr&sm;w&f  
r&ns&frifw&m;vuxuf &paomifrs; av;aomifrs; u&oe&rs; &bn/  
aemu&Sf&w&w&f ygavon&S h rcellrxm; cif&ns&f rifw&m;  
ew&ap&awmfrlon/ aemuftquftv&f&w&frky&lonhtw&f ow&rif&apm  
vuxuf uce&fjr& &paomifrs; tjrifr& av;aomifrs; wy, ifjr&  
u&oe&rs; cellawmfrlon&w&f ab;awmfrif&Mud&pa&apm&uvuxuf t&u&  
t&uirz&ap&ES h tpnft&om;ajr; tEG ftqufu& jr&om&ud ajr&w&f  
pc&jrifi, f&w&u& pp&rni t&tpOftquftEG fr&S cellx&m;apjy&lonh  
tre&lawm&u& a&w&u&awm&w&f aw&lon? Oe&w&u& pp&Mumí o&awmfrlon  
atmi&of&/

ou&mZf 997ck e, Wjyn&ausmf 13&u&ae& (2 June 1635)  
jy&lonhtre&lawm&/

(re&Munh1944? wufA [ 45235)

8 June

1635

&paomifrs;av;aomifrs;uhoefrs;wll tquftEG i wtrjry&mwG f  
rllngfrifw&m;om; rif&aumprpfi a&EefalMum&S lwl f trs;&bn/  
aemuwtrjryavonjzplf rnb&paomifrs;tqu? rnbav;aomifrs;  
tqu? rnbuhoefrs; tquwll b&m;uleawmll pmweipm&if  
r&yg xluqbntwll f Oelwll pm&ifof&mrbi aobupjriawmionf  
wllucellf Mdrf;p&i/

ou&mZf 997ck0gqllvqef, 5&u&ell (8 June 1635) jyeftrelawm/

(r&Munh1944)

r[ meEpnfo? r[ meEoMuvwvooG fonh pptsuufwG f ut,cef,MuD jrWOMuD  
 oa&yhmajrwwf oa&&mZm pcs [ meefol pjri f r[ morewWuW ou&mZf  
 997ck OqqWvqef, 3&uael ppfaomf,ut,cef,MuD jrWuW o&d'rfaomuri f,  
 wnbfnf zvWuH ykvtcm;wWuWpí oDerifaeonhumv prthe\*Wf  
 jrWuWobn/ qif, ifbnf rWvWmjrw acsmifqWuDonf prthe\*WfjrW  
 btqyfuW qifqbn/ ut,cef,uW ut,cef,MuDqbn/ welywobifaom  
 t&muW weMuDofqbn/ ut,cef,jrWuWf &paomifrs;qhaom t&muW;  
 y, hja&cefqnhjrmif wubuf vlyaqmiforWuW 8aomifrs;  
 jrWuWf,wGhaei ppalump&ion? tce&csihaomtcg jrWOMuD ajrwwf  
 pcspjri f &paomifrs;ES h wndwnWvwnfcsi&on/ tpm;taomufn  
 tjcm;jzplon/ &paomifrs; tqubaysuylsubonhumv rlnsftrifw&m;  
 vufxufawmf wfrkyavonES hrxif&n; jzplonxluqbn/

4iftjri jrWOMuD r[ mormajrwwf oa&&mZmpcsorEhausmf  
 pjriDwemwWuW pp&mwG f tjri jrWbnf upnjrw aynifrw urtjri jrW  
 wGhaom aOó OwES h o&d'rfaomurifaeonh urtjri jrWu ygwvlyly  
 y&jrWuWn eefwuonf/ a&st½t pntpmwG f av;aomifrs;onf yefpí  
 ysnfWvnm; plufxm;orWuWly, fWf e, fWf h&aomuWlyf, hqmi foruW  
 &snf v, f, mwWuW ppalumrsviom; p&i&on/ jrWOMuD ajrwwf pcspjri f  
 wWES h tce&csi&on/ pm;plaomuptrn obobjcm;jcm; pm;aomuWuon/  
 av;aomifrs;tquftEG f t½t pntiom;ajr;oaX; iausnaOnf  
 owWrifapmvufxuf av;aomifrs;onf r&hemuf tOnf qihæusm;  
 atmitjzplf wfrkyonxluqbn/

4ifwy, ifjrWOMuD aZ, bw&m ajrwwf oa&OwempcD orEhol  
 pjri f aZwyWvWuW pp&mwG f ob, jynu owW O&ouWw  
 tEG lowWrifzsm; &wemyjrW jylp&mwG f wy, ifjrWuW uhoefrs;cellon/  
 rifMuDp&apmufw&zsm;ndyxrrifacgibom; oD obm;

8 June 1635

ritvS, f uav;ausawminl rlnstfritw&m;wllf wy, ifjrllwGf  
uhoefrS;aeonf v, lwmacmitwfm vlyaqmiforwll rsvom;  
p&i onf/ tclawmfoGfaomcg jrllomlD ajrwl f pc&prifuhoefrS;wll  
rsuEfnltsi bG f&onf/ pm;plaomuprln obDjcm;jcm;jzplygonf xGulq  
onf/ &paomifrs; av;aomifrs; uhoefrS;wll tqutEG f wlrjky&m  
wGfrlnstfritw&m;om; rit&ausmp&rsi a&EefalM&S lwl trS;&bnf  
aemuwlrjkyfi aeavonjzpli rnlbl &paomifrs;tquirnlbl  
av;aomifrs;tquf rnlbl uhoefrS;tquful b&m;ureawmllwGf  
pmwrfpm&if r&lyg xGulqbnftwll f, pmog f&mrsi aobupjri fawmionf  
wllucellr rS;Mup&iap/

ou&mZf 997ck 0gqllvqef5&ubell (8 June 1635) jyeionh  
trclawm/

(wuA [ 45235)

befaumtveMudjrwawmfrvaom touib0&Sf rifw&m;Mudb&m;  
 trelawm&bnf rifaumifritjrwonf avmuew/jzp\ / b, bll  
 avmuew/vnf [rl rif\ touwnba& jynblw\N tou&Sni  
 oa&ü xblaom rifonf u\ N pdyh;? jynblv& [efw\N pdyh;?  
 omoemawm\N pdyh;? rif\tpnftqui pdyh;&Mumifu\ tustaqmif  
 \ / b, blltustaqmifon/vnf [rlum; &ea0;jcif? rlf&xm;jycdol  
 rayguE\ jcif? wu\wa, muE\fxup\ u? v\y\pm;aygupm; rps&vrfapjci f?  
 vufaqmifijci f? w\p\pm;jcif? igav\m\urfnfi gv\h\ tust&p\trnf  
 ig\l\&xm; [li oqif&Jtm; y\w\pm;jcif? tust&taMumif &ayaom  
 olwa, mu\uttcg wyg;jzih tust&ub\rfjci f? tjyplu\ aqmi&om  
 \*Paus;Z; r&bl twwbionf [li tust&u\ aqmi\N c&ajr&u\N/  
 ygPmwy\gwm ol\oufu\ owjci f? t' E' gel ol\Op\m\ub\N O&Sjci f?  
 umarol olr, m;u\zsu\q\jci f? r\omOg' ? r&eaom pum;u\acsmyp&om  
 ukw\luluy, fqjci f? o&mar&, ? t&u&ao&nf w\w\te\yif;tq\tr&ijci f?  
 EajEysujci f? raumifaomtr&u\ olv\facsmu\vf jy\kww\ / , ifol  
 tr&taMumifw\onf tw\G\uleaw\ tr&v\yonf u\efjyn\w\ü &bol  
 jyn\yü&bo? r&rw\ü&bo? E\fiü&bo? v&Sftaygi\w\u\ p\l\tyapmi h  
 a&h\ujci f&umi hab&h\apmi h&h\u\N / pol&om rifonf taq&ci yef u\  
 tv&S\ / b, blltaq&ci yef vnf [rlum; q\vy\ul rri&ao&Sf ri  
 toupe\l\om&u\lvnf&h? tawm\tr&ef t\p\w\taguftE\stjym;  
 ngPly#y\hejzih u\ Ntrub\ t&S\N pn\tr&cs\om u\ a&jcm;p\p\p  
 t\y\csyE\haom b@mp\l\lvnf&h\ / owor\Z0&Sjci f? tm\ut\mPm  
 aqmiE\ jci f? E\k\w\zsm;vuzsm;&jci f? &&i jci f jzpaom olw\w\refaptyg;  
 to\tp\l\lvnf&h\ / tr&sw\tom;&jci f? E\w\vu\wujci f? aygyg;v\ü f  
 wefci f? p\w\ES\haocsmjci f? r&efuefci f? t&S\ftm; c\p\jci f? , ifol&om  
 ted\tyu\lvnf&h\ / a&;wy&mw\y? tp\ptar;? tust&tjyp? rif\N  
 tust&pdyh; t&mu\

8 June 1635

opffEh haom ynm&luvnf&sn\ / ig;yg;aom olwifrsabmufyefi  
rif\pdyh;? omoemawm\pdyh;uhtustrykaom vlnpMysufvboffu  
r&tmif az&pppEh haom jynp&huylvnf&sn\ / rif\tricyoftrp  
uhttritusi haumifraumifuh opffEh jci? ritryntf& ppprku  
tEtpk tjrilywppfjci? p&ieEh jci? rif\tvubjci? polhaom  
ppbluhvnf&sn\ / txlxtaom\*Pef [ t&m;a [ m? txlxtaom urf  
usrfvmaompum;jzih riftm;ESvhoGfapjci? emapjci? tusttjyfu  
jynejci? ajyma [ mEh jci? polhaom ynm&bcreluvnf&sn\ /  
ab;Oyg'ftE&m, i vly, hysmufysu&Mumif? rifESlwu&haom jynbl  
& [ eftm; ab;&eluit&Mumif? tust&snrjip&jzpa&Mumif? E&jym;appkwwf  
pftaom aA' ifq&mulvnf&sn\ / tjr&mu&haom temulub&Mumif? uht  
wnhaom temulub&Mumif? vwumw&dr&mjzpaom orm;ynm&lu  
vnf &sn\ / txlxtaom E&w\ntww? txlxtaomvu\ntwwwuh  
wwpffEh blwuhvnf&sn\ / txlxtaomf olwEh haom qiftwwf  
jritwwf vubuitwwfuwwpffEh haom olwuhvnf&sn\ /  
vshywfacsmit&E&hif E&jym;i aumifraumifuh t&sriftm; o&ap [ li  
av&num; aomoluhvnf&sn\ / polhaom olw&onifri&aumifri&jrwf  
avmuewjzpaomrif\ciyefwnf? onft&mu&Z"r?avmu"rusrfS  
E&waompum;? onftrelawmfwffuhtjrxm;i rsw&rnf/

ou&mZf 997ck 'kvd OgqMvqef;5&u&elOael (8 June 1635)  
nryehonhtrelawmf/

(r&Munh1944? wuA [ 45235)

4 July 1635

ou&mZf 997ck0gacgi vqef;1&u&ell blefawmftv&Mu&jrwa&wmi&v&om  
to&Gf b0&Sf ri&f;w&m;Mu&ba&el&A&w&u&awm&fo& x&u&awm&r&mw&Gf t&re&lawm&  
&bn&/ a&j&y&n&awm&w&Gf aum&u&½& [ l&rb&on&f crn&fawm&f b&&m;v&u&x&uf  
u tp0&v&u&pp&ma&j&y&n&p&w&Gf &bn&h&pm&i&f t&w&f u&ub&m aum&u&ap&? pm&i&f  
j&y&i&u& tp0&&bn&f [ l&i aum&u&bn&awm&i&f on&u& raum&u&rawm&i&f ap&ES &  
v&u&pp&pm&i&f tp0&u&v&e&f awm&i&f&½& on&f aum&u&½& on&u&v&e&f v&u&pm&;  
Mu&v&Gf rnbol [ l&i r&q&ES & ap&s,v, w&Gf tayg&i&ftv&u&zs&u&f j&y&p&?  
av&u&um&;o&maxm&i&f taum&u&u&v&n&f t&r&x&n&awm&r&rl&bl&u& raum&u&ap&ES &  
u&st&Mu&pl&wn&f aum&u&pm&wn&f [ l&i rawm&i&f ap&ES & aum&u&½& on&v&n&f  
wa, mu&fwn&f wow&fwn&fawm&i&f ap&/ aum&u&bol t&v&v& raum&u&ap&ES &h  
on&ft&re&lawm&ftw&f rwn&h&om&f v&u&r&x&m&i&f&s;ES &h a&j&y&n&p&h&i, w&u&  
E&h&a&m&i&be&f&rs& h&ox&h&? v&u&r&x&m&i&f&s; 1? a&j&y&n&p&h& 1? v&u&r&h&rs&; 1?  
ayg&i&f 3&ap&mi&f ay;ty&f on&h t&re&lawm&/

(r&st&Mu&n&h&1944? wu&fA [ 45235)

ou&mZf 997ck we&aqmirlef,vjynh 3aell blefawmMuDv&om  
toGib0&Sf rifw&m;MuDjAwLu&awmfoU xCu&awmir&mwGf treflawmf  
&bnf/ aus,rw&hijynpm;oni urfyiy&taom tw&aeV&vatmif  
t&Cu&ysti t&Cu&i&muU q&vct&a&mi&f&cpm;aomufi tou&ar&sonh  
obG &hijynf&w&f&bnhuf&elw&uU tjr&heapí &h&om;jynf&om;uU rifaus,  
rifuf&elV&ypm;ayg&upm;tE&lrusi&atmif wm;bd &h&q&h&h&v&ylU  
apmiMu&yfi tpltp0ftw&fuU acsmifa&E&h&ifar;jref&apí jy&pkí &h&uU  
&h&pm;r&h&pm;uU &h&om;r&h&pk&on&fy&ul&í pm;? o&h&st&S&ay;u&st&h&rn/ v&ypm;  
ayg&upm;p&h&rn&f[ lí om jy&lavv&í t&S&pyg;r&st&uU t&S&Mu&yfi&am&upm;  
q&el&om&raum&upm;, u&bs&oubU r&h&p&ES&h& í&su&vn&f; toD&h&h&  
cgomty&íuU em;oubU t&h&eb&om &h&ob&ob&h&;oubU jy&el&í r&Mu&n&h&  
í&su&ubU r&h&p&ES&h& pm;[ elwy&ap? &h&ijyn&ul&h&jy&h& pm;&aom&u&atmif  
rp&í&om&f u&G&yr&n/ jr&h&pm;&h&pm;w&uU&ay;on&h&treflawmf/

(r&st&Mu&n&h&1944? wu&A [ 45235)



ou&mZf 998ck Ogacgfvqef,14&uf Mumoyaw;( 4 August 1636)?  
blefawmMuDv&om toGfb0&S rirfw&m; ael jAWLuawmfODxUawmf  
r&mwGfb, a, mfwavGuabomcg trelawm&bnf/

&GomUd tonMuDwDlonf&GwG ririfausrifuRrifom;ri f&jr;  
trf;trwfu&usmifvl b&m;vl tayguftu&ev&ioí uDf rnfónf  
vrsDf rnfónfvl [ lí qjri&ap/ aumifraumif u& qf r&ap/ rirf&yn&G  
r&ulvnf; tr&wGif ½&pp&iy&ap/ &GwGfw&ESfw&GtMum;wGf  
vlysu&vbf; v&qDv&hpfwDlonf o&omfomaw&Gomfomwr&w/  
roraw&Gomf&wDf uDf b, Zmij&rnfvnf [ lí rk&ef'm;jr tvkt, uf  
awmp&eft&em;r&G&pES f odv&G Mum;v&Gf w&Gv&kt&f &Ged&Gpy&uDf  
½&í &G&ap/ r&G&rv&ur&Gomf &G&aeoí uD&w&Mud&xrf tjr&x&n&rnf/  
&GwG &GomUd tMu&bj&kolu&Df tu&mx&Df qif&pm&w&v&x&n&rnf/ onftrel  
awm&u&Df ES&w&G&fí owjy&w/

(rd&Munh1944? wu&A [ 45235)

vewjA[ @ owDgwWxui twrhaom oAhnka[mawmirlon/ tueK  
jA[ jynu tywpifcsi vjynlutypifubh/n/ tyob;csi fqi haomf  
qhr&m\ / vitjzpuDf jzprnbcvson/ vitjzpuDf jzplygaomfvnf  
omoemawmwGf;ü urnftvêcvson/ omoemawmwGf;ü usygaomf  
vnf o'gMunhncsif toyynmpwES h jzprnftvêcvson/ , ifoDf  
jzplygaomfvnf b&m;&S fudf rsuarbuib;jri&rnlvnf tvêcn/  
bjri&ygaomfvnf &[ ef;yoifftjzpjzprni tvêcbni[ li a[mawmir  
on/

aumifpbaqmuwvnaom aumifpbausi haomoChawmftjzploni  
tvêjrwvson/ jrwaomtusi f; jzpaom oChawmjrwaumifpba  
aqmuwvnaom wem&raom tusDuhaomfvnf pMumrEAdf ritouf  
awmXuqWvnaom pnt;prftuobni twrrEH / tvsrsm;pba MuDpba  
ay;EH haomtusiobni ewjynwGfrbom b&m;&S f ynwawmirlonES h  
nbaaumifpba oChawmftusi h u h usi haom oChawmioni tvêjrw  
vson/

tvêjzpcbntu ES;hoGf;ri aumifpbausi haomoChawmioni  
owif;ohabmf yoiforaPtm; aumifpba usi haumifwnaMumif;uDf  
qhrawmir/ orehsulbuf Oyrma[mawmirbntu ES;hoGf;awmir/  
ukv'bu t&mtmZD y&xkwfcsi f;uDf jrwpba b&m; tvêa[mawmirbnt  
uDf ES;hoGf;awmir/ cEmig;yg;om u h frbjzploni vlowDgwD\N  
tjyp? ½kyf[ haomu h ? eh[ haomtoubni twnftjrh&f ajrMuDtxuü  
ajrr\ ta&twLuzih rEH f;naumi;haom tzelwvWl ½kyf[ haom  
u h fudf pèljyp&on/ u h N touf ypkvêbDjzpatmi bDpm;&atmi f  
[ li raumif;zi fynyawmES ftnD rusi haomtjyp? nbaaumifpba  
usi haom tusonfehjymi;f; ½kvjzpv&modf tprnwpluWLu;ci f;uDf  
ocijrwWd ofawmirbnt? ES;hoGf;awmirbntw h f;u h owif;ohabmf  
tm;vlowDgwWtm; tjrbqhrawmir/

omoemawmü q&morm;aumifpba jzpvavDf &[ ef;jyK\ /

&[ef,tusDoutjciir rb&[efjyK/ auRjrdm;aomallumih rpm;&wwf  
 jcifallumih &[efjyK/ tnptjyplouH t&muvwvM &[efjyK/  
 rbaqfSDWDionf trstaxmuf jzpcsiir &[efjyK/ o'gicijzih  
 jrwaom tusDoutMDir &[efjyK pollo&[efjyKjciü r\*ZEAneftvDf  
 i go'g, Nusnir jzpaom&[ef,onlypkyeü uH Ncsrfom? ob&müvnt  
 vbaumifewaumif csrfomtqHü eAnecsrfomuH tr&csif? , ifonrS  
 jyiylaom &[ef,wuüDio'g, Nunir oHyg;aomcsrfomuD&atmi  
 aomoCinawmjrwbóni jrwpöb&m;ynyawmES Inpö? qir\*tyN/  
 qellusi boufusi baomrnbaom &[ef,tm;ES V &[ef,onlyg&mZua&muJyD  
 onlu&[ef,tjzplraeapty/ tOwvM vjykap/

&[ef,onf ob&mu&itr&f ykZnN tjzplwyjci; wPöjzih  
 &[ef,birSsufci jzpcvsvsu? oHjzpcbnif li omoemawmüH  
 &baoojzihvjyK vN tjzpl tvsay;í owif,öHr jzpaomf ajcuRvbaomf  
 vnt vuaxguirbubaumifrttusDionjzpbmonf/ &[ef,tjzpl  
 onf rwnjyvsuf &[ef,togjzih on tvsull xrit wa, muirrcif  
 blefay;raom &[ef, li &S fonfvntaumif, vlonfvntaumif, rswlyav  
 aomf &S N togjykaom obnf yqpirleefjyüD, f uHbnüDloptuf  
 cSEG iqir rxcsifaBumi hacgitepatmif uH aooübaom? ob&mOwD, f  
 epv&avawmhrn/ omoemawmü tusdjyufyD aomobn&[ef,tjzplzih  
 raeuES kyctfES bxyDionf aelnniruthyixr&üvkwf aqmijci;f  
 qif&pböjzpaomfvnt tcluftwel ubmqif&bnf/ woubDömqif&  
 onf/ &[ef,ta, mijzihjyK csrfombuG Donjzpaomfvnt onluao  
 vöfty, fav;yg;0, ftpö tuHr& 0#qif&D, ftepv&ern/ taesjzpl  
 onluDES#ögfí uDjywaomobnf accRvbaomfvnt vuaxmuf  
 ratmiuHES#ögfí vltjzplü tvsay;uH

y#ywbmoemawmf y&, wümoemawmüDf aumifpöjznh

aom oV0efocijrwWIDfonf omoemawmü &[ ef,tjzprS usDjywfyD  
aom oluDbtprfawmiri vltjzplwNES fxkwfawmirule/ omoemawmü  
tnstapmüDi aq;ausnokwoi fawmiruM jrwpöb&m; a&FsuEfnawmES h  
waom MujicifonfvewjA [ # owDgwüü r&LW

ou&mZf 998ck OgacgiVjynh 6ael(5 August 1636) awmifirfi  
ausnifwüfvsh bwjye&on/ a&T # faoüu&abmf 1? jrDwü faoüuf  
inü1/

(rdMunh1944? wufA [ #45235)

blefawmftv&Mudjrw&awmfr&v&om toGfb0&S rirf&w&m;Mud&b&m;  
 trelawm&bn/ crnfawmfv&u&emi&awmfv&u&w&f aob&ubeif&Mud  
 xnlonrsm;onf tust&awmf p&by&n;awm&atmif wn&awmfr&bn/  
 jrefrmjynD, f jrefrmjzpb&n/ jrefrmjcif t&S&uftwif&rsm;r&n rob&m/  
 tr&X&r&f&w&Df O&ba&;um; pm&i&f&&N/ t&y&fus, fw&f&f aeavon/ om;oP  
 ajr;jrppm&i&f&x&G&f pm&i&f&jyif&u&f&v&n&f taphtpif obmatmifacsmifaemif  
 ar;jrefi obmatmifjy&r&n/ ojrifjy&v&Gifigaob&u&Mud tcif;t&m&&v&Gif  
 ajymq&D&V&h& t&v&lyfta&qmijzpa&tmi&av;? aoew&v&li&awmf om;oPonf  
 ob&us;olu&H&wyg;rxm;ES& &S&u&w&i&w&G&ur&&E& li t&S&uftwif tO&uft&x&e&f  
 rjy&ES& r&h&q&D&V& ae&y&fa&e&moaygub&jrx&uf tr&X&r&fa&&h&i&f tr&X&r&f&x&e&f&u&h  
 obmatmifjy&r& emaozsm;wm&Mun&h&? t&p&G&w&f&t&p&f&t&E&ft&x&u&f jy&lavon&u&D&f  
 ta&; V E&w&v&f&e&bolu&h v&e&u&d;ajci aocif&&v&Gif av&sm&fy&&atmi&?  
 av&sm&icif&&v&Gif ta&; V taomuftavmifv&sy&pm;aygub&m; tc&D&ftO&S&uf  
 o&r&fyif&um; au&r&w&f&f, if&w&u&h q&r&P& v, M&w&v&ue&lo&G& f&aps jy&ku&h&f, m  
 O, mO&w&v&u&h E&D&a&q&m/ t&Mud&on&v&n&f, i, bo&lav&sm&oolu&D&f, if&o&D&f  
 trelawmftw&f&f o&E&h&jri&E&h&f pp&E&h&am&um&E&h& q&h&r&E&h& Mun&h&rp&E&h&f o&f&o&if  
 y&jy&i&E&h&? y&lu&x&w&v&q&h&r&E&h&f&ci&f?, if&o&v&O&&bolu&D&f t&Mud&ac&g&i&f [ li q&D&V&D&f  
 on/ onftrelawm&u&D&f ES&v&h&o&G&f&f wn&atmif u&h&awmfr&D&w&u&D&f  
 aob&u&Mud cellawmfr&bn/ [ kbmO&w&v&awmif&w&G&f ar;x&lac:&ool  
 om;ajr;i, q&D&f oa&&UES&h t&n&pp&awmfr&li aob&u&Mud cellawmfr&bn/  
 t&n&&N&o&D&f&f g&jy&f&plawmfr&&r&n/

ou&m&Z&f 998ckOgacgi&vjyn&bael (5 August 1636) trelawmfr&

(r&st&Mun&h&1944? wu&f&A [ 45235)

14 January 1636

blefawmftv&M Ujrwawmfrv&om toifb0&Sf rifw&m;MuDb&m;  
treLawm&bnf/ rifuLawmfonf oaur&oi&ES &bnfudf tpi&xkwibd/  
ou&mZf 997c(1635)uyif treLawm&K&S rifuLawmfr&D&onf wyg;  
a, mu&sn;wyg;ri&ES biNon&B&omf om;o&Pul a, mu&sn;vLu&a, mu&sn;yg  
nr&vLurty&gap/

ou&mZf 997ck wyD&w&vjyn&a&um&B&u&B&aell (14 January 1636)  
nn&j&Aw&Lu&awmfo&D&of x&Lu&awmfr&B&mw&D&of b, a, m&B&x&ma&v&D&u&a&om&cg  
treLawm&bnf/

(rd&Munh1944? wu&A [ 45235)

blefawmftv&Mudjrwlawmfrv&om toGfb0&Sfri,fw&m;Mudb&m;  
tr&lawm&bn/ tr&s;tMudw&t&alumi&oni t&Sftr&lawm&w&l&fawmif  
wm tvkwftaqmif ppr&ruir&x&u&v&of wy&om;vu&om; ajci, f&w&of  
tr&lawm&u&tmi&u&di vk&v&0&d jyk&i aqmibep&ix&r&f&u&jci&? v, f&cs&mi&f  
tvkwftaqmi&u&di ru&u&l r&q&di&ori&pm;cs&n&j&zp&on/ t&E&lv&y&atmi&f  
aqmibep&ix&jci&? v, fr&vw&cl&uf ri&fr&ri&f&m v, f&vw&cl&uf az&gu&f&um;  
a&mif&0, &f&pm;E&f&pm;u&l &pm;&atmi&f E&D&a&qm&jci&? t&cl&t&os&uft&aom&u&f  
tavmi&f&tav;tzi&u&l r&&atmi&f q&r&u&y&in&y&q&r&f&ci&/ i&gt&S&fu&tr&f&s;  
cellawmfr&on/ i, f&om;on&iv&n&f to&G&i&ule&lawm&cs&n&f&u&di r&f&pm;&  
aom&u&atmi&u&l r&j&y&k&vu&om;ajci, f&u&di em&zm;aom&un&h&jci&?  
&f&pm;E&f&pm;a&m&uc&el&we&f&u&f ra&m&u&aom&f pp&a&um&jci&? o&r&sm;E&S&h  
r&&ur&wi&ap&jci&? aus&mi&f&b&pm;r&in& cl&f&f rae&ap&jci&? &S&u&wi&haom&v&n&f  
o&j&ri&atmi&f pp&pr&sv&om;jci&? ri&fr&ri&f&m tab&mr&aom&f tr&su&x&u&f  
q&di&r&n&aom&f tav&sm&ft&us&r&j&y&u&y&in&y&q&r&f&ci&? ta&et&x&m;cel&x&m;&mw&v&f  
t&f&m&ES&D&u&f&us&u&ar&g&i [ i&f&0&[ i&f&cs&r&f&ES&h&r&0, f&pm;&atmi&f v, f&vw&fr  
r&&f&pm;y&l &pm;&atmi&f p&ix&iz&bi&jci&f&oni O&ef&tr&f;t&M&u&pac&gi&f&um;w&di  
p&ix&i&alumi&f p&ix&i&v&D&wn&f? tr&el&awm&bn&ft&w&lf p&ix&i&v&D&u&p&ix&i&f  
tr&f;t&M&u&dw&u&di j&y&bn&ft&rel&awm&/

(ou&mZf 998ck Ogacgi&vj&y&n&bael) (5 August 1636) j&y&el&on&h  
tr&el&awm&/

(r&st&Mun&h&1944? wu&fA [ 45235)







blefawmftv&Mudjrw&awmfrv&om toGfb0&S rirf;w&m;MuDbl&m;  
 trelawm&bnf/ w&m;omUdwWof w&m;qDfrnf[ lri w&m;omUdofDf  
 a&muivf\ / a&muivfiol Espububom trjyap/ pp&usmí qhijwxfuf  
 &bnf/ oDqjzwrsvnf; ElnftaMumif; ½&rnft&mojyDvGif ou&ao  
 Mum;ojrifolwUdfi wnapí "r&owD, lqbnfuqDionftwif;  
 Elnfc&axmuixm;í píMu, &om ou&ao&vGif uwlu0wjyapí  
 ou&ao&pum;jzih qhijzwvGif t½&tElnfoni jyjyvw&awmton/ w&m;  
 welqm p&dwputavmftjyebDionfuDfvnf; "r&owD, lqDn/  
 oDqjzwrsvnf; umva' ou&axmuixqDjyef\ /

, dritwWof qionfrum; uft; bD&atmiw&m;omUdpm;&atmif  
 [ lri om tritifuDf pum;alMumifESfuDf raxmup&ion/ jynb&om;  
 wWofoni tbdixufvufubonqDoubDfom &luon/ waMumif;  
 vnf;trionEspubom;wll trjzpaMumif;uul trb&atmiEuei  
 qhijzw&xubom&bnfuul a&ae[ lri pum;u&dr p&yrí E&yrí jr&srí blef;OSuf  
 í a&aeonfv&m;omUdwW\ ESv&tqkwuIDqkwuifí pm;ubWof  
 a&aejykonf r[ kwavmOV onfuDf&w&m;omUdwWof ESv&hofoni  
 rN&avmOV a&aeqDixufurum; awmibvifum; t½&tppjyif rjynfyg  
 q&Mumif;&v&surq&ww/ olt(t)t&yruf rjy&wwboubDf oDionf  
 trionfv&ubom r&wifp&v&ofí qDygrn/ oESfr&qDygeElnftaMumif;  
 a&aeerrnfv&w

trionqDwif; yifa&aeES lqDixuf&bn&avmOV waMumif;vnf;  
 a&aeaumifoni "r&owuDi ESv&hofí ½&ppElnppfuDfon/ ½&oyif  
 aom&ac:yifvmvGif qif&bm;wD&aygavsmlygatmif í&ae\ / ½&alMumif;  
 ay;í t½&ay;vGif qif&bm;up&o aygavsmlygatmif w&m;omUdof v&bqDf  
 awmif;yt\ / oDofjriionh a&aeoma&aeq&konf w&m;omUdwWvnf;  
 t[ kwtr&ful o&on/ , if;of r[ kwlon&aeonf omoemawmf  
 p&by&í;jynb&v&[ ef; p&by&í;rif;ust&rif;p&by&í;wif

atmilyifsubn/ jynlv, ü xm;jywUaomf wifwifc#aomfQDion?  
onbD&&saersm;uDi r[ kwavmO/ a&&aeES fvmaomfQ w&m;omU)onf  
a&&aeuDi[ ellí trlonfuDi trb&atmifar;jrefí q#jzw&rn/ onf  
tr&lawmce;uDi w&m;omU)wDionf tjr&&í vub&awmi&oS  
u#uG &mjyK

ou&mZf 998ckOgacgi fvjyn&ael (5 August 1636) jyeftr&lawm/

(r&Munh1944? wufA [ #45235)

blefawmftv&Mudjrw&awmfrlv&om toifib0&Sf rifw&m;Mudb&m;  
 trellawm&bn/ rifw&wpDeftrfwi trfia&Esh tOiftOiftr&;  
 tMudtp&acgifw&ESh tr&t&mw&u& w&w&S&S&fu& pp&Mump&i&ap/  
 pma&;um; tr&Svftom; tx&uftpp&omjz&pon? igcellawmfrlonf tr&;?  
 wyr&;? jrif&Mud? jrif&acgif? aof&u&Mud? acgif? tOef&onf to&\  
 tn&f&ESh twr [ kw&avmOv olon&brsm;u&bc;i ar;jref pp&Mumí p&i&  
 pm&i&Munh om igcellawmfrlonf/ urellawmfrif&acgif tr&;wyr&;  
 aof&u&Mud &awmion? acgif;tOef&vnf; &awmion? ol&brsm;u&lr&vmaomf  
 r&Sacgif;igcellawmfrlonf/

t&skyDepma&;um; tr&Svft&skyom t&placgif;tOef&w&rlum;  
 orm;t&vqvnf&sky&wb&kif jzplyavon? c&f&cellawmfrlon? Oepma&;  
 rium; op&w&mw&w&vifES hitw&om jz&ponft&Mumif tw&ky&w& tw&rfteuf  
 t, G&f&tyg; taysmuftysuf tajy;ta&f&bi&lon&brsm;u&vnf; u& w&w&O&m  
 avon? ol&mw&elon? pp&MumE&w&elon? , if&ol&rod , if&ol&rppf  
 rallumaomf u& w&w&O&w&u& t&jypfi&gw&f cu&v&tr&n? igE&w&elonf [ lí  
 t&S&furef [ lí u& fur&sw&on? t&S&f&cellawmfrlonh tr&t&mu&  
 ol&sw&onf/ ol& p&pp&i&rn? ol&sw&ap? ol&p&i&ap? Oelw&u  
 jyef&q&rn/

ou&mZf 998ckOgacgifvjyn&bael (6 August 1636) jyeftrelawmfr/

(r&Munh1944? wu&A [ 45235)

&fjynf, &fjynfwwfjynf&fjynf ta&duuvm;aomf owwvm;? taemufu  
 vm;aomf yi v, fem;? awmi fuvm;aomf, ' , m;? ajrmufuvm;aomf a&ay:  
 rðigem;Muðtuýwfuonfw ae&mvaygifwuu &wemy& a&jrMuð  
 a&xðpLu&m tþ&awmfræom o&ðk'r&mZm r[ m''ywd trn&ðom  
 b0&S frifw&m;Muðvufxuf r[ mrlæpwa&wmi &ijyift&yio oZYwES h  
 pwlavmuygvewfwonf AdmeES bouf ausmufumpm;a [ mi f iqlatmi f  
 wof ytí q&mawmES h pum;ajymaomtcg rZurma'otwof aomVó  
 16jynfwi fMuð16wdf wdfi, fsm;wof wdf ES hwwdf wjynES h wjynf  
 e, faumcdf eþyftwdfwdf Ouðu&mZrif&fjynf ygvvdfjynfuð  
 tþ&aom o&ð'r&omurifMuðwifrif{u&mZrif&fjynf ygvvdfjynfuð  
 tþ&aom o&ð'r&omurifwdf rif{u&mZftququwdf vufxufu  
 jr&ð 84000yð;þðoni t&mrsm;oni Zrã'ðyguðef, Zemwaomifwdf  
 awmae 3000 a&ae 4000 v&ae 3000 usrfvmon/ a&swn&i&fjr&ðe, f  
 twdfcsnfjzþon/ &ðifjr&ðuyð;aom jr&ðon qiyð;c&fctí  
 e, H&yjyKí tvlyftaqmif tþðtyð;jyMuonfx&ð&ðon/

, clavmuwdfvnt Oz, y&jynfuð tþ&aom wð&S frifw&m;rS  
 pí om;awmOpæm 5pð&S faumþð &wemy&wdf yXrri&facgí rðngf  
 rifw&m;e&ywMuð 'kvd rifacgífvufxufawmfrsm;wdf jr&ð&wnlonf  
 t&mrsm;rð us, þome, fuðcðlapi &mZ0wdfðfjcm; celxcm;on/ jr&ð&srsm;  
 rð wjr&ðvdf ta&ðvm;aomf wdf 10 awmi fuvm;aomf wdf 10 taemufu  
 vm;aomf wdf 10 ajrmufuvm;aomf wdf 10 twdfwdfðom p&ðifap/

pcðjriuvh onysi&jrwwdf ajrx&ðapmi&æaom uðu&rawmi ch  
 jr&ð&srsm;rð wlufoifjr&ðwluðifjr&ð ausoðjr&ð&srsm;rð ta&duuvm;aomf  
 5wdf awmi fuvm;aomf 5wdf taemufuvm;aomf 5wdf ajrmufuvm;aomf  
 5wdfðom p&ðifap/

&njyjrW axmifyjrW&srsm;rn ta&buWm;aomf 3wllf awmifulW  
vm;aomf 3wllf taemufuWm;aomf 3wllf ajrmufuWm;aomf 3wllf om  
p&iap/

rZra' oaomVó 16wllf jynWu 16jynf oa&acw&m yk&mr  
OZ, y& &wemy& ta&dynwllf oC &mZmjrW y' rW wEjrW rlfjyjrW  
w&d \*F djrW uhd \*F djrW auwrwjrW oDPbrjW xD9pifapmbn;  
wlaeonf jrWu&f; 9u&f; rW9rW xm;9xm;rpí arm9jyn&awmifuav;  
aomif&wllfni&vifpaom E&fi&awmftw&f; aeonf jrW&srtyllf tjc;  
onftOiftx&ubjzmi&ci&f; aumufci&f; rnrn&w&bn&fzplí jrW&e, &jr  
raorc&bn&f/ qif&b&m; u&eawm&f&wll tvkt, uftOiftx&uf  
tud; tve&ajrr&w&usmufwll foppnf; ubif&f&ew&apmi&h ew&xm;rsn;  
&bn&f t&m&bn&f wllf fwc&f&f&trsm;&bn&h &bn&bn&f/ jrW&bn&f/  
ew&xm;e, fcm; &bn&h jrWu&rsn;rn ta&buWm;aomf aomifwllf  
taemufuWm;aomf aomifwllftw&f, u&bm p&iap/

pc&prifuv&by&si&ajrWll&ajrx&f&ES h p&ibonftwllf; c&f&rsn;rn  
ta&buWm;aomf 5wllf awmifulWm;aomf 5wllf taemufuWm;aomf 5wllf  
ajrmufuWm;aomf 5wllf ftw&f, om p&iap/

10jyjrW&sr 100jyjrW&sr wllDi &bn&jrW&aus&od jrW&srsm;ES h  
jynf7wllf ajrmi&fjrjrW arm&ArW arm&vjrW jrW o&ev&O jrW ' \*le&q&awmf  
wn&mule&f&O&Mutif ux&ubjri&x&ll "E&zl cayg&f&rpí 157jrW  
tOidwllufumr 44wlluf rlfjyjrW 3wlluf o&ev&O Bwlluf [ &bmOw&Dwlluf  
rk&v&r7wlluf y&lorf7wlluf wv3wlluf u&Oy& 3wlluf ok' r&f&Ow&D3wlluf &lluf&f;  
5wlluf auwrw&D 4wlluf vifZif; 57wlluf a&; 2wlluf vpif 2wlluf  
ajrmuf&ufri&fajrawmi&lbuf jri&fajrawmi&fil jri&fajr ew&S&f&ri&f&w&m;  
7abmf e&f&w&f&e&ef&O& a&fynWu jri&fajrjrWlygr&rpí Oifawmf 4&yf  
' &f&pk&vr&f&pk







wlUDeWlUpma&wlrsvntf wl boujrl&srsm;rsi jzpvUf  
wl xrf tonfwllwvhwownf p&i fap/

ppa&ri f rlay:&&vUf a&vTwawmfu pmcleES h cellxm;&m  
xrf&U fap/

avboifaxmiuwlsvntf avboiftpktr&xfwll qll &mDef  
wlqrsom wvhwownf axmiuaxmifrs;wllES h cellp& i f xrf&U fap/

uDef taemuDefwlrsvntf uDefuqll onh trull uDefu  
p&i fap/ taemuDefu qll onh trull taemuDefup& i fap/

vrll fom;wlrsvntf vrll fDefuqll onh trull vrll fDefu  
wvhwownf rsviom; cell qll boi & moG fap/

OwllujrES hpylonrsm;rsi r [ m' geDefu qll boi & m quboG fap/

a&Defawmbi Defawmfrsm;rsi a&Defu ll a&vllUDefu p&i cellc fap/  
a&vllUqll & m quboG fap/ uDefu raqmircellapES h

qnMuDajrmi fMuDwlrsvntf qnDefwlrsvi wownf xrf&U fap/  
tpktr&xfwlrsvntf txuab;avmifawmf blavmifawmf  
rifw&m;MuDvuxuf crnfawmf bl&m;vuxuawmf ay; onftwll f  
wn fap/

jrllvy&svywluf rbuifuseonjrl&srsm;rsivntf jrllvyDefu  
wownf p&i fap/ t00toG bG f r&apES h a&vTwawmDefwllU  
cellxm; onftwll f wownf p&i fap/ Ell fi lawmftwG f wG f tmPmawmf  
xm; onftwll f aoemywd r [ maer&taZ, s r [ mo&taZ, saumxiwllU  
rvpr [ ifr, Gfr, &atmif MuyMuywnfwnf trellawmf pmcleftrspm  
pmac&ay; ty&rnf/

ou&mZf 999cke, lelvqef9&u&ellwG f (21 May 1637) twG fDef  
wllqbllajym

21 May

1637

Muhammad Rifaz, swre jefon h trelawm/

(pril' y' Oaqmi f? rsuf 65-6? o&d ? wli 12? yll f8? at mufwllom 1928 rsuf 33-4)

befaumtveMuDjrwawmrvsom toifb0&sf rifw&m;MuDb&m;  
 trelawm&bnf/ w½kywllbnf crnfawmlb&m; aemiawmri f w&m;wDf  
 ajrrswuDi MUL;vefi ta&mit0, fa&mu&Mumifudi oE&apmlb&n;wDofu  
 &E;lo&awmDwifbnf/ igtoifb0&sf rifw&m;MuDb&m; MuOfwyfa&wyf  
 qifw&jrif&ifpaom pp&u&d mt\*fvav;yg;ES h rDDEjrd&a&mu&f c&awmf  
 rlnf/ a&syk\*fyndu aem&xmrifapm w½kvfyndof pg; lawmawmifc&awmf  
 rbnf vrfc&duDi qifrif&wfygo&n;avmu&atmif a&b&n;awmatmuu  
 &mZaoemywvWuDi celli &sfvifokwioiap/ t&y&y&sfjyn&apmlb&n;  
 jr&upm;wDof vuDvuf, m qifrif&xm;paom vu&eufu&fwDof  
 pm;aomu&ef qefawmfqm;awmf ig;iy&sm;u& apmlb&n;wDwDf ortjy&vDif  
 vE&n;vm;wDofES h toifwif atmifvy&awmfvDif igpcef&xm&awmfvDif  
 pm&it;us, pm&it;csyES h rsvom;ay;ty&ap/ uifwDifui&f&h&xmu&ap/  
 apmlb&n;jr&upm;ww&fygifpm;wDofu&Dvnt; jrD&ap&i&eu&wDü pp&on&ruf  
 rOirx&u&atmif cell&xm;ap&rn/ tx&wftvell r&apES h aex&f  
 a&miti, jr&amif0, ap/ Oe&w&u&oi&atmif&n/

ou&mZf 999ck eawmfvqef1&u&bell (6 November 1637)  
 em;ch&jym&u&Drs; x&wif v&w&v&fy&eb&nhtrelawmf/

(rd&Munh1944? wu&A [ 45235? \*ela\*gt&hy)

blefawmftvEMLUbjrwawmfrv&om toGib0&Sf rifw&m;MuDb&m;  
 trelawm&bnf/ &wemy& a&DjrKOLU0 OZ, sy& aZ, sy&jrKOfpí  
 tnmtaLUawmi&jrmuf t&y&yjrKOfaus&haus,obwLUOf r@vpaom  
 tjrKOfKOf&h&h&sm;wGf rZirwLupaom t&y&yjrKOf&haomVo wHf,LU0  
 jynLU0 16jyn&xmiwLU0ú phtyue&om a&Srif{u&mZwLUOfpí  
 rifn&rifom; aq&awmLU0 r&DawmLU0 rL,LU0rwmLU0 oaX;oku, fyP&h;  
 ukvm;qif&b&m;wLUOf wnxm;jy&pb&nh apw0 yk&W/ u! vH! ½ky&K  
 qifw& or! ausmif? Z&y! Zq& weivm;? a&wGf? a&uef raumif  
 a[ mifE&fysLUOfysubrES h OwLU0&jrt&h&pmih [ br&wLUOfonf  
 umv&sh&vsm;í Oir&omOifuyr&muyl t&y&yfsm;rb q&hy;xrf&Luf  
 ab;b&bu& wLif ausmif;b&m;rsn;wGf ausnupmuri&f &h&omfvnf  
 odv&uf tqutEG f&wLUOf r&ruirq&E&h&bnf/ onftpk v&wLUOf  
 oel&pi&atmif ppír q&h&mtyl/ ausmif;b&m; onrpaom a&saumifra[ mif  
 rsm;onf , LUOf, Gfysup&v&Gf aumif&atmif jyi&qif&w&v&ap/ jy&v&Gf  
 wif&v&ap/ a&wGf&a&ue&ausnupm&w&v&f w&f, r&fysup&v&Gf r&w&v&ap/  
 tu&mysubr&wLUOf ausmif&w&v&wLUOf&ellí bw&v&ap/ ausnupm&w&v&f  
 topp&í&fí tu&mx&apjy&v&Gf&plu&w&f;plu&rn/ t&y&yjrKOf&h&q&n&awmf  
 ajrmi&fawmfrsm;umaomf w&f&omf ysup&omf q&ob&w&ub&uf&v&ap&mi&ap/  
 t&y&yjrKOf&h&h& uif&awmfrsm;wGf ½&h&q&mu&v&ap/ uif&w&v&f&v&v&nf  
 aq&mu&v&ap/ ew&f&ue&f&w&f&f&wn&v&ap/ apw0 yk&W! u! vH! ½ky&K&awmfrsm;  
 uLf jy&iv&ylí tjy&ow&v&Gf&tifuaw oap&a&w&v&f&w, &v&on&uf&v&atmif  
 wn&v&ap/ a&f&w&v&f&ap/ t&d moC&h&awmf&wLUOf xyí t&aeu&Z&mw&v&ap/  
 obi&awmf&clí q&f&f&au&v&ap/ to&h&awmf&uLf ½&h&up&v&f&í&f &on&h&v&u&v&ap&mi&f  
 awmf&zi&f&w&v&f&u&f&f&bu&f&E&w&v&ob&v&ap/

qi&awmf&weuf&v&matmif&f&sm;awmfrsm;uLf ta0;jrKOf&ep&pi&up&ma&;  
 Mu&wLUOfu qif&pmay;jr&wLU0&awmf&u au&v&ar&v&ap/ qifí

7 November 1637

pðvGifwvqH? qm; 10pð pðqifayguawmfrsm;uIDf vrð frs; pma&;wðu  
ay;ap/ wifukwfraumif? uskrcl? O' ðerifapmewiufepif, H GforuIDf  
jyifkwap/ obkODSuf tvkt, uif tzsuffqð apwðy&ðrsm;rn tEñ&m, f  
uðrjriEñ? ausmitokutquftEG fu qifoufonhvðkwuIDf ppfr  
apmi ðeap/ ½kwð fvirjywapES H ½Hapmi f wðuIDf aennðapmi ðap/ jynjriD?  
rifwðjriD? [ ðmOwðrD? oñsi jriD? rkwirjriD? auwlrwðrD? Zifr, jriD?  
MuðifonjriD? 'O, jriDfrsm;rn jriDðerifom;u pmclðay;ap/ a, jriD?  
pvifjriDfrñ jriDðerifom;wðu pm&ñpwwðay;ap/ Oelwðu cellxm;jri  
tmPmawmf axmifvura&ñi ðarmi ðallu;eiðay;tyfr qð ðmOepfuwðu  
pðiap/ Oelwðufrñ/

ou&mZf 999ck eawmfvqef, 2&uðell (7 November 1637)  
pajrñifrs;xkwfr vðwawmfwðfjyðonhitreðawmf/

(rðMunh1944? wuA [ 45235? \*eða\*gtHay)

(7 November 1637)

xðvife, lum; (ta&ðuð) tiyipn½kV, lwwk? awmifull a&Ueftlyf  
b&m;xð taemufawmif oufacgif? taemufullawmiMuð awmifcsifot  
&ðxð ajrmufullkðvifu&i&ð? 4ife, ftwðf &ðaygif 17? oMuðaygif  
15? b&m;6q? ausmifMuð 11/

(abm)puðfe, lum; ta&ðuðulefacgifawmi½xð ta&ðawmiðaygif  
rvcgajrES h ausmçf? awmifull uufacsmifvðvMuñacsmif wyfpa&  
acsmif armloðjry? taemufawmifull rðpwarm? xefwyiðaygifwuf  
opbjrES h ausmçf? taemufull Muðfwvðacsmifav;ufefacsmif tiyvyZ&ð  
ajrES h ausmçf? (taemufajrmuð)uð uleyifvð i&ef ð? v[mvwm  
ayguif ið oywm;ajrES h ausmçf? ta&ðajrmuðaxmi h w½kyarmfawmiðbuð  
tv0kvacsmif? aMu;eðacsmifulefacgifajrxð om, mOwðajrES h ausmçf?  
4ife, ftwðf ajrmifwig&ðabmv, &ð bm;tðftaumtif&ð 30awmif  
buð&ð tlyuð&ðuzs&ðb&m;? uleð&ðMuð? OMuð&ðtðfrausm&ð uif&ð  
wuð&ðaygif 20/

a, muscwê, lum; ta&ðoðvm;aomf a&iðacsmifzsm;? oplyifvð  
jri facgifawmi½ðacsmifzsm;? ta&ðawmiðullawmð&ðavmiðawmif arðuEð;  
wyðnmiðzlyi? a, mpoðfubacsmif xefajcmuðyi? awmifvm;um;  
oðwleyifuð taemufull ausmuftkwacgifawmiðgyef? qðcwfausmuf  
yifuð½kV, E&ðhkwawmif qðvmbawmif&ðanmiðrajrmuðacsmif  
a&Ueftkwðb&m; wðwðfxð taemufawmiðacsmifzsm;? taemufull yawmif  
oðcðavmiðacsmifjcm;? awmiðomoð&ðyg? iatmiðjrwð iwðciðb&m;?  
ajrmuðacsmifzsm;uð ac&ðmawmawmiðull csi foifcðifvð&ðawmiðb&m;?  
vufnðnèajrmuf ouð fawmiðb&m; &ðf&ðMuð? yðfiford? qiðausmuf  
ulef? 4ife, ftwðfwðf avmið&ð&ð yg&ðaygif 234? oMuðaygif 205?  
aygif 60? acsmifMuð 4? awmiðMuð 23/

(7 November 1637)

avmif&ne, lum; ta&duem;xub&acsmif? ta&awmifuuolawm/ha&muif  
avmifawm&arsu? awmifuuuntif ewa&ue? pvi&csi&ajcmu&ax&  
taemufuul &cl&ajrpy? jyi&py&v&v[matmi&pn opyi&av;wic&  
ajrmufuul aqmjr&? awmifuu uel&vell&acsmifi, f a&ue? 4ife, ftw&f  
&daygif 75? jre&rm&th 35&th? oMu&aygif 100? b&em;ajcawm&mvnf  
&bn? ew&axmi&vnf&bn? awmi&aygif 20/

aqmjr&de, lum; ta&duu& Oib&kw&acsmif&jcm;? v&vifule&fou&acsmif?  
awmifuu&vmif&h? auspy? taemufuul csi&foif&csi&f? ajrmufuul  
v, f&awm? 4ife, ftw&f&w&f&daygif 37&th? acsmif&Mu& 3? awmi&Mu& 3/

"Ejzle, lum; ta&ajrmufuul&vm;aomf o&1/2& &tha[mi&ajrmh  
opyi&fuul&f; Z&e&ajrES&hausmcl&f? ta&duu&u&w&acsmif&x& ta&awmifuu  
Z&w&vmy&E&acsmif&x&d y&t&h&ajrES&hausmcl&f? awmifuu yef&waem? taemuf  
awmifuu&yi&f&c&1/2&acsmif&foic& taemufuul&Mu&f&w&v&acsmif&x& taemufajrmufuul  
&th;c&Mu& t&ir&ta&sb&ufu E&acsmif&Z&e&ajrES&hausmcl&f? ajrmufuul&rp&ausm  
xu&Du? 4ife, ftw&f aAm''&ajcmu&th? tif&th? ojz&L&th? iausm&th?  
ri&f&pktif&th 6/

yef&v&le, lum; ta&duu&vm;aomf tOaygu&f&vajrmu? awmifuu  
'&acsmif&jrp&v, &acsmif? 'vajrmu? taemufuul {&mOw&rp&pius? ajrmufuul  
b&O&acsmif& tjcm;w&buf b&t&h&ajrES&hausmcl&f? 4ife, f&w&f o&h&v&f  
uif&th? t&pnf&th? 'u, &th? opyi&f&ly&th/

[&bmOw&de, lum; ta&ajrmufuul&vm;aomf o&by&ausmuf  
ijrmjr&t&x& ta&duu&vm;aomf pvi&f&O&ey&h&ajr&t&jcm;? ta&awmif  
'&acsmif&rk&w&ajr&h&ajrmu? awmifuu&vm;aomf Oif&av;x&d ovif&ajrpy?  
taemufawmifuu&vm;aomf uel&Mu&dtif& tjcm;w&buf 'vajrpy? taemuf

(7 November 1637)

uvm;aomf btljrlajrbuwl tifacsmifwbuf "Ejzljrpyf  
taemuhjrmufuvm;aomf abmifyZausmufwlf om, mOwajrpyf  
ajrmufuvm;aomf rlxm;acsmif txdawmifljrES h ausmcl f? one, &p&yf  
twof [ lbmOwD 32jrUu [ lbmOwDqifzl&sf wnaxmifylpon/  
qufzum; a&C&fSwap? cel ch? avon? &rxm? opap?; elzg? , rf? qm?  
i1/2yf uEkwf vrfawmfqD jrif 45? o&J2? aoewf 4? tajrmu4?  
tifOrifvufxuf jrifOe&S fomatmifu Oecellf pplusem;cs pma&MuD2?  
tceOecellxm;on/ EspOftceawmif vlvuwl fOif 3BL;us qufof  
&on/ tceDefu p&i&on/ jyimlvwlrh qh &mqh &m p&i &on/

ou&mZf 429ck webqmifrefvqef 12&u&ael (1067) a&jrUu  
orf&\ / riftrwvUu xyawmifli Amf 30ES h wnaxmifyn  
wnaxmifylpon? a&jrUe, fu ou&mZf 961ckwf jrUoMuD  
iausmeufay;one, lum; ta&ouwm 1200u& &Zacsmif tjc;? wzuf  
jrplom;e, f iufewf leuhjrES hitpyf awmif uvm;aomlum; 1000u&  
ausmufsubacsmif jkonftjc;? wzuf ausmufsubajrES hitpyf taemufu  
wmaygif 200u& qifao1/2acsmif tjc;? wzuf rlvS eEmay: ijrwl om  
icplvswf leuhjrtpyf ajrmufuvm;aomf wmaygif 2800u& qifao  
acsmif tjc;? wzuf rnfioif jrUtoif wvlf faoajri olwf leuftpyf  
ajrES h wlvkvr&awm 3&yf b&m;Epfq? ausmif 4? ulef 3? acsmif 4?  
4ifjrUu o&p&vufxuf 429ck(1067)u a&jrU orkwf wlonf

vrfwufjrle, fu ou&mZf 790jynluqefvqef,7&u&ael (20  
April 1428) rlnsf rifw&m;vufxuf ppawmifli ay;&on&emuf  
'kvd rifacgifuufxuf ppi ay;one, lum;? ta&ttvmum; ay&v&jrES h  
ausmcl f? awmif uvm;aomf rusnf ausmufsyonftjc;? taemuftvm;  
um; prjrp/ ajrmufuvm;aomf [ pawmifre, pyf/

u&ausmhtallumifum; u&if2pr btl 1pr awmifol 1pr "



( 7 November 1637)

aem 2pR &Sf3pR onftplbm;wUuH yk\*Ht aem&xmri fapmvufxuf  
qijzlqu&mu&mwGf bDawmfrbn/ aiC&EawmfuH qu&onf  
aemuf&ywPnblri f;MuDonf anmi&a&JrUwGf AlVDiC&Eawmf&m uH&ausmh  
xyfi bDawmfrbn/

ou&mZf 404ck wyUwVqef; 10&u&ell (1042) aem&xmri fapm  
uH&ausmh aiC&EawmfuH bDawmfrbn/ aemubu&mZf 552ck webt;vqef;  
7&u&ell (1190) e&ywPnbl ri f;MuDxyfi uH&ausmh aiC&EawmfuH bD  
uH&ausmh; awmi inUw&ausmh awmi jyw&ausmh aygo, f&ausmh  
E&rcelw&ausmh t&x&ef;w&ausmh yi&omi f&ausmh uf&aygi f&ausmh  
awmi f&ob&w&ausmh aygi f;uH&ausmh bDawmfrbn/

uH&ausmh, f&um; ta&B&ajrmufuHvm;aomf yk&v&w&ol pp&ajrES h  
ausmh f? ta&D&uHvm;aomf uavmrhwx&d anmi&a&B&ajrES f&ausmh f?  
ta&D&awmi fuHvm;aomf ewt&B&ajrES f&ausmh f? awmi fuHvm;aomf a&B&ajr i&wif  
b&am;atmuf&dysnfym;ajrES f&ausmh f? taemuf&awmi fuHvm;aomf E&B&irwef;  
ut&acsmif &rnf&oi f&ajrES f&ausmh f? taemufuHvm;aomf a&B&ajz&lulef&aq;xd  
anmi&B&rf&ajrES f&ausmh f? ajrmufuHvm;aomf Ou&f&apmacsmif&xd v&B&fwuf  
ajrES f&ausmh f? on&e, &B&B&y&f&um;a&usmh uH&ausmh, f&tyH f&tjcm;wnf/

Zif&r, jrU 57 c&H&ft0if&tyge, f&um; ta&B&ajrmufuHvm;aomf  
O&B&wnf&ob&ajrES f&ausmh f? ta&D&uHvm;aomf ausmfuonf&ajruHvm;aomf  
'&g&O&wd' H', m;ajrES f&ausmh f? taemuf&awmi fuHvm;aomf rk&w&ir&ajrES h  
ausmh f? taemufuHvm;aomf r&B&ajrES f&ausmh f;/ taemuf&ajrmufuH  
vm;aomf us&B&if&w&ajrES f&ausmh f? ajrmufuHvm;aomf us&B&if&onf&ajrES f&ausmh  
cd f? e, &B&B&y&f&wnf/



(7 November 1637)

um;av;c½ fwlulvly qnawmájrmi fawmíu &H aoeuplcécsv Dwf  
b&m;Owf ausmifOwfájr? yíáxmíftplóm;w vlyeuf rñajraetapmí  
vñf;wubávswufñí qnawmájrmi fawmí ysupð, & Gfvúí avSv  
wðulíñ;axmí &on? b&m;ausmifOwfájr vlyfowðñ qnájrmí;fwucñf  
umva&muíúí okwóíí ewíuñfaqmu&on? tleñ;Múñ Súbáym ay;yú  
wí &on/

vñ íawmpóm;wññ ewíyúú yowí &on? a&cñíawmpóm;wññ  
rñá&umva&muíúí qnawmíññ apmí &on? ewpóm;vñwññ ewíyúú  
yowí &on? ajr&cñíájr tplóm;wññ yw? Añ vífuúf;ewíxéñ;wñES h  
wðrñw&on? a&jypftplóm;wññ rðpñf;rð;xkwáy;&on? ewíxéñ;ewíæ  
wññ umva&muíúí v, íwy, íúú wjynpáy;&on? a&ay;a&, wññ  
rñú? xñ? vubopES híjyey;&on? ewíæewíxéñ;wñú rñwruævúí  
qnDeññ avñuixm;í ac:cpñí &on? uñc½ñé, ftwúí, &mZowññ  
&ñúí qnDeñwñú w0wnñ pñíonñítwñí qnñúwñú a&íwñú  
oñíon? awmíbuñuñc½ñí wñúqññúqñáqññwñppíwéñ/

ou&mZí 847ck (1485) aZ, ðj;lewñí awmííáuwñwñawmííí  
jynñúwñí bñíñíñacgíwñawmíñí r[ moñáZ, soññíñjyñon? ta&ñ  
taemúvm 700? awmíájrñúvm 500? wñg; 20? auwñwñññúñí  
xñéñ;ueupñúñáqññawmíñon? a&ápwnññ jññáv;axmíñwñí  
wnñawmíññ/ opñíñbñyíyey;íññpñwñúñññ; pñúyññawmíñon?  
0, smOftv, íñíñññíññom; rñ;awmíñwñawmíñwñáymñmjzñpñom wéñáqññíñ  
r@yññúñññ; pñíñawmíñon? jññwññññápmúí 18? tññ 5? usñokñwéñ  
jññxñññúñññññom opñíñwñúññññ; çñvñuñáqññúwññóñwññí pñúñ  
vñyñyíñtqññyíñññ; pñú &on? vññvññí, íúñññ; tññpñ &on?  
xéñ;pnñíñé;pnñíñññ; pñú &on? jññáwññíñññájrmúñ wññúñññññññ;  
rusññ;wñpnñ pñú &on/ jññES íññññra0; tñyñwñíññññ; vñcñwñí

(7 November 1637)

Munp&i fawmirbon? xlt&yfult v, MuD[ kwG lon? om;awmf wyi b&x&D  
uLvnf t r b&ES fawmirbon? rifusi f v&m; q, yg;uLvnf tm;xkvi  
awmirli vltaygifwulla&tMuD0, Mummy tubl om, mapvQuf omoem  
awmfuL x&fapvQuf rifpnf;ptf av;q, fi g;E&fywvL pl&awmirbon?  
ou&mZf 892ck(1530) ewfjynpl&awmirbon/

om;awmfwyi b&x&D&Eef;uL wuLof;fi crnf;awmf t&m uL pl&awmir  
on/ O&Dawmfyef;awmirif;uL r[ ma&fawmi? tx&f;awm&b&TuL bD ol  
om;MuD uL ausmxi b&m&xm trn uL oem;awmirbon? crnf;awmf riforD  
ES h plbu fawmirbon? a&TuL f;Cuf oem;awmirbon? r[ ma&fawmi b m;uL  
aem&xm[ k trn ay;awmirbon? rif;jyL fvnf; ajr&u fawmirbon? uL f;Cuf  
uL fi fa&tsuf oem;awmirbon? oD oluL 4ifent; oem;awmirbon? aZ, s  
O;jewL f; auwrwJynMuDü & p&E&pp&awmirjyDvGif &mrnwL f;wvL f;ri f;  
ou&S f;wum&wyl uL vlyMuf [ b mOwL rif;jyL awmirbon? oD oluL  
auwrwD ay;awmirli rif;jyL bjr&u bon? crnf;awm&if uL b rSw&awmf  
rbon? r[ ma&fawmi b m;aem&xm uLvnf; pp&awmf uL ay;awmirbon?  
pp&awmf uL awmfum; ou&S h b rDwnf;/

ausmxi b&m&xm uL m; b&i b&emi fawmf[ li c&Jr&S b oem;awmirN/  
xltcg jrefrm uLefi gwL rcfyD[ k wvL f;rm;onf tpp&aomi f;Mur f;Muav  
on uL c&awmirli pp&awmf uL b&m uL vGif tvL t&i f;MuD uL mif; trsm;ES h  
ausmxi b&m&xm uL 'volL c&apon? 'volL b&m uL vGif pp&awmf uL vGif  
p&vcsí ar&vsm&awmir b&uL mif;uL pp&awmf uL f;pm;od trjyKvGif tvG f;wul  
wyi b&x&D uL ou&mZf 912ck uqefvjyn b&ausmf uL ael (21 April 1551)  
vlyMuf ore&pu&og trn uL b& rif;jyL on/ olvr b m rifpnf;ptf uL  
c&on/ oL uDorm; r&efyn m&DwL rnrn&v&aoma uL mif; ore&axmonf  
rkv&uL wL uL ore&pu&og uL vlyMubn/ ore&axmat mif; rif;jyL onf  
uL ausmxi b&m&xm rl



(7 November 1637)

u&fa&csu? waumif&? ax&ti? yw&jrm;ausmup&ri&Mu&Mu, lwyf  
ua&ZOg? uawmi&? wi&efatmi&faemu&wv? a&K&Doem;awm&rlon?  
a&a&Lumif&av&fium; av&S&SwES&fwu&G o&f&p&n&f&q&Eu&U av&S&S;ce&U&I  
av&S&Sw&av&St&f&ax&mi&f12i, f&om; 100ausm&ay;awm&rl&i &ce&U&I&av&S&S;f&ib&awm&f  
rlon/

ou&m&Zf 943ck we&fq&mi&rl&ef&v&q&ef 15&u&B&ael (10 October  
1581) ew&jyn&p&awm&rlon/ om;awm&rl&f&ba&usm&p&f&ri&f&j&lawm&rlon/  
n&awm&rl&sm;u&lv&nf jr&U&S&tr&n&ay;awm&rl&i jr&U&om;ri&f&om;j&y&D n&awm&f, f  
ri&f&b&U& olu&lv&nf awmi&f&lu&ay;awm&rlon? tr&w&om; 10? q&i&f 10?  
u&U &awm&f&w&f wa, m' &f? ta&rq&U&f&om;w&U&U ay;awm&rl&U&lon/  
n&awm&f&ow&f'r&m&Zm&u&jyn&ay;on? q&i&f, p&? tr&w&om; 10? u&U &awm&f  
u E&w&f &e&f&Mar&f &e&f&Mor&f&awm&f&f&f&Don? t&p&om;rs&m;u&E&w&f  
ay;awm&rl&U&lon/ &e&E&f&t&p&om;w&U&lv&nf o&f&p&n&f&p&Eu&U &e&E&f&f&S;ce&U&I  
av&S&Sw&a&be&f&ES&h&ty&awm&rl&U&lon/ n&awm&f&ow&f&ri&f&apm&u&lv&nf t&ou&U  
ay;awm&rlon/ om;awm&U&Dr [ m&Oy&m&Zm&u&U t&of&a&ES&f&awm&rlon?  
ow&f&ri&f&apm&or&awm&ES&h&p&bu&awm&rlon? 4if&ou&m&Zf ew&jyn&p&awm&f  
rlon/ x&bu&m&Zf 945ck a&E&ni&f&we&ct;v&q&ef,2&u&D&ael (2 March 1584)  
ti&f&O&lc&awm&rlon/ a&m&u&f&U&f&w&f&rw&n&ci&f? ig&w&U&awm&rl&rn&f  
jr&f&on&f&awm&f v&ausm&f&atmi&f&Sw&ES&h&w&m;ig&f&q, f&a&G&r&S&w&f a&S&awm&f&U&U  
ac:awm&rlon/ a, mu&f&awm&f&w&f&u&U aw&f&atmi&f&p&f&av? aw&f&U&f&f  
tv&si&S&U& o&awm&D&wi&f? t&p&f&u&u&mv&U& pm;u&U aw&f&atmi&f&j&y&f n&O&bu  
ow&f&ri&f&apm&u&lc&f tv&si&f&aw&f&alumi&f&u&U o&awm&D&wi&lon/  
n&a&om&u&f&f&ri&f&E&py&g;qi&p&D&f vi&Zi&ri&f&u&U&lon/ w&mr&n&f&w&v&f&u&U  
p&E&f&i&f &f&on&f&w&f &S&f&b&f&ir&f&um; qi&f&awm&f&apm&e&ES&f&u&U a&U&e&U&f  
v&f&f&vsuf&p&awm&rl&i x&U&awm&rlon/ ow&f&ri&f&apm&rlum; qi&f&awm&f&ojri&Zm  
u&U&f&x&ax&G&e&f&w&f p&awm&rl&vsuf&x&U&awm&rl&U&a&om&f&a&q&f&f&n&e&mi&f&z&p&f  
ow&f&ri&f

(7 November 1637)

apm tif0jynp;m;rium; b&i fulustp;m;í wLubn? b&i fulefawm/w½lyf  
 armpm; rium; owWrifapmu u stp;m;í wLubn? jyipnþm;u t&S frd  
 acson? w½lyf armpm;rium; owWrifapmvbif qifxuwóif qMacson?  
 xWrif;Eþyg;u wLUMaomvnt; owWrifapmtm;entacsí ou&mZi 946  
 ck uqlefvjynháusmf1&uBael (14 April 1584)owWrifysuVóif  
 atmiyifv, fta&Bawmi B&em;wóif wyfwnonowWrifz&m;rium; [ lbmOwD  
 oW ylapon/ owWrium; w½lyfynb&ajy;on? cEðo&muVóif  
 cEimajmifon? tif0uW lbmOwU&vóif b&i f&B&om;rif;vuWuW  
 ay;awmfron? , W' , m;u [ lbmOwD ppulvfronfr [ kwf , W' , m;rif;  
 uW ESfvma&muVmaomaMumi h jrWapmif&m;om trwWnonf  
 oci&S b&iftif0oW c&awmfrjyD vlu&ap trelawm&onftwWf;  
 jyebonfuW rvlu&bl ppawmifbuW u&ajrmi fESfw;í aelluon?  
 tif0uW atmi fawmfrí jye&awmfrMumi f;uW lum;vóif ta&S bouwvth;wóif  
 vlbortf, lí jye&on/ ou&S háusmxi fuW tvlb&i ES M Uápon/  
 aemuVntf tb, umrPES h t r&arifwWuWvluápon/ xWrif uW o&f;  
 ocifcEimajmifon/ Eðif háwmwóif b&em;ig;qlwnháwmfron/ u&ifrsm;uW  
 vntf av;pí vlyápon? ou&mZi 945ck (1583)  
 tOrif, W' , m;ar&v&vóif om;awmfrif&háusmp&uW tif0uW ay;awmfr  
 on/ trw 10? qif 10pþ? uW háwmwóif ta&rcif W f? y&W atmi?  
 atmi boup&aemif if W f? tifacgifaygif Eð' W f? a&Tuma&V in t p l o m ; w W u W  
 E&Wí ay;awmfrvluáon/ vub&om;wWuWvntf av&oi f b &í av&S w ES h  
 wu&ay;awmfron? ou&mZi 959c(1597) yax&awmfynrif  
 owW'r&MZmv&on? om;awmfrifom;&S háemuW owW'r&MZmb&ES h  
 jynfuW ay;awmfron/ ou&mZi 960jynh yxr0gqWjynháusm&uDaell  
 (10 June 1598) n&awmfrifom;&S bopuW anmi &rt;jrWuW ay;awmfron?  
 anmi &rt;ol&muVóif anmi &rt;jrWuW jyn&xmi &mpi rí f; jyjyjn&á;  
 &áruW p&i fawmfron/ anmif

(7 November 1637)

&rf; tr&rf;vent&f&umif&u& od&awmif [ kmOw&u jrefm? wv&f?  
&f? ukm;? , ' , m;? vifZif? weifvm&D &cl&fsm;u& of&f;2&f;  
anmi&rf&of& y&awmif&on/ bm;r&ll bm;warmh ble&fawm&u&w&u&v&n&f;  
y&awmif&on/

ou&mZf 960jyn&h0gacgi&vqef&8&u&flael (30 July 1598)w&cg;w&f&  
p&u&on/ 4if&vqef&7&u&Dael (29 July 1598) jr&u&2&ll&t&kw&pi& p&on/?  
4if&vjyn&ta&us&f 6&u&Dael (12 August 1598)a&e&ef&awm&a&q&mu&on/?  
waygi&vqef&5&u&flael (18 September 1599)od [ o&r [ m"r&mZm  
tr&n&awm&cl&awmif&on? om;awmif&u&u&u& t&ra&&ES&f&awmif&on? 'Dy&i&f;  
u&v&n&f;u&h&u&Ray;awmif&on? &S&jr&w&f&v&su&v&n&f; "r&f&a&om&u&tr&n&ES&h  
i&p&n&ut&jr&u&u& ay;awmif&on? yax&f&awmif&ri&f&w&ri&f&u&u&v&n&f;  
p&n&ba&us&mf&ix&if&tr&n&ES&h p&vif&u&h&y;awmif&on? aem&urif&&OZemb&D  
oem;awmif&j&ye&on? r&f&awmif&w&awmif&ri&f&om;ri&f&ajr;w&u&u&t&x&u&ft&av&sm&uf  
aumi&f&e&p&h& oem;awmif&on/

anmi&rf&aem&u&awmif&j&ri&f? jrefm? &f? , e&f? ukm;? vifZif  
rsm;u&ll v&ly&aj&rae&aj&roem;awmif&on? t&pk&t&ie&f&Z&awmif&on? t&x&u&ay&:&i&f  
tr&lx&rf&w&rf&v&n&f x&rf&jr&&u&jr& x&rf&&u&ap&on/ aem&u&awmif&y&g& pu&h&, m&f  
wm&ES&h&a&q&om;rs&om;w&pk&w& v&50u&v&n&f pu&e&Eu&ll&a&of&a&om&u&u&D&cell&ri  
a&&T&ye&f&ye&h&a&of&a&om&u&f&awmif&on? od&h&Z, s&ES&h&v&50u&v&n&f od&h&Z, su&ll  
a&of&a&om&u&u&D&cell&ri a&&T&ye&f&ye&h&a&of&a&om&u&f&awmif&on? Zi&f&r, f&u&le&f&awmif&cl&h  
aem&u&awmif&y&g&on&h&t&v&on&f&on&f&on&f&Ay&u&on&f [ v&mon&ap&mv&ll . . .  
w&ll 6a, mu&f&a&q&om;rs&om;v&lw&pl&u&v&n&f 4if&w&ll&6a, mu&f&u&ll&a&of&a&om&u&f  
u&D&cell&ri aem&u&awmif&y&g&a&&T&ye&f&ye&f& b&awmif&on? v&ly&aj&rae&aj&rv&n&f  
ay;cs&oem;awmif&on? aem&u&f&y&g&&f&f&pl&a&on&pu&h&mi&h&Z, s&ES&h v&56u&ll  
a&on&pu&h&mi&h&Z, su&ll a&of&a&om&u&u&D&cell&ri , e&f&f&pl&aem&u&awmif&y&g& b&awmif&on  
on? a&oe&w&f&y&g&ur&v&w&f& ai&u&v&f&ty&awmif&on? v&ly&aj&rae&aj&ray;cs&oem;  
awmif&on? u&le&f&awmif&i&f&at&mi&f&rw&f&x&e&f&ES&h v&50pl&u&v&n&f, at&mi&f&rw&f&x&e&f&  
u&h&a&of&a&om&u&u&D&cell&ri j&A&ba&&mf



(7 November 1637)

plcellawmirlon? ureawm&i fa tmi jrwausmES h aqom;rstom;v50wllull  
i atmi jrwausmull tMuDcellr &S axmyvmpzllawmirlon? a&Tzll''g;vlljynh  
a&U&yftyaawmirlon? vlyajraeajray;csuem;awmirlon? a&Jyef;yeplom;  
wllull rw&mjrlllyD? qn&a&omuf i ukvm;MuDwll leubajry, laygi fwmOef  
702ay;csuem;awmirlon? Zi fr, h&Jyef;aogaomufull &S jzl&S fMDwawmf  
1/2hjr rdt rEDwll leub&ausmif jrpayguf taemulbuif 45y, fwmOef  
590ay;csuem;awmirlon? aemulawmlyg, ef;paogaomufonf pu&amif  
aZ, swll aogaomufull rlywll leuf Owawmllhjr wll wll foif;&Sf;&hjr  
23y, 2py? i yex&wll leuf 12y, 2py? 2pjrpfta&Sbuif taemulbuif  
wmoef; 400 ay;csuem;awmirlon? aemulawmlygwvll f t mrcbom;wllull  
o&l 212xyllawmirlon? vlyajraeajray;csuem;awmirlon/

aemulawmlygai awmi ES fvw&mom;wllull i awmull aogaomuMuD  
cellr o&t&pbllawmirlon? i olluawmES fvw&mom;wllull vnf  
i olluawmull aogaomuMuDcellr o&tto, pk bllawmirlon? i vwrkwll  
ES fM80om;wllull vnf i vwrkwllull aogaomuMuDcellr o&uEpk  
bllawmirlon/ irqES fvl 130om;wllull vnf irqull acgifcellr  
rci fwpk bllawmirlon? o&lg;aogaomu wllull ta&Sburw&mjrll  
awmifbuif &MuDwll leuf vlyajraeajrygaumuMuDr&ity, laygi f 70ay;cs  
uem;awmirlon? Ogcgeawmfqufywll fyavES h vlaygi f; 100ull armi fry&ll  
b&m;Owajri pl&tmi fwl leubajru ll aeajray;csuem;awmirlon? rifOZemeE'  
ausmfolwll wll fwmrsvlom; i ay;on/

ou&mZf 967ck Ogacgifvqef;7&u&ael (11 July 1605)  
o&Eulcsawmirlon/ &f aeawmf&mwll f a&m\*gp&mu&omamumi h om;awmf  
ully&atmi f vlyMuD trelawm&f cellxm;cbnES h t r&Srif;vlyMuD  
jyDvOif wjrllvMuD o&f, cbn? O&Dawmfull vu&quon?  
om;awmf&muD f t

(7 November 1637)

xluftavsmuf qkvmwawmray;rð ou&mZi 967ck waygi;fvjyn&usmf  
11&ubaell(21 February 1606) ew&ðp&awmrlon/ 13&uflae/ (23  
February 1606) oj\*ll[ awmrlon/ 4ifom;awmb&x&ð&æef;ull out;jref;  
tlyp&awmrlon/ crntawmaumif;rl r[ mjrwrleddtjyðoll ra&muonf  
rsm;ull jyi&ly&apí x&ðwi&awmrlon? ausmitawmrlsm;ullvnt; ausmit&H  
30ES jydapí w&ð&fajcr [ m&mrblefawmllull wi&awmrlon/ ol'r&ðp&yf  
vnt; aqmu&awmrlon/ vqef;1&u&vjyn&usmf&uf tr&æ&ulí  
z&ar&awmrlon/ r[ mjrwrleDef;usiull Xm0&jz&awmrlatmif p&í&awmf  
rlon/ r[ mjrwrledd blefawmllull vus&be&olq&mp&ofom;p0?  
t&S&fol'r&ðauo&av&ñum; 3000r&ð;t&y? taemuft&S&i, w&ð&mr?  
bmw&awmrlonf av;yg;w&ðull axmu&ly&awmrlí y&ð&f&av;yg;v&awmrlon/  
jrl&x&ð&ð&pnf&ck taemu&ajc&i&faZw0&e&ausmitü pmoi&awmrlonf  
w&ð&vm\*ð&ck blefawmllull y&ð&apw&ð&p&yü pmoi&awmrl&efty&on?  
aemu&vnt&apw&awmf taemu&awmi&ajc&i&f&ð& aZw0&e&ð&ausmit&aqmuf  
v&awmrlon/

ou&mZi 968ck (1606) a&Jr&llawm&ai&ð&i&ð&smi&f&ajrmi&fem;w&ð&f&jyó 'f  
ausmit&aqmu&awmrlí x&E&ð&y&i&jyn&ul&c&awmrlon? crntawmlyg tr&x&rf  
rif&ð&ð&i&fom;r&ð&awmrlw&awm&w&ð&ull jrl&ð&ð&tr&ni&t0&wft&pm; tqift, if  
w&ð&ull txluftavsmu&ð&em;awmrlon/ t&ð&ð&ð&awm&lyg rvelu&y&ð&onf  
ES&h&aq&ð&om;r&ð&om;w&ð&w&ð&ull a&ð&ð&om&uf&y&r&ð&v&ð&ai&ð&ulí ty&awmrlon/  
, ef&ð&ð&oew&ð&on&pu&ð&amufiZ&ð& a&ð&ð&omuf, ef&ð&ð&oew&ð&rn&ð&jzn&ð&ð&f  
í blawmrlon/ v&ly&ð&jrae&ajray;cs&oem;awmrlon? v&ly&ð&jrae&ajr&ð&ð&  
jrp&nt&cl&ð&ð&ð& &S&ð&w&awm&ð&ajr iou&ð&cl&w&ð&leu? anmi&ð&ð&ajr&ul&v&ly&ð&jr 22l  
ajr&wm&O&ef; 8&ull n&ð&awm&pp&ul&f&ri&f&ll&ð& w&ð&f&w&mr&ð&v&om;í ay;cs&oem;awmf  
rlon/ t&cl&eft&w&lyft&aum&up&ð& q&ly&wn&ly&ulí&u&ð&ð&E&ð&ao om;e&ð&wi&lyg;?  
t&ð&ð&ð&ð&w&uft&ð&f&ly&ð&i&ly&f





(7 November 1637)

ei fu l v u t g ; c s u l t a r f u v l b , u l w e l q m p l l O w e l y e f x n a v f i v l w u l l  
o e m ; a w m i r l o n l / a x m i l u l w l r f i o u i v y e l t u o a v s o i f r f ; w l r f i  
i g ; y w c l w l f e l y g ; x n f t l w l o l w l v u a & t i g ; w e l l u l f f l u y i v b u f t l u s l f  
a y ; a w m i r l o n l / a x m i l u l i , l o m ; p m u s u l w l r f i t a & l b o u a y & i f a j r r d  
a w m i f y l u l e f w l l e u l a j r a v ; & y f t w l f u l l a y ; c s o e m ; a w m i r l o n l /

o u e m z f 9 7 2 c k a w m l o v i f ; v j y n l a u s m l e u b a e l l ( 2 4 A u g u s t 1 6 1 0 )  
a w m i f i j r i u l a t m i l a w m i r l o n l / j y m o l v q e f 4 & u b a e l l ( 7 D e c e m b e r 1 6 1 0 )  
A n m ; ? j y n l t i f 0 ? a w m i f i j r i f 6 p l a w m i f i l s t o o l c a w m i r l o n l /  
r [ m O y & m Z m o u l a w m l a p m i h i y l h e l l i j r w l a u s m l w l e s h v l a y g i f 4 5 0  
r [ m O y & m Z m a e m u l a w m l y g u l f o r e p l o l e E a & m l w m ? o l e E u m r P w l e s h  
u l f o r e p k v l 5 0 p l a w m i f i o c f , m e s l w u g o d t j r e f a w m i r l o n l t i f 0 o l l  
a & m u l v l i f a w m i f i l o c f , m u l l a j r m u l b u f r i f r f ; c e l a w m i r l o n l / a w m i f i l u  
o d f a w m i r l o n l t r l x r f w u l p p a w m i r l t p k t i e f b l a w m i r l o n l /  
a w m i f i l o d f p l x m ; 0 , j r i f ? a y g u l e p m ; a o l a o m u ? a u m v d p m ;  
a o l a o m u ? u l e f a c s m i f p m ; a o l a o m u ? u l r u p m ; a o l a o m u w l u l l  
j r i f t y a w m i r l i v l y a j r a e a j r a y ; c s o e m ; a w m i r l o n l / a e a j r t a & l b o u f  
r E l a v ; b & m ; & s O w l a j r p m ; a j r y , f 1 5 0 a y ; c s o e m ; a w , l r o n l / O y & m Z m  
a e m u l a w m l y g o u l a w m l a p m i h i y l h e l l i j r w l a u s m l w l t l y e u l v l 4 0 u l l  
a o e w f t y a w m i r l i t a e m u D i f t w l f r d y g a o e w l z l a w m i r l o n l / v l y a j r a e  
a j r a y ; c s o e m ; a w m i r l o n l u m ; q l a w m i f j y n l b l e m ; & s f a j r a w m i f y l l u d  
a j r y , f 8 0 ? j r e f m j r i f 1 6 p l & l b m p m ; v u l a & l r f ; w l l a o l a o m u j r i f o m ;  
w l u l l q l a w m i f j y n l b l e m ; & s f a j r u g e f a w m i f & l a j r u l l a e a j r a y ; c s o e m ; a w m i  
r l o n l / e w l j r i f o m ; w l u l l a j r e j c n l a e a j r c a w m i r l o n l t a c g i j r i f o m ;  
w l u l l u y l a j r u l l a e a j r c a w m i r l o n l a z , a , m w m a o l a o m u l v u D l  
r d w l u l v u s h j r i f o m ; w l u l l a y g u l a w m l u l e u l l a e a j r c a w m i r l o n l / & e f

(7 November 1637)

ei & eá tmi fóm; wúuú awmi fukm; ajruú aeajrcawmírlon? rí f w& m; jri f?  
& n r f e j r i f o m; wúuú 0 & i f w k v j r ú a e a j r c a w m í r l o n /

[ k m 0 w d q i j z l & s f      b & i h a e m i h a u s m f x i h a e m & x m r i f v u f x u f  
om; awmí r [ m 0 y & m z m uú t t h & a q m u e s f a w m í r & m w f i a & t y e f y e f u f f  
o r e p l o & p e ú r m ? o & p e e a , m í v m 5 0 p u e s h a & t y e f y e f t p l o m; wúuú  
v l y á j r a e a j r a y ; c s o e m ; a w m í r l o n ? a e a j r t i f 0 j r ú a w m i f t a & s r ú f r e a c m i f ?  
awmí f u b & a b m f t p k v v ú f a j r t j c m ; ? a j r m u f u ú a b r e m u ú a j r e s f t p y ?  
t a e m u f u ú e w p k v , j y i f t j c m ; ? v l y á j r r w & m y ú d q n h & a o m u ? u s p h b & m ;  
0 w á j r t p y f u i f & h a w m i f t a & s b u f u y á j r a w m i f o & a & j y n f t a e m u f o & l  
t a j r m u f o l t i f e , h a v ; & y f t w f f v l y á j t 7 2 y , f 2 p y f 4 i f u k m ; u l e f  
t a & s a w m i f 1 2 y , f a j r m i f a o m u f t a & s e k w p k v , f w m a y g u y i m u ú ?  
u y l f e k w p k v , f t a e m u f o & a j r ? a j r m u f u ú 1 2 y , h a j r m i e k w p a v w u f u j c m ; ?  
e , h a v ; & y f t w f f v l y á j r y , 2 p y f a y ; c s o e m ; a w m í r l o n / v l y á j r  
a o f a o m u m u ú p m ; 1 5 y , 2 p y f v l y á j r r w & m j r p a j r m l b u ? a w m i f u b p u ?  
t a e m u f u b & j z w p ? a j r m u f u b l u a y g u a v m o n ? e , f t w f f v l y á j r  
1 3 y , f u l p p u f f r i f m u ú w ú f w m r s v o m ; a y ; & o n /

ou & m z f 9 1 2 c k ( 1 5 5 0 ) b & i h a e m i h a u s m f x i h a e m & x m o n f w v l f  
o r e a x m u ú v l y m u f y l u t j r u ú w n h a x m i j y k p k x d e e f p l u a q m u f  
p l y , h a w m í r l o n f w f o m ; a w m í r i f & a u s m p o u ú t t h & a y ; a w m í r l o n /  
n h a w m í r s m ; u l v n f t o d o j r ú j y a y ; o n / n h a w m í r i f & b o c b o l u ú a w m i f i j r ú  
u ú a y ; a w m í r l o n / n h a w m f t v w f o w ú " r & m z m u ú j y n f u h a y ; o n /  
t r w f o m ; 1 0 ? q i h a w m j y n m u ú w l q y e s h q i f i 0 ? u ú & h a w m & h w k b e ?  
& h w h a r ? a & a w m i f ú f p e ' ú f o m ; wúuú e k w f a y ; o n ? n h a w m í r i f & j o d l o l u ú  
r i f

(7 November 1637)

wljrUub;on? qifawm;cpbr&ES hqif10? trwom;10? wvffo& 6acgif? Zifr, urectb[ el &Sfaumif[ el av;xyt[ ay;awmfrvuf on/ jrUob&muiv[ o&u acgifES h p[ e&Sfav;xyfom;wUu vlybjray;csuem;awmfron/

ou&mZf 959ck (1597) anmi&rtjrUuajymi fcsawmfrl tOjrvUwvwm;Oajrmufvawmbaqmul[ p[awmfron/ ou&mZf 960jynh Ogacgifvqef;6&uBael (28 July 1598) jrUwvcg;wU p[ufon/ ou&mZf 960jynh Ogacgifvjynh aumf&uDaell (12 August 1598) a&Eef;awmf aqmulon/ ou&mZf 960jynh waygif;vqef;12&uflael (25 February 1599) a&Eef;awmf wufon/ ply, awmfron/ yax&awmfrif;wU rif;Uu uvnf taqmit&uES h wvffo&6acgif? &Sf 4wyfom;wUu xyf oem;awmfron/ anmi&rtfaemuawmlyg jrefm&Sf ukm;wUu tptief; z[awmfron/ ou&mZf 972ck awmfovifvjynh aumf 2&uBael (24 August 1610) awmifilul tvjynon/ ou&mZf 974ck jymolvqef;4&uBael (15 December 1612) olvsi fultawmfron/ ou&mZf 974ck aEhif;wct;vqef;8&uBael (18 March 1613) olvsi fultmif owirwbeef;awmfron Ogq[awmfron/

4ifou&mZf 974ck (1610) , W', m; rifu? rkwirifure? Anm;' vylefueon/ a&blef;awmfalumi h raeOh 32jrUES h awmifilom; obumifom;ajr;wUu vubaqmi fyi urectOivfron/ va[ mitfvlopf wU 4ifou&mZf wUf b[awmfron/ oxU rkwir? 'D? ppawmif? 'O, ? ol&Sfwum&ulbvwU f;Anm;' v a'gyttrlxrft&y&yf ta[ mittopf [lbmOwde&if vltrlxrf;wUu ppawmfrl iuefrES h vl 70u aogaomulucell[ o&wvopk b[awmfrl ta&SOifawmfrn jznawmfron/ iuefyES hv50u o&w&hpk b[awmfrl 4ifOifawmfrn jznon/ iavmi fyeES hv50u o&uavmi pk b[awmfrl a&SOiffrn jznawmfron/ ivlvio&ES h v90u o&wEeplob[ a&SOifawmfrn jznawmfron/ iaygufugetES h v49u o&w, pb[awmfron/ irdvU 2a, muful o&braEm b[awmfron? o

(7 November 1637)

xlygi edvm? i&lyy i yll? ion? pu&uwuull ppawmrlí ureawmful  
ab;bvba [ mi fww ajmygon/

aem&xmri fapmvu xuf ayguful bllqefi orðunmqu(on)  
wof aem&xmri fMuðonf xlrifz&m; trs; trwf vubeuulfi AwvM  
wyvMull a&pnf;clb&m; rñ a&pufoget;csí v&awmrlon/ ureawmful  
tuli? ulfaum? om&A&rs? om&\*\*jav&v; pitom; wlyg & ifav&ES h  
ort, lí obip&awmrlon/ rif; p&awm fzpion&v&u&mwof avð  
av&rw p&jr&aqmif&v&ES h av&awm&v&ppi wub&awmrlí i&v&muul uh  
raumaof&aomu&u&? i&wlyu&bo&aomu&u&celi av&awm&4 pit&ES h  
wyz&awmrlon/ Asnm; ' vaqom; r&stom; p&Eur&u& pma& p&ob&awmrlon?  
a&tyetye? Oif&ob& av&awm&4 pit&? a0gawm&u&si& fawmf &wem&xrt&pi f ' vjr&u  
3p&om; w&u&Asnm; jze&u&w&awmrlon/

4if&ou&m&Z&w& (1610) rk&w&jr&u&u&u&li& pl&awmrlon? xm;0, ðm;  
onf&a&E&u&S&u&aom&u&mi&h&awm&ES& p&pu&u&fri&fw& v&u&v&z&rt&q&ðow&nf&  
&mwof xm;0, ðm; vnf& qif&x&u&w&of& a&ew&ES& q&h&on? xm;0&mp&mrif&  
100u&u& &mp&lb&ri& qif&pm&dw&ob&awmrlon? xm;0, ðm; a&q&om; r&stom; ES h  
wu&G xm;0, ? a'gy&ll wv&ll&fw&u&u& pp&a&u&mi& o&w&w&q&yl&ob&awmrlon/  
taemu&Dif&rn& jzn&awmrlon/ o&lt&rl? o&pu&? o&by&u&w& o&w&w&  
o&Z&O& o&w&w&v&w& o&bu&v&w& o&ap&aus&mf& j&A&wa&m&ion? onft&plu&u&  
b&awmrlon? u&ll& &awm&Dif&awmrlon& jzn&awmrlon? ou&m&Z&f 990w&of  
trnft&nft&m&t&x&lay&on? v&u&a&v&av&soif? &e&E&ll& av&soif?  
axmi&ful&t&pkt&ief& b&awmrlí vly&aj&ra&e&aj&r& ay&cs&oem&aw, rlon?  
v&u&a&v&axmi&ful& i&u, ðm; ajr 5y, í 2p&yl&f& oem&awmrlon? 4if&e&E&ll& f  
av&soif&axmi&ful& i&q&jyn&ful& o&w&ll& \*t&trn&ES& h& pm; ajr 5y, 2p&yl&f& oem&awmrlon/

ou&m&Z&f 996ck xm0&jyl&awmrlí ew&awm&v&q&ef&5&u&ba&ell (14  
November 1634)







(7 November 1637)

on? &sfwduu Zifr, ftwofrif&awZu trs;cellí wyfaumif[ ef  
txuáumif[ ebm;wlrñ a&ð/2hawmfa&ðwef;vsm;aqmufi o&l 12om;  
wWES hapmi læxrf&u&on/

ri;fwkwyfaumif[ efwlrñ v&Sñityawmfrlí ri;fwlrñt apmihtae  
xrf&u&on/ pukwyfaumif[ eqiftifarmuivlí wa, m&ðylysvñf;wyf  
aumif[ efwlrñ v&Sñ? ta&ðtapmi to&l 12wyfom;wlenf apmi læ  
xrf&u&on? qiftifop&myi bze;f; qy/4&ñaumif[ efwlrñ xef;wyi M  
40tyáwmirion? qiftifrñ aowefygteuftyawmfrlí ta&ðwacgif  
cellxm;on? o&l 12wyfom;wlenf apmi læ xrf&u&on/ aumif[ ef  
w&qmif; o&w&qmif; &sfylyvuf, ifw&apmi fo&wyfom;wlrñ wvñh  
2a, muqthreup&smu&apsi, fvñhlywfrí vufay;aumuf, &on/

ty/zehawmfvñhoivlí tvgef;oi to&wdu wluhawmfv&ðif  
awmfv&allu;awmf 25p&ay;awmirion/ ry/zeftvñhfv&v&ðif allu;&if;u  
wluhawmfrñ o&fjrb&f&on? Eðoptw&awmfv&ðif au&awmirion?  
w&apmi; tyfaumif[ efwlrñ tOwfrñ;fallumi&sn&eupð ay;awmirion?  
tOef; trs;wdu tOw&ð&umif tu&aygif; xlyay;awmirion? u&hawmfvuf  
aqmi&awmfrñ trs; tOef; wdu zsn&a&v&ðES h u&hawm&on/ aumif[ efrs;  
wlrñ "g; 1/2vly&a&ly&ft&f ig; yw&w&ðf O&wfv&bu&vlyf arm&v&ðeuf  
a&ðsn&bef? tOw;wlrñ t&y&ðy&Sñit&f? i, lom;wlrñ ar&u&w&ðwuf  
awmfv&x&wfrí ay;awmir&on/

ou&Zi 450 (1088) y&f&tt&avmi; pñhoirif; mu&ðonf &sfjynf, &f  
jynftv&u& or; 1/2hawmfrlí tjy&w&ðif [ M&ðav&vñf&y&w&ðif &ð&eonh  
&sf; "Ek&aygif 40w&u& or; f; 1/2hawmfrlí u&i&fw&æonh awmi 1/2&Zm&f&ðp  
em;w&ðif jr&ðop&vñfrí csxm; aex&ð&apon? u&i&fw&u& wlu&zs&u&rn?  
awmi 1/2&w&ð&f&i&ð&ufí tou&ar&ð&pv&uf vly&on&hai&w&ð&f; u&v&ð&vñf

(7 November 1637)

wf f b w f c e f t w u f i g ; y w a & a i c s e a v ; q u b o f a p ? " E & s f t h p M u d  
9 o m f & s f u w f r f ; c e l l i v 4 0 w u u b l a w m r b o n ? v l 4 0 & h a j r t y u f  
t j c m ; v n f r s w o m ; i a y ; c s a w m r b o n h a j r t y u f t j c m ; u m ; t a & h a j r m u f u  
v m ; a o m f w a , m a u s u f w t g ; a & x u w z u f a n m i f w y i h a j r E S h a u s m c h f ?  
t a & s u u m ; a o m f a b m q i u s f a u s m u a v e g ; M u d a u s m u a v e g ; i , f  
Z m w k i f 1 / 2 ; a w m i f o n f t j c m ; w b u a , m u h a p m u h a j r E S h a u s m c h f ? t a & d  
a w m i f u u m ; a o m f x r i f p m ; r s v h a j y w 1 / 2 t j c m ; w b u f a , m u h a p m u h a j r E S h  
a u s m c h f ? a w m i f o u m ; a o m f a r m i h a x m i f y g j z k w a c s m i f , O b a u s m u f i S u h a M u m i f  
p i h a c s m i f & s f r c s y O g e t s h a w m i f y u i h a v c i O D v u h a q m i c h h 9 q k w a u s m u f  
a & w i h a j y o h p a u s m u b a c g a n m i f z l y i w u f u e r a u s m u h a c g i f r s m ;  
O i h a u s m u h a w i f y u u v u f & s f r a o a & h i f u a y G e w x w v r f t j c m ; w b u f  
& h i h a j r E S h a u s m c h f ? t a e m h a w m i f u u m ; a o m f Z v \* h a u s m u f w t g ; q d y i f  
a & u t t j c m ; w z u r f t i f v , h a j r E S h a u s m c h f ? t a e m u f u u m ; a o m f i S u M u d  
v n q b w z u r p o q u a c s m i f ? y k u & w ? a & c s n h a c s m i f ? o r h a w m i y e f w i f u l  
a w m i f n O ? v k u l y h a w m i f r h a c s m i f b & m ; ? o & h b & m ; a n m i f z l y i f t j c m ;  
w b u f a p m v s r h a n m i f v s r l l e , h a j r E S h a u s m c h f ? t a e m u h a j r m u b o u m ; a o m f  
& i c w a w m i h a u s m u f a c s m i f t j c m ; w z u f j r i p h i j r h a j r e , E S h a u s m c h f ?  
a j r m u f u u m ; a o m f r s u f u G f M u d r s u f u G f i , ? i q d w a w m i E S h y e f a w m i f  
a w m i M u d a u s m u f w a & a 0 x i f 1 / 2 ; i u E h ; E h a w m i f r i d f p y M u d r h p y f i , f  
u l e f 1 / 2 r q i f t i f & s f r i f a w m i f u l e f M u d 1 / 2 t r e h a w m i ? a w m i f y u 4 v h t j c m ;  
w b u & h i k q m ; v i f a j r E S h a u s m c h f ? e , & p & y f o w b o n ? t w o f t a & d  
t a e m u f 2 a o m i f 2 w u f u h e , & p & y f o w f i a w m i h a j r m u f o h a o m i f u h e  
e , & p & y f o y f i " E k l 4 0 o m ; w u u a i c e f q u u v h a j r a e a j r a y ; c s o e m ; a w m i f  
r b o n ? " E & s f w h a q e d r s t p y M u d 4 4 u l v n f a & g c s , h a w m i f i  
a u s m h a c g i f j z p a p w u f r f ; 9

(7 November 1637)

oef&S fucelxm; orf½HE&aqmri tce&awmivEspwLuriquobofap  
blawmiri 44ullausmacgificelxm;awmirbon/

aemufef, wp&S lom; ig;pd&S fvuxu&awmf ai ce&awmf  
qu&us;&h ysup&alumi fES h &ce&awmO&wi &mw&f Espoiqujrl  
ai ce&awmf 4ull 250quobofap trelawm&f 250quobof&on/  
trs;ulloef&S iulvnf; ulloef&S ajrzp&ap rsvom;i ai ce&rs;celon?  
qifi, lwp&vnf; oem;awmirvluonES h ulloef&S iqifi, esnf t&yul  
"ER&f;w&y&hij/iplwn&xmi haeom&umi h qifi, esn&hwi lon?  
aemqifi, ce&h&om&u&o&fa' &v&plu&odf, lawmiri ul My&awmfuonf  
r&bm;ajr&lon? r&bm;ul t&bqif&sn&bl&u jym&voelpi&ay:&mw&f  
uZufi g;&h&pm;w&ul r&bm;x&belpi&yefqu&mw&f oelpi&lonh  
t&yjz&pon/ oelpi&ay:ce&umva&mu&v&f wEspwLuriquobofap  
trelawm&f wEspwLuriquy&on? quy&on&w&f yefy&h;ig;xrf?  
wxrfv&ipnfa& 100? wpnfv&if 12cl&firif{u&mZr&h quobof&on?  
yefulu&i&w&u vk la&umi f&v&u&xm;&mw&f u&i&w&u t&q&tum  
a&sol fES h a&haem&u&q&um&on? yefacgiff&mu&w&h wEspv&f  
y&qt&ustp&of oem;awmirbon? &u&h&qef&qm;ig;y&ul w&u&awmfu x&kw&ay;  
&on? prj[ ifv&sr&h aps&lu&aps,i, rjyer&csif vuf&ay;aum&upm;ap  
trelawm&f aum&upm;&on/

r&h&ng&firifw&m;vuxu&awmf 44&h&abmf'ER&f;w& ysup&v&fyg;i  
w&y&waus; ta0;jr&u&h&ol Oih&ea&mu&haygu&mw&f z&R&ifv&w&u  
qifi, ce&h&r&bm;ajra' Oe&mu& h&awmir&S;celir orf½&mw&f &or&w&ES h  
&h&ig;&h&wn&axmi f&y&plon? ai ce&awmir&h wEspv&f 4quobof&y&gon/ ?  
t&pl&ice&awmfom;jz&prir t&fac&h&oirif&rs;ri&fcif pp&o&itvuf&ul f  
oa&? v&l O&g? t&w&u Oo&q& r&h&ao&g?



(7 November 1637)

&EfoMqifig; rnfO&eurTf&ifzsm;acGracfi, f aemufyWvoly&mcEef  
yWjrm;pd oem;awmfrbn/ iEtuUvnf uawmi b&a&Zmr&Def;cufuluf  
tem;O#opjri fMu&ouivya&Uu, lwyfoem;awmfrbn/

4ifrifou&mZi 988ck e, leV(May 1626) [ lbmOw&csmit  
taemulouf, m, lweefawmivif p&awmfrbn/ oHvsi b&muUew&S bemi ful  
, lrf &clw&avESfvmon? &clfi 500om;wUu aZ, ebluhtyfi  
&av&Dapon? 4ifrif992ck OgqV (June 1630) [ lbmOwD ouWv  
eefawmivif awmiav;tifrpm; om;iwvU f? ioMuD? iMuU? f  
jrUopi, pm; om;w&ifoef;pnf;w&ifoDfom; i r&taemiwU t&nfvWpk  
wUu &av&Dtifrpm; aofaomuf b&awmfrbn? bv&pm;aofaomuf  
vWpkwUuVnf, &av&ppiu&vbl&awmfrbn/

ou&mZi 996c(1634) o&D'r&mZm r[ m'ywd trn&awm&Bom  
&mZr&pb&mb&m; 'g, umawmf omv&erifw&m;MuDof [ lbmOwD r&awmfrS  
onf &wemy& tifOa&jyn&awmbl a&mu&awmfrivU f jynjrU&avS 10pi f  
av&Dvitapmihtx&ef vWviwucwUu&ur jrU&Gz&awmfrbn?  
Avausp&uU a&wyDe? ijrUuU a&wypma&; cellty&awmfrbn?  
tvU&lb& ig;vlu&urjrU&G&uU xyrbem;awmfrli ty&awmfrbn/  
z&ty&awmfrbnir& u&efawmi fjrUu &av&Dacgif ivt;ES h vl 100?  
tapmi fV4? tx&ef vl 2? a&vWvi20? u&ef;vWvi4? wucwv 40  
jzn&awmfrbn? &D&mpyg;vnf 1000 ay;&on? wv, p&DjrUu  
acgif&csmit;ES h vl 50? tapmi fV 2? tx&ef vl 2? a&vWvi10? u&ef;vWvi f  
2? wucwv1 20? &D&mpyg; 500 ay;&on? jyi MuDjrUu acgif i x&efES h  
vl 50? tapmihtx&ef vWviwucwv 4if&enfway;&on? Mu&ti fjrUu  
acgifiaumES h av&Dvl 100? tapmihtx&ef vWviwucwvWvUu  
&D&mpyg; y&efawmi fjrU&enf;wl ay;&on/ jynjrU&aus;Ou&x&Du&ef  
ig;&G&uvnf; acgif

(7 November 1637)

a&iom;wNES h avpð vl 100? tx&ef;vkvifwucwvWuU &u&pyg;  
4ifentfway;&on? a&awmi jrUacgif i ausmES h avpð v50? tapmiht  
x&ef; vkvifwucwvWuU &u&pyg;ovpðjrUentf;wl ay;&on? anmiyif  
qly&ef;awmit;&u csntaogaomuVly&on? jr0wprU acgif iji&rt;ES h  
v40u&rt; apmi&e&on? &u&pyg; 200 ay;&on? umrjrUacgif i&ES h  
40 u&rt; apmi&e&on? qm; 1200 ay;&on? jynjrU olysOft&ef;q&e  
en&uf ay;&on/ vly&rt; avpðav&ef;wucw&vS 4ifom;wNES h  
vly&on/ av&om;vWU wjrUwjrU Oepma&; pyg;aygif 150pð  
cswi&lypm;&ef;blay;&on/

4ifaemuf tift0&av&vlu&v&oi& oi&a&awmi ES h wu&gpw&\*bluU  
&av&Dec&lawmir&on? aemi&awmirifw&m;vuxuf &ð&tif&rpm;  
aogaomuf vu&DaZ, e&beufv&maZ, e&beuf tx&ef;tc&ð&aus&pm;  
oi&rt;:Mu&ð&kvu&D&stjri&tpkv&u&n &stjri&f&sp&bl&awmir&on/

aemu&Or&f&btif&ph rifw&m;vuxu&w&f jynjrU&av&S 9pif  
xyjzn&rt; z&lawmir&ye&on? &av&spif&rt; rve&jrU 1pif? o&ujrU 1pif  
umrjrU1pif? 3jrUacgif&aqmif 1pif? jynjrU 2pif vly&aqmif  
rve&av&S&rt; rve&ft&on&vES h jynjrU&w&f apmi&e&on? o&u&umrjrU  
uvn&f 4ifjrU&t&on&f vpES h jynjrU&w&f apmi&e&on/ 3jrUacgif&aqmif  
&av&S&rt;v&n&f 3jrU&om;uyif 4ifentf&wl apmi&u&on? jynjrU&av&S 2pif  
rt; jynjrU&t&on&ES h apmi&e&on? &av&spif&teuf 0, mO&yk&w&f 1pif?  
wv&n&ð&w&f 1pif? v&ue&up&Mu&ES h apmi&e&on? &av&spif&rt; jynjrU&uif  
arm&q&ly&w&f apmi&e&on? a&wy&De&rt; 0' e&Av&u&te&on? aemu&r&rt; 0  
u&ll&cel&awmir&on/

ou&m&Zf 972c(1610) jyó 'hausmit 'g, umr[ m'r&m&Zm "lywd  
trn&om taemu&bu&v&erifw&m;on&Zif, jrUu tv&awm&jyn&h







(7 November 1637)

blwoufu, fusi f&thajrum; ta&hajrmufuvm;aomf ausmufyH  
ausmufpxd a&MunhajrES tauscH f? ta&Suvm;aomf ai&awmi&awmi&Hxd  
oHq, hajrES tauscH f? ta&Sawmi fuvm;aomf . . .? awmi fuvm;aomf . . .  
? taem&awmi fuvm;aomf . . .? taemufuvm;aomf . . . / taemuhajrmufu  
vm;aomf aq;orm;tH? oze f;cg;yi fxd ueluhajrES tauscH f? ajrmufu  
vm;aomf uifefacsmifxd ueluhajrES tauscH f? e, &S&yfowvrfvfi  
ay;csvlypm;aexH&apon? 4if,blwoufu, fusi f&thajruH OeludeE'  
a, mxm? &mZomufwHlyrwhfwmí e, &S&yES fwuG ay;csoem;awmf  
rion/ &he, &S&yftwGf, b&m;ajrausmi fajrtvGwftcftwkwftdHb&th  
wuDifjyifcHly? qy? wn? yf uif? ut;wH? u&ao? E&h;ao? teH  
wifyg;? ay;½Hr&H ay;csoem;awmrionh e, hajrtwHf, yefawmb&awmfuH  
qu&ofxrf&Gufi tr&ao;ztvHr&stul v&GjifrcsrfoaexH f;lypm;  
&on/

ou&mf 702ck uqlelvqef4&u&baell (30 March 1340)  
nn&csu&w&ausm&w&f cibom&H[ ece&on&vr&st&AW&hygif 2500ES h  
o&E&E, jr&u&wn&on&/ w&tg;11? tus, fwmOef 1345wm? jr&H&yf 10f xk  
52& u&stus, f 5wm? teuf10? jr&HES fust&tu& 2wm? jr&Htzp&u&H  
wn&on&? o&E&H&e, lum; ta&hajrmufuvm;aomf ajcmu&uc&du&H  
r&Hf&u&awmi&Hxd w&bu&w&½&y&hajrES fhtpy? ta&Suvm;aomf o&H&G&jrpf  
w&bu&f&awmi&fxd w&½&y&H&ur&Hf&re&hajronftjcm;? ta&Sawmi lum;  
vOawmi&qif vi&H&on&H&G&jr&ponftjcm;? awmi fuH &S&uc&du&H  
aemi&pm&pplyifxd o&H&y&hajrES fhtpy? taemuhajrmufum; ig;&uc&du&H  
r&H&ejrpf, f&bnftjcm;? ajrmufum; ig;&uc&du&Hc&e&awmif a&M&jrpf  
aum&u&um&upi&pi&fw&bu&f w&½&w&hajrtpy? e, &S&yftwGf &H&aus;vuf  
um; r&H&f&usp? r&H&f&am&sh&vnf

(7 November 1637)

&n? r# x&n? pv&n? eel[ e? eel[ # yelvu&n? aemiyl' Ht&n? [ # i&n?  
&n[ &n? &r#? u&f'vn? r# i[ ? r# 1/2#? r# fawmubr? eel[ e? vluw?  
ehvmi? e&# empn&n? umv&n? [ e&n? q, faum? reylw? rep#? re&u?  
r# &? ref[ e? [ &n? rmetusn? yeu? yeDwiru? ac: [ # wlvn? avaemi?  
iyi? rkw[ e? euw? aemi&# [ w[ ? ueawmi? yeksi? emu? aemiri?  
[ #? r# lwu? aemaem&n? v&n? wwaygifu?; Mutve&#? r# i'ol r# pi?  
r# i, n? u&f'v#? jytotu&n? r#&n? emv&#? r#aum&n?  
r# iktOifum; wmi, &n? [ yg? reb#? [ k&#;v&n? [ It&n?  
r# i, nftOifum; ia&mi? wlvn? ewv#? awma[ mem&n? r# iktOifum;  
w[ # pmy# y#? ar&n? jrdaygi? c'1/2# wlu jrUrqW&#wMurf  
xyaygi?ig;jrWu z&#p#? a&#vm;vly'i Eplopueawm&n? pp&#i f  
4i'jrWu ewu&n;jrWu bu&#&n/ ausvu&#i, rsm;u EspOf  
t&#qu&n/ uif4uif? aps4aps&#n? aus&#c'1/2# wlvn apmb&n;u  
trwWu&#;i pm;Mu&n? tjc;auspm; &npm;r&# ay;1/2#r&# Eplop  
a&#0g;awmatmu? ueawmqifv&#i apmb&n;trwWu ueawm&n?  
apmb&n;ujrif 2 a&#yiMu# 2yi? yifi, i 2yi? zlv&#tprf? a&#vm; 5d  
vly&#yefaiyef a&#za&mitw# i ai&#za&mitw# i 50pd ueawm&nolul  
a&#x#phtpO&#n/

o&#apmb&n;w# aqmi jrIum; x&#eD2 x&#0g 2 x&#jzl 2 qifaygu# 2  
aAgifa&#ted 1pk a&#2pk jrifMut uw&#gwif7rfZu&#f; 3qih a&#lu, f  
ww&#f eifoy? uawmi&#&#? Zmr&#yefculul? tem;o#op?  
ua&#Dg7y# "m;ewfoH yw&#rm;p#wel? tlvobw&#ci, f&#r? ausmupD  
"g;v&#uft&#f&#w 4? u&#f&#u&#waumi f&#w# vbuftWuawmi fausmuf w&#ppD  
a [ mywi f&#w&#a&#t&#x&#u&#wnDifu ur&#wlowft&#v&#nit&#ylbel pn&#v&#?  
E&#? c&#m4? aqmi &#u&#ygon/

(7 November 1637)

ou&mZi 760jynfi wulvijnhausm&u4ael (6 March 1398)  
 e&u&w&csu&w&hausm& 3armi&w&f Aefawm&f&u&u& aqmi&f&f&e&w&n&f&n&f  
 umv&j&r&u&y&f 7&f&r&u&07&e&d w&m&0&e&f, 1600? u&st&us, f 5w&m teuf 9awmi&?  
 w&n&f&n&f&umv 0w&u&u&0&b&m&; 7q? jy&u&u&0&4&v&h&j&y&i&y&i, f 18? c&1/2&u&us&;&th  
 e, lum; ta&&aj&r&mu&f&u&u&w&m&;a&om&f cep&&u&c&&u&u&u&u& r&h&f&w&&th&aj&r&mu&f  
 aus&mu&f&w&e&f; t&j&cm&;w&bu&f w&1/2&w&v&aj&r&ES&f&it&py&? ta&&0&0&w&m&;a&om&f  
 w&&mu&c&&u&u&u&u& E&g& f&u&w&w&w&u&w&bu&f w&1/2&w&v&aj&r&ES&f&it&py&? ta&&0&aw&mi&f&u&u&w&m&;  
 a&om&f w&&u&c&&u&u&u&u& aw&mi&f& w&v&aj&r&x&w&u&w&bu&f w&1/2&w&v&aj&r&ES&f&it&py&?  
 aw&mi&f&u&u&w&m&;a&om&f w&&u&c&&u&u&u&u& aus&mu&f&ac&g&i&f&av&mi&f 4y&i&x&u&f&f&w&v&aj&r&ES&f&h  
 t&py&? ta&em&u&f&aw&mi&f&um&; i&g&;&u&c&&u&u&u&u&u& {&m&0&w&f&rp&w&bu&f u&om&aj&r&ES&f&h  
 t&py&? ta&em&u&f&u&u&w&m&;a&om&f av&;&u&c&&u&u&u&u&u& {&m&0&w&f&rp&u&u&w&bu&f  
 r&h&n&i&f&aj&r&ES&f&it&py&? aj&r&mu&f&u&u&w&m&;a&om&f i&g&;&u&c&&u&u&u&u&u& Z&&y&i&f&h&em&i&f&x&d  
 w&bu&f r&h&n&i&f&aj&r&ES&f&it&py&? aj&r&mu&f&u&u&w&m&;a&om&f aj&c&mu&&u&c&&u&u&u&u& {&m&0&w&d  
 j&r&p&aus&w&bu&f&x&d&y&e&aj&cm&i&f&u&am&i&f&aj&r&ES&f&it&py&? e, &f&f&f&y&f&w&f&f, c&1/2&u&us&;  
 &th&um&; [ h&y&&th&? aj&c&&th&? e&e&f&v&&th&? war&&th&? p&n&q&u&w&mv&n&? r&h&c&? r&h&em&?  
 [ i&b&m&? p&n&aw&m&f& re&&0&w&f& E&h&i&pn&f& [ w&De&f& a&em&i&f&h&? v&h&h&? t&y&r&h&?  
 av&m&r&h&xp&f& e&el&om&? ia& [ mi&f&e&f& 0&w&m&r&l& ap&sa& [ mi&f&? re&f&v&? u&i&ci&f& ap&s&op&f&  
 r&h&f&um&? u&h&f&w&f& w&w&w&f& v&n&i&u&e&f&h&? w&y&f&i& p&h&? Or? i&g&;y&w&f& 0&g&u&u&? &th&y&e&f&  
 wi&f& a&em&i&f&i&f& aw&m&i&f&h& r&h&f&u&h&? ci&f&y&w&f& 0&g&0&e&f& ye&f&'m&? [ e&f&au&mi&f& p&n&bi&f&  
 re&0&h&f& a&em&i&f&j&p&f& x&h&c&g&u&f& a&em&u&f&e&f& ye&f&h&? p&n&f&b&m&;? e&h&w&h&f& a&em&u&f&u&f&  
 u&aw&m&? em&; [ h& p&h&c&e&f&h&? arm&u&f&rn&f& aw&m&y&e&f& ye&f&iv&, f& v&e&h&aj&cm&i&f& a&0&0&h&  
 r&h&f&bl&f& w&m&0&h&f& w&e&f&qi&f& bu&f& r&h&f&u&f& u&h& [ mi&f&f&w&v&1/2&h& aw&&m&&th&ay&g&i&f&  
 100aus&m&f& ac&sm&i&f& 84? aw&mi&f&4&v&h&f&? ti&f& 100aus&m&f& b&&m&;a& [ mi&f& 4q&f& ap&s& 4?  
 u&i&f&5? b&&m&;0&w&v&aj&r&aw&m&f& 400aus&m&f& ap&m&f&0&h&;a&q&mi&&on&f&h& qi&f&ay&g&u&f& 2?  
 u&f&f&pm&;

(7 November 1637)

cū? bbuft? waumifyw&spaxmih y, ifwy? a&āx&ti? "g;euf  
ausmupbolyw7wed? "m;vluftwvowf 2jriřZu&ef3qih pD&wi&rf?  
uwygjriřMuka&Mu, lwy? Eſfeifoy? uawmi&ā&Zmr&Dyefcufulu?  
tem;chop? xdyftlybly&mc t&bjrſi&iſlowiuf;t&fzl3qih ywifulef  
v& a&ĕſtyD twwſwnfx pLu? Oifurſwvow? pn&Bv&? ai&Eſ  
ai&ĕ&m;4v&D ybm? vifuf? a&ſv& 10? aoewf 10? qihaygi&ted 2p&  
a&Tl p& OgOi Dgu&v uelawm&v&f a&Zvm;5d vly&jrm a&ſyefy& h ai&ſyefy& h  
1p&Eſ hvbu&acmi&t&ſh& 5? acmi&fa& 12 Eſ huelawm&m aqmi &Lu&on/  
ou&mZi 683ck ew&awm&vqef, 13&u&Aael (2 December 1321)

eu&v&v&w&f awm&Lu&on& r&rd&v&rd&u& Aw& 10Eſ h wn&axmi&ſy&pk  
on& jr&w&m Oef2000? ta&D&taemu&awmi&ajrmuf wm 50p& q&ĕg;u&ll  
aygu? u&ſtus, ſwm7wm? teu&9awmi? jr&w&y&Bawmi? jr&w&ſr&p& 3awmi?  
jr&w&e, ſum; ta&D&ajrmuf&w&v&:aomf &ſ&u&ĕ&D&u&th w&ly&ajrES htpy?  
ta&D&u&w&v&:aomf ig;&u&ĕ&D&u&th ausm&u&acsmwbuf r&ll&w&v&rd&w&v&  
o&E&ajrES htpy? awmi&ſum; o&w&u&ĕ&D&u&th ausm&u&ſzlwbuf beſtpy?  
taemu&awmi&ſum; . . . ? taemu&ſum; . . . ? taemu&ajrmuf&ſum; ĕep&u&f  
ĕ&D&u&th {&mOw&ſr&p&em;uſtjcm;? ajrmuf&ſum; ausm&u&ſzlawmi&ſwbuf Aef&armf  
ajrES htpy? e, &ſ&ſy&ftw&f aus&D&ic&w&ll&ſum; r&w&v&rd&w&v&? aemi&ſr&p& uelww?  
aemi&ſi? yi&ayg? pn&awmi? arm&D&? v&ĕ ft, ? ĕer&w&v&rd&w&v&? aemi&ſr&w&v&rd&w&v&? ĕe&B&emi?  
arm&ſr&w&v&rd&w&v&? wu&ſr&w&v&rd&w&v&? v&ml&u&ſr&w&v&rd&w&v&? om;rd&w&v&rd&w&v&? pn&f [ x? u&lye& emw&v&rd&w&v&? y&ſi? r&w&v&rd&w&v&?  
bi&f&w&v&rd&w&v&? v&rn? r&ll&u&ſr&w&v&rd&w&v&? ye&arm? ye&v&w&v&rd&w&v&? u&azm? u&ĕ&ĕe& p&D&D&? r&ĕ&ſr&w&v&rd&w&v&? r&w&v&rd&w&v&?  
(awmi) azm&D&? p&ſue& ausm&u&w&v&rd&w&v&? i, ſu&w&v&rd&w&v&? t, pum;? awmi&ſr&w&v&rd&w&v&?  
w&ll&w&v&rd&w&v&? w&ĕ&ĕ&w&v&rd&w&v&? ĕ&w&v&oi&D&? ti&awmi& eef&aygi? ti&D&? O& O&y& &D&? &D&?  
ajcmi&ſy&ll&u&ſr&w&v&rd&w&v&? jr&ſi&v [ m? t t&D&?

(7 November 1637)

pwvpm? ulefum? rñf [ [ h[ m? weli aemi fac? eeb? avom? cñhi?  
 [ h[lu? [ m? qvq? cktg? ulepvm? onlv qifu? Oyellu?  
 Oyeli, ? etomacsmif? elxw? ausmuvl [ bvp [ h[lu? ywe! a&jzl?  
 i&nci uiEB ausmubarm? tifu! viyu! a&wce! refusntikwv!  
 ywe! aemix! uiyef,cs! aemiv "g;aob om;wi! qifaumi! wlvu!  
 v, fue&ñpí e, &p&yftwof, Owlu 22? b&m;13? acsmif, 14?  
 awmi4v&onrsm;ul apmlon;trwlv tlycñyon! ou&mZi 999c  
 (1637) omv&ri;vuxuf t&y&ypm&i;of;f;ñ&mwoifa&wlvuof;on/  
 ou&mZi 999c(1637) pm&i;awmi ppof;awmfronlumv  
 iSuluolulolu ixe&umi ed tou48Eplulu pfmwof iSulu&ñe, f  
 um; ta&Sulvma;omf ausmuvltg;wbuf t&mawm&rtjcm;? awmiul  
 vm;aomf ausmuyef;wlvbuf oapöqu&ajrES fausmñf? taemufulvm;  
 aomf acsmif;wbuf ajrpe&ajrES fausmñf? ajrmufulvm;aomf xelvuol  
 wbuligce&acgif&ajrES h ausmñf? e, Æv;&yftwof vly&ajr 785y, f  
 taemufulvawmi&ajr 100? uwpp? aigtce&awmftquif wul lvif  
 alu;50aumuf qubof&onrsm;ul olu&di x&e&umi Æ&wlvuof;  
 pmwrf/

x&wlv&ñe, lum; ta&Sulvma;omf aerjri&awmi Æ&wlvuof&pk  
 tr&xrf&ajrES fausmñf? awmiulvm;aomf ci&wlvuof&acsmif,lu& jrpfus  
 tjcm;wbuf p&ajrpy? taemufulvm;aomf Oufulef,lu&wbuf a&a0  
 ajrpyonftjcm;? ajrmulolvm;aomf arm&w&a0wlvuof&onftjcm;wnf?  
 e, Æv;&yftwof,wof a&pkvly&ajry, Æygif 450? &ñ 23&ñ? b&m;ul 1?  
 acsmif,9au& awm4&yfvnf/

e&aymai c&ef 12&ñum; ta&Sulvma;omf ausmuvltg;wbuf o&ayg  
 ajrtpy? awmiulvm;aomf oe&wlvuof c&wlvuof&ajrES fhtpy? taemuful  
 vm;aomf a&qlvbu&rau&w&m;jr&ajrtpy? ajrmufulvm;

(7 November 1637)

aomfusnfxe/2/ aumubumupifpif wbufoq, f oaygajrtpy/ e, fav;&yftwif jrpf, fnm c/2/ aygiESh OMuDa&aumsa&q/yawmif vyjywausmf [ ? r/w/ ow/ ch fusw/ avOMuB? eebaym 12&th u/ a&eef;1/2/ aiCeawmfquf e, hajrowrSwf w&thvOf wacgifp/ aiCeawmfvLuf 12&th txublawmfr&ifwif; ou&mZf 999cbmvEfrifw&m;vufxuf blawmfrjyebn? aiCum; vwu/ MOf 2dL taoryg xrf&u&on? omvEfrifw&m;vufxuf a' O&mrausmfxiu/ trs;cell/ xrf&u&onf rsm;u/ 10&thacgif, 12&thacgif &rO/ ch iEeE/ touP3Epbay;onh pmwrf/

pviifjr/le, fum; ou&mZf 732ck wayfi dvqef4&uBael (18 February 1371) euMf13v/ESh 052yt;vsuf pviifjr/lu/ o/ yawhwnf on? jr/lu/ta&Staemuf 193g awmihajrmuf 193g wlg;5aygu/ jr/lu/&yf 10fx/4fr/urpf 2/ jr/lu/csi lwmu/ u/ tus, f 30fteuB/ jr/lu/ES lwuGpnawmf a\*gwrb/7m; 4ql axmify4v/lu/ wnxm;jy/lon? o/ yawhrwnfr/ rife&ywbnfqnawmES hjr/lu/vnbn/

ou&mZf 999ck &mZr/PpVm'g, umrif vufxuf t&y&yfr/ly aus&th e, fy, er/w/ ty/ftjcm;u/ oboeppalum&mw/ jr/lu/OMuB/2/ r [ morechibk iybm; iaumDaZwylmch ia&axawmi pn/2/ iaumvs jynp/ iaumihajr? 4jynp/ ix&w/way;onfum; pviifjr/le, lonf ta&B ajrmufu/m;aomf 6w/lausmfu/ {&mOw/PrpauSmwbuf yifajrtpy/ ta&Bu/m;aomf wm3500u/ {&mOw/PrpauSmv, wbuf yk'k&Day vkvifausawmi lb/ajrtpy/ ta&lawmif u/m;aomf wmaygif 7800u/ r/acs mifwbu/v, fu/ fajrtpy/ awmif u/m;aomf wm7700ausmfu/ acsmifMu/wbu/acsmif 3w/iv, fu/ fajrtpy/ taemuawmifum; wmaygif 30000u/ wu/b&m;awmi ausuBw/ wbufrbajrtpy/ taemufu/m; wmaygif 38000u/ e\*g;p&pawmi/2/ tjcm;wbu&ch ajr tpy/ taemuajrmufum;





(7 November 1637)

ri fMuD trwbleuonf 4ifou&mZf waygifi vjynællü oO2csufwD1ael  
oU tOiwif A&v 300ES fcellü wnN/ jrU&y7? xB? ajrOid? jrUwvmoef  
1600? wkg;5aygu? us&taemuftawmif 20? tus, f5vm? jrU&e, lum;  
ta&Ba&a0awmi 1/2? awmi fuci 1/2? taemufacsmif? ajrmuf . . . x&ttwG f  
jy/p lon? &65&6wUuonf ou&mZf 999ck (1637) omv&erif;w&m;MuD  
vufxufwif tpn&pi&onfuD 4if jrUobMuD iyebay;onlum; iyeeD  
toul78oluh ar;onwif Z1/2 jrUuU ab;aumZMuDon? r&v&Gif bU  
iomvMuDon? r&v&Gif bijcpri fMuDon? r&v&Gif iyebom;quch  
p&ipe, lvnf; ta&D&u&vm;aomf ci 1/2&a&a0timuif yifwef;wbuf eef;1/2  
ai&ce&ajrES fhtpy? awmi f&vm;aomf tiyifn&emifwbuf awmi f&ajr?  
taemufuU acsmifMuDr 1/2&awmwbuf &rnf;oi&ajr? ajrmufu&vm;aomf  
ojzlacsmif&ajrmufb&m;x&d u&ausm&ajr tpy? 4ife, ftwG f v&ajrMu&w&m  
2500&6aygifi 8? acsmif;3? b&m;4q&bnf

ou&mZf 999c(1637) r&v&G; auomo&pm;on? 1041ck (1679)  
a' O&mrpm;on? 1130jynhwGif (1768) &h&usmpm;onf

ou&mZf 963ck (1601) anmi&r&erif;w&m;MuDvufxufawmi f&wG f  
aOES f&aygifi 20uU 9oefp&E&wfi u&rn&f;qn&a&aomufpr&ajrmif  
ta&D&bu&fuU v&u&maumifckw&x&Gif v&ya&qmif&p t&ce&awmif& a&ce&awmif  
oG f&pc&ay;awmiflonf

ou&mZf 999ck (1637) t&y&y&fuU pm&i&fo&f&awmiflonlumv  
jy&facgifi jrwxif&eD touf 74obay;onlum; ure&awmifv&ylon&he, lonf  
b&bvufxufu u&loef&E&w&pv&w&uU u&rn&f;qn&a&aomufpr&ajrmif  
ta&D&bu&fu v&ya&qmifi a&ce&awmif& qu&b&Gf&ygon? e, lum; ta&D&u&vm;  
aomf onf&bu&ui&6&ajrx& awmi f&u&ajrmif&rawmft&clU? taemufuU  
ajrmif&rawmft&clU? ajrmufuU&eef;pn&S f&rb&m;v, f&awm&ajrpyfuU



(7 November 1637)

&on? a&ay;a&, Irñ nlu? xñ? vufopeS hieay;&on/ ewlaewfxef  
wlrurwbaevGif qnDefñ avouxm;í ac:cp&i&on? ulc/2ñ e, f  
twGf &mZowfr&Vf qnDeWwu wownf p&ibonftwff qnMuð  
wlu a&IwLupmwrfoifon/

ou&mZf 999ck (1637) t&y&yfrñjy aus;&ñwLupDeprsm;uñ  
&mZrPpVm 'g, umawmf omv&erifw&m;vuixuf jrñjyaus;&ñe, fy, f  
eñdviuñ pp&amomof;½awmf&mWf jrifcWñ jrñomú aZ, sñrmeð  
toul 45oluñ pp&ar;vGif jrifcWñ jrñuñ ureawmtoñia&pñ tbulu  
onf, cWñ fuleawmiqupñuðpñ p&ioné, lum; ta&ñuñvm;aomfwm  
2500uñ oli, Æwmbajracmifwbubausmf 3wñf rñnifñ&aumifyg  
tpkvaeon&jrtjcm;? awmifñvm;aomf ajrmifwbubul &Muð' ð&jr  
tpy? ajrmifMuðonf tjcm;wm 2300uñ? taemufñvm;aomf wmaygif  
2700uñ acmifMuðwbuf rnZv&awmEkwpk ajrvGif tjc;? ajrmufñvm;  
aomf wmaygif 2400uñ xefawm0, smOfxdu&elluð&jr ajrmubonftjcm;?  
4ife, Æv;&yftwGf vlyv, fy, Æygif 2563y, f 2pðwf b&m;0wB&y?  
&ñaygif 25&ñ? b&m;\*ausmf 10? acmifMuð 2? jrpf 1? qdyf 3&y?  
y&ay&ygonf/

ou&mZf 1031cEpf (1669) jrifcWñ jrñomú ia&x&ef eñ touf  
49Epfob&IwLubGfjyebonlum; jrifcWñ jrñe, bonf ta&ñuñvm;aomf  
wm 2500uñawmi Od ta&ñonf ausnuBwñ bonftjcm;? awmi bñvm;aomf  
wm 2300uñ jyi&awmbajrmubuf ajrmifMuðonftjcm;? taemufñvm;  
aomfwm 2700uñ qifrowftwGf taemua&cmifMuðonftjcm;? ajrmufñ  
vm;aomfwm 2400uñ uEñ;jyibajrmu&xefawm0, smOf tjc;? e, Æv;&yf  
twGf b&m;0w&jr 3&y? ausmf&jr 20? y, Æygif 2563y, f 2pðwftoul  
o&jrif&jryg 999ck(1637) b&ñifwñf 111? qdyf 3&y? y&ay&ñbnf/

(7 November 1637)

ou&mZf 662ckwif (1300) rifol[ vufxuf tnma&ftif?  
tifawmf i&i;jrWuWvnfon? jrWta&staemufwmaygif 250awmi&jrmuf  
wm 250? jrWle, lum; ta&duWvm;aomf w&uc&duWu&awmi&pi&awmi&fonf  
tjcm;? awmi&fulvm;aomf 10000u&th y&awmufu&cb&nf&tjcm;? taemufu&  
vm;aomf wm 750u&th armuf&w&awmi&fonf&tjcm;? ajrmufu&vm;aomf  
wm90ausmfu&th ausmf&w&awmi&fonf&tjcm;? e, &v;&yftw&f &thaygif 20?  
tif&Mu&2tif? awmi&2&th&onf jrWom&u&di&ac&? eH? tou&80ob&nf 999c&E&f  
(1637) w&fuoma&ftif&jrWpm;a' 0o&a&w&u&lp&mf&qu&of&onf&w&f  
ay;on&pm&w&r&f/ (4if&jrWt&it&uf 1077c&E&f (1715) r&Z&m;jrWp&th'a' 0D  
pm;onf

ou&mZf 822ckolwifurw&v&qef2&u&bael (16 September 1460)  
nO&w&csu&w&bausmf&w&f apmov&baom&v&jcm;jrWu&th w&nf&on&um; jrW&y&f7?  
x&? jrWop&f&2& ta&staemufwm4000? w&tg;5aygu? ta&ajrmufu&vm;  
aomf w&uc&duWuj&ym&f&f&g;&th&x&dw&buf o&E&ajrES&htpy? ta&du&um;  
u&st&w&arm&ac&smi&f&x&dw&buf r&th&ajrES&htpy? ta&awmi&um; v&G& v&e&awmi&f  
x&dw&buf r&th&ajrES&htpy? awmi&fulvm;aomf&w&uc&duWu&th em[ d& M&Mu&th  
awmi&ft&ce&ba&mu&w&buf r&th&ajrES&htpy? taemuf&awmi&um; r&th&ajrES&h  
tpy? taemuf&um;cg&cs&n&awmi&f&x&d r&th&ajrES&htpy? e, &S&&yftw&f  
aus&th&um; re&th&? y&e&y&th&? re&w&e&? re&v&th& v&um&th&? [ &e&u&e&th&? b&maygi&?  
p&&? [ E&E& w&mv&? c&pa&ob& aemi&th&? c&y&e&w&th& y&e&u&e&? [ e&v&th&? v&e&Mu&th&? y&e&y&  
u&e&f[ &th& v&w&? ou&th& aemi&th&? e&i&e&th& e&y&w&? O&e&e&w&w&? t&mr&th&? [ &th&f[ &th&?  
y&e&w&i&? ac&gi&D&th& ac&gi&awmu&? y&e&ar&? [ E&R& aemi&pp&? em&v&th&sp&?  
aus&th&b&th&2&q&l 0&w&Mu&th&7&u&e&f,4&u&e&f? ac&smi&f,5&ac&smi&f&th&bn&fu&th& &mZrP&th&M&  
b&th&? 'g, umvufxuf t&y&y&pm&mf&f&pp&of&f&awmi&



(7 November 1637)

o&? wlu&ma&;e&m' d' aofaomuluD 'AplwluDefonlumv  
pwup&onlw&faemulw& rbaofzlw, rtjyef ukm;"m;vly? jri&xm;  
wlu? tajrmulwlu? 'pbl&tsuwlu& tyawmrl& p&i&on/

1077ck (1715) vufewluDef eEaZ, Defonlumv O' e&e&m  
wlu&ma&; ysw&usmf& i wlu&pt&tp&umom;ES fvu& amu&b&mu&onh  
&cl&ukm; i yph&vaygi& 50om;wlu&vn& t&pjzn&of&i&xm;on?  
i n&ta&mi&ES h v50om;wlu&vn& b&m;jzlr& csxm; i vly&ajraeajrES h  
csxm;on/ jra&mi&jzLES h v50om;wlu&vn& vly&ajraeajrES h csxm;on?  
a&llu&uf, u&r& &cl&ukm; i rph v50u&vn& ajrwt&jr&lr& csxm;on?  
i n&ta&mi&ES h v50om;wlu&vn& i&e&r&ixm;on? i b&pjzLES h v50om;  
wlu&ac: oE&r&icsxm;on/

ou&mZf 1062ck (1710) aboufzLES h 250ausm& &cl&ukm;a&mu&f  
on? ukm;i p&MES h v20ausm&a&mu&on&rsm;u&l csxm;on&r& i&u&bES h  
v50u&ly&&? i p&hES h v50u&l&rnt&oi&jr&lr&? ukm;i p&MES h v50u&l  
, i&fawmjr& i ygpES h v50u&l r&v&w&mr& aqmp&jzLES h v50u&l u&nc&1/2& lr&csxm;  
i to&to&aeapon? csxm;or&v&wlu& vly&ajraeajrES h  
csxm;awmrlon/

&mZrP&v'm'g, umri&vuf& t&pkt&ief&u&l p&por&fawmrl&mw&f  
anmi&apmu&aofaomuf 4om;wlu& ay;on&ajrum; u&lu&D&u&l vly&ajr  
aeajrv&f csxm;awmrlon? u&lu&D&ajrum; ta&D&u&v&omf  
awmi&nl&wef&wbu& &s&fav;&y&ajrES hitpy? awmi&lu&v&omf ajrmi&ylwuf  
jr&w&ajrES hitpy? taemuf&v&omf ulu&ulef&wbu& ylwu&jr&w&ajrES hitpy?  
e, &av;&y&oyr& vly&ajrwu& l&v&f 5y, i usv& 30ausm&om;wlu&  
ay;awmrlon/ b&m;2acsmif, 2ausmif, 4tif&t&f&t&e&ft&w&v&r

(7 November 1637)

&anmi fapmufom; wllav;rs; "EpEmullcelxm; tlyof p&i&on/  
uellu&hajrum; ta&bulvm;aomf chwmiwbuwfi qifajrES h  
tpyl awmiftvm;um; ausup&pluefwbuwfi qifajrES htpyl  
taemufvm;um; yHzyiMuwbuf qiplom;wllajrES htpyl ajrmufu  
vm;aomf "[ wawmwbuu& i arwll eufi plajrES htpyl e, f&v;&yf  
wof vlyajrtpwfi tajcmuf, fy, f 456 y, f 2plwfi 7ygon/ t&y&yf  
av;om;wllvntf Oifrs;wllufym;pkt yawmrlon/ ti&xmifomav;  
ig;plavrs;ZG f, lwiES h v500wof av;rs;"EpEES h vl 500  
jrlawmi f&v;rs; ipDiES h vl100? tiwll f&v;rs; inelES h vl 800?  
anmiftlyf&v;rs; inelES h vl100om;wllua&Oifrs;aZ, umrPaumxif  
ulltyon/

clwif&v;rs; tE"EES h vl 150om0w&v;rs;"EES h vl150om0w&  
av;rs;"Ebl ES h v300? ajrx&v;rs; i&mES h vl100? uellu&v;rs;  
&mZ"EES h vl100? &ecG f&v;rs;"Ebl&aumES h vl140om;wll  
vushOifrs; rPaZ, omufu tyawmrlon/

&bcgif&v;rs;"EpuES h vl 200? umrav;rs;ipkiES h vl100?  
blacgif&v;rs; rPa' OES h vl100? jyn4pk 5acgif? a&axmif x&ES h  
v50? ueplav;50? ewpuplav; 50? jrlav; 100om;wll "Elaumpl  
ES hewwof uspk i twES h vl100? awmi wll f&v;rs; i a&x&ES h v50om;  
wllvuDDifrs;aer& umrPaumxifull tyawmrlon/

usDef&um; ta&bulvm;aomf awmi h&c&ifcluwbu f ai&e&ajr  
ES haumcl f? awmi fllvm;aomf ppDwajrvufuomwbu f eef&ai&e&ajr  
ES haumcl f? taemufuvm;aomf jrplusacsmifMuwbuf ykwu&ajrES htpyl  
ajrmufuvm;aomf ulefci&wefMuDr [ m' gefwll&ajrES htpyl e, f&v;&yf  
twof ulef v&qif&aomu&ruel



(7 November 1637)

uefv, faygif 895y, ? uifvppf 2uif? aumu/2um; vwuü fvüf 11  
tqivnñ! t&mwmu&onh tç&fuüqñ &mquböf&on? b&m;0wf  
ajrr& &sfajry, f 200? b&m;2q? ausmit? qnBqnrñ ule&wmfvüu  
rpüi&yg? jruefqnaqm? qnMuü? uewü fvüu p&i fonftaMumif;uü  
oMuüa&Twüüay;öf fon/

jruefuewü fiausmüç&f; ijz&phay;onfum; 4ifuefuü b&r&ömf  
tbin&üwü aqm/2ijz&ph biukm;wü äqmion? jrueES h 3qnf  
a&aomuf vly&jry, faygif 3569y, &öñ? y, lum; wy, fvüf y&öif  
5üç&öc&öfryg wy, fvüf 3ü? 4ife, fvüf uüDi&ö;öif w&m;üç&f b&  
rsm;uü qnMuü? ajrwü fvüu aumupm;örfç&on? a&ay;a&, lrsn;rñ  
vuböpfvüüf ç&pm;Mu&on? Öw&jr28y, rñ öCZmwüvma&muüfvüf  
ule&wmfvüu&ppüf ay;&on? a&1/2rñ wy, fvüf 3ü qeñ? ig;Muif  
waumifay;&aMumif pmwrfES htppç&f a&Twüüöf fonhpmwrf/

bkwüüf, Muif ajrwü fiausmüç&f eü touö1ES? qnMuüuef  
wü&jr? eü tou59ESf öwüay;onfum; e, fvüf tr&tao;r& rüvüf  
öapöyerüöMuüawmf a&öpc&vüf rsm;uü tv&wü&f jrifp&jrifonf  
vma&muüfvüf qñf? xrfyü? eüyg;xn&p? t&acsm? pavmifacsm?  
öüfES fyü&on? a&böq;awmfatmuüa&muüfvüf aps;Muü? aps;i, ? vüfay;  
aumupm;&ygon? qnrñvñf qnMuüfiausmüç&f? ip&m? icüfvüwüf  
aqmMuüppüonfe, rñ ta&öuüvm;aomf ppyüfvbuüf ijrwüomwüü&ü&jr  
ES htppy? awmifüü anmiü&f;wbuüöü, fv;ajrES htppy? taemüfüü  
acsmifwbuüö&ajra&fy&ajrES htppy? ajrmüfvüü&ü&f; x&aemifüf  
wbuüfv;ajrES htppy? e, fv;&yüfvüf vly&jry, faygif 568y, &öñ?  
qnMuü? uefxü? qnaqmfvüuom wöwnf;p&i&onf uü uewüf  
iausmüç&f; ijz&phvüüa&Twüüöf fonhpmwrf/

(7 November 1637)

ou&mZf 793ck rñnifrifw&m;vufxuftw&fprñ venfaom  
aMumiñ xm;0, fulechl qivsoni v200om;wluñ a&Tum 12zDrsvfi  
awmiñbuboi;w&gn&aomufñ vlyajrwuñ m&f 5y, fusaeajrvnf  
wmOef; 300csxm;awmñlon/

&mZo&uñ oifñ;celon? oif;plom;wññ vlyajrentaomaMumiñ  
968ckw&f (1606) ukm&ñausmñwñ leubjr tce&pm; 20wwñluñ ta&ñajr  
i ukm&ñ tr&pm; 10y, ? wwñluñ 10y, ? oif;w&aomue, lum;  
csxm;onlumv ta&ñuñm;aomf uñ &ñluñajrES hitpy? awmiñluñ  
ajrmiñrawm? taemufuñ...? ajrmiñuñ&ñfaojr? wviñrppv&fi o&ñajr  
ES hitpy? ukm;ñajrum; ta&ñuñm;aomf anmiñyi? awmiñuñtifiem?  
taemufuñ&ñxñ ajrmiñuñ&ñeyi? wwñluñajrum; ta&ñuñm;aomf i, &ñ  
av;ajrES hitpy? awmiñuñrp? taemufuñ&ñxñ ajrmiñuñ&ñqufwiñ  
a&ñy&ñajrES hitpy? e, ãv;ñyñsvfi csxm;awmñlon? tw&ñajreefawmf  
ajrmiñwES h apmiñ&ñexrf&ñ&on? ou&mZf 999ck (1637)&ñbmbiññ;  
a' O&mZm? tOef;ijynñwñ ay;oñfonha&ñwñupmwrñ/

ausmñ&ñqufwiñfajrum; ta&ñajrmiñuñm;aomf anmiñtlyajrES h  
tjcm;? ta&ñuñuñefv&ñgn&aomufajrES hitjcm;? ta&ñawmiñluñ yifwvñ  
jrñajrES hitjcm;? awmiñuñlyñ;awmiñ ta&ñyiñpñ&ñES hitjcm;? taemufawmiñ  
uñ ypeñyñ;anmiñrsm;ajrES hitjcm;? taemufuñDgajrES hitjcm;? taemuf  
ajrmiñuñwñ&ñvñrñajrES hitjcm;? ajrmiñuñopñrvñ&ñajrES hitjcm;?

anmiñarmñom;aogaomup&ñifw&f 15pñwññ anmiñ&ñrifvufxuf  
bñlonw&f uñ&ñwññayule&ñ i cspñwññ leuf vlyajrpm;ajray;cs&ñifw&f  
taemufububomv&ñrifw&m;vufxufawmf vlyajraejryg jriñfwpñvññ  
2usayulef&ñ i cspñwññ leufuEkwññ ay;

(7 November 1637)

csawmfronfwf ou&mZi 999ck (1637) omv&ri f;w&m;vuix u&awmf  
txu&csxm;&i f;w&f;ysnfrem&apmr&S;ES h v110om;w&u&u& aemufx;yi  
anmi&armpm;aogaomupr&in b&loifay;csonf

ayulef&the, &ajrum; txu&ay;c&ifajrwo&fw&i ta&du&hyulef&th  
tule? awmi&u&v&ajrmi f? taemupr&em;x& ajrmufu& a&jyp&ajrmi f,t&cluf  
e, b&w&f&sw&f wu&u&fw&f 5y, ius ay;c&awmfron? txr&f&t&cur&in  
xrf&i f;w&f jrifom;w&ES h xrf&cu&on? t&y&y&av;om;w&u&u&  
wu&fw&aemi? wu&facg&if&f&f&S; 3x&eft&Mu&Dtum&cu&fw&w& w&f;w&mc&sr&sw&f  
ay;on&h ajrum;av;r&S;10y, f tOe&t&usw&by, f i, b&om;5y, p&D  
anmi&r&f&ri f;w&m;Mu&Dtyg;av;om;w&u&u&in w&kw&u&ajre, fw&f csxm;on?  
pm;ajrv&ly&ajrr&in &S;jz&L&S;f&S; Ow&aw&majr&i&jrp&Mu&Dw&u&u&euf&u&E&w&f csxm;  
onf

jynfyg&th& p&lom;w&u&u& rw&mjr&u& i&q&u&R, fw&u&euf&ajr 55y, b&S  
ay;onf jynfyga&av;om;w&u&u& ta&S&bu&f&anmi D&r&f&th&ajr&w&f i&y&kw&u&euf  
u&E&w&f csxm;on? y&u&mpi&e&f&st&pi&f t&p&lom;w&u&u&vn&f ta&S&bu&f  
awm&w&of&f&in &th&ajry, f 30c&ay;onf

jynfygav;Mu&Dom;w&u&u& txu&ay;on&ajr3&y? i&jrp&Mu&D i&y&e&f&th&  
w&u&euf&jr&u&op&ajr or&kw&f y, f160xy&jzn&f ay;c&awmfronf

v&e&cs&av;om;w&u&u&tm&ify&i&v, &ajr i&y&e&f? n&u&D w&u&e, f v&ly&ajr  
ae&ajryg 276 y, f w&mo&e&f, 360 c&ay;awmfronf

jynf&f&lyg f&r&u&ax&mi&h av;p&lom;w&u&u& awmi&bu&f&av;c&f&f qn&f&  
aomuf&anmi&y&e&f&ue&f&th& i&y&e&f&th&fw&u&euf v&ly&ajr y, f 80 ae&ajrwm 100  
csxm;onf

anmi&ap&mu&f&av;om;w&u&u& ta&S&bu&fw&foif&ajr&t&py? awmi&jy&f  
Mu&Dq&awmi&fjynf&b&om; Ow&aw&majr&w&f i&e&fw&u&euf 67y, f ae&ajrwm 100  
csxm;ay;awmfronf

(7 November 1637)

ajrxav;om;? uwlabmuav;om;wduu ta&dburw&majrpyf  
a&vftjcm;? qdvlom&th i cspvswll feuf vlybjraejryg ulef usify, bygif  
400 cay;awmrlon/

ou&mZf 914ckwGf (1552) qijzLrm;&Sf rifw&m;MuDvufxuf  
uleawm&if; ia&tpMuD tMuDcellr t&GwpkwvfrSwfyDvGf iaumifsvluD  
tyfawmrlon/ rllwa&m&th uDvnf; &thpm;oem;awmrlon? vMurf;pk 100  
oaX;av;&yfwhqmitaeowDuDvnf; tyfawmrlon/ aemu&anmi&trif;  
w&m;MuD r[mjrwrlcdg, umvufxuf ou&mZf 967ckwGf (1605)  
ijr&niul t&GwpkwGf tMuDcellr [kOmOwUygonftwD? pnmurif?  
wvllf;pk pybrm;pk oaX;pk weaqmitaeyef;ao;pkwDuD tyfi  
ulepjrllpm;oem;awmrlon/

ou&mZf 999ck (1637) &mZrPpVm'g, um omv&erifw&m;  
vufxuwGf vnf; i bll fuD tMuDcellr cgom 1000qui tv&awmfxDjzL  
awmlyef;ao;ukvm;6a, muful tyfawmrlon/

ou&mZf 1038ckwGf (1676) ia&ZuH aZ, sod&trnES h t&GwDe?  
iacuH pma&cellr oHvrefvma&muVuf auRar&on? wll oHvref  
rsm;vGf vnf; &yplcGwpktvGw? t&GwpkwGf wllr apS, MuDapsi, fjrpf, f  
wGf yfsm;rth oHfaumuH auRar&on? t&GwDePm;ajrawmiHbuH  
ig;c/2Hf uHfaq;ajrmita&aomuH 300 ay;awmrlon/ taqmif&Guf "g;  
aqmuftdyfynMuYf vbuftH? jrifMuH ouivya&Mu, lwy? uawmif  
a&A&;? pmr&Dyef;cufuluH tem;oH4Hqmi&Guf&on? rifnDrifom;v&vGf  
oHvGf;rsuE&szka&T tuH MuDf;prth pEh;, rm; taqmif&Guf rHjzih  
uH ftpp&iprth iguifumuD ob&th uDvnf; p&i&on/

ou&mZf 1077ckwGf (1715) aOaomb, uH t&GwpkwGf tMuDcellr  
oHvref&muVuf rHfay;on? a&aq;awmi tcsyftvlyf tv&awmif  
x&DjzLawmf

(7 November 1637)

vlyauRarG&e&xmywE&n;E& tokyq&rs&u&ay;i to&cl&u&on/

ou&mZi 346ck waygi f&vqef,3&u&ael(985) wcsu&w&w&f Asn&;  
a' gw&ri f&on&f A&v&f 500ES h Z&P&U&u& wn&on&? jr&U&ta&&taem&u&w&m 200?  
awmi&ajrm&u&w&m 230? w&kg;7aygu&? jr&UES& f&u&st 2w&mu&on&? jr&U&&yf 7? xk 4?  
jr&U&le, f&um; ta&&ajrm&u&f&u&w&m;aomf [ if&ow&ajr&tj&cm;? ta&&U&u&f&e&mO&w&D  
w&bu&? ta&&awmi&f&u&pp&yi&f&u&f& b&e&m; o&H&q&t&x&u&f v&H& ajr&tj&cm;? awmi&f&u&  
ac&smi&f&w&bu&'E&j&Z&ajr&tj&py&f u& El&ac&smi&f&on&f&tj&cm;? taem&u&f&u&w&m;aomf  
[ o&H&w&cb&aygi&ajr&tj&py&f x&e&f&4yi&? ajrm&u&f&u& us&w&&H&t&x&u&f&ri&b&ajr&mi&f?  
e, f&w&f&au&s&&H&{b&e&m;? &H&y&H& f&u&st&b&a&m&u&bu&H&t&i&f? t&i&f&u&E&kt&re&jr&w&H  
w&f&w&kt&j&yn&f&t&i&f? ye&H&pm&E&H&t&au&m&&H&? au&m&cs&&H&? oe&ay&gu&aw&m&f&on&H& &H&?  
o&&H&? a&E&H&? e&A&H&e&H&? x&e&f&5yi&? M&u&H&x&m&v&H& p&H& &H&op&f&w&u&f&ys&w&f&f&u  
an&mi&f&i&om&? t&i&f&4? ac&smi&f&4&&bn&f&u& Z&P&U&u& c&g&w&veh 4  
t&ou&56E&P&ol&ou&mZi 999ckw&f(1637) o&f&on&h&a&&w&U&w&up&mw&rf/

ou&mZi 653ck awmi&ov&i&f&vqef,15&u&H&ael (1291) on&e&As&w&a  
on&f A&v&f 400ES h v&H& jr&U&u&wn&on&? jr&U&le, f&um; ta&&ajrm&u&f&u&w&m;aomf  
w&f&w&f&arm&awmi&w&bu&f t&Z&v&H&ac&smi&f&u&e&H&ac&smi&f&u&e&f&x&om, mO&w&H&ajr  
tj&py&? ta&&U&um; u&e&f&ac&gi&awmi&f&u&H&x&H& ta&&awmi&f&u&w&m;aygi&f&v&ir&v&pf  
ajr&tj&py&? awmi&f&u&w&m; u&u&f&ac&smi&f&v&u&M&u&p&ac&smi&f&w&w&f pma&;ac&smi&f&arm&b&ajr  
tj&py&? taem&u&awmi&f&u&w&m; c&H& f&w&arm&x&e&f&wyi&f&ay&gu&f&x&u&f op&ajr&tj&py&?  
taem&u&f&u&w&m;M&u&H&v&ac&smi&f& i&v&ry&u&f&ac&smi&f&tj&ru&f&ty&v&v&f Z&&H&ajr&tj&py&?  
taem&u&ajrm&u&f&u&w&m; u&re&f&yi&f&v&u&H&D &f&H&v& [ m&t&v&H&y&g oew&f&aygi&f& if  
ow&ajr&tj&py&? ajrm&u&f&u&w&m; . . .? e, &P&&y&f&t&w&f& ajrm&u&f&wi&H&? y&gv, &H&?  
t&w&H& &H&? t&Z&um; 30&H&? t&ly&u&H&? u&sj&A&H&? b&e&m;u&e&f&7&H&? O&M&u&H&?&H&?  
t&H&f&awm&H&? w&if&? b&v&H& ES&f&v&H&? b&e&m;3q&?

(7 November 1637)

tif4tif? acsmif4acsmif? vlybjry, bygif 875y, 2pwm &bnfu vj jrll  
oMuDwvcgeAsobD? touf 48Epf 1041ck (2 June 1679) a&wluPm&i f  
&sfvifppbMumorf;½H&mwGf jrll oMuDay; oG fonha&wluPm&i f/

ou&mZf 863ck waygifvqef;5&u5ael (10 February 1502)  
aewucepb0g;wif AMV400ES lwuG usphiri fMuDwnion/ ulef,qjrll  
e, lum; ta&Bulvm;aomf wm200uñ ci½Hulef;ci f rusnfyiftjcm;wbuf  
&befajrtpy? avmiuvm;aomf wm 3500uñ aps;acsmifMuDaumuf  
aumupifpifwbuf rdvjrtjcm;? taemuvm;aomf wm 1200uñ  
acsmifwbuf ausmufwftjcm;wbufynbjrpy? ajrmufuvm;aomf wm  
2800uñ ci½Hulef;wef;tjcm;wbuf qifulefajrtpy? e, hv;&yftwGf  
vlybjry, f 5400ausm? b&m;a[ mif2q? acsmif5acsmif&bnfu ou&mZf  
999ck (1637) t&y&ypm&i fpporfawmfr&mwGf ulef,qjrll oMuD ipDif?  
eH? touf46Epf tonMuDwpkwl yifay; oG fonha&wluPm&i f/

ou&mZf 534ck webaqmifrefvqef;5&u5ael (1172)  
2csuwbau smwGf yk'rif, i&otinhawmjzpaom e&yawlopnlorif  
wnfaxmijypr trwvZ, solu AMVl 500ES h ay;tycelxm;onh  
yifjrllum; jrll&yf102ñ uktus, f wwmcb teuf10? jrll ta&Btaemuf  
avmi bjrmuf wm0ef, 800? wtg;aygul 6? bjrll ysu&mwGf omvferifw&m;  
vuxuopjrllwywnion? xjrll e, lum; ta&Bajrmufuvm;aomf wlf  
20000 ausmuf uav;ajrtpy? ta&Bum; 2000 2wlfuñ  
ewlvulyumowbuf armufuawm&Bajrtpy? ta&Bawmi lum;  
uwl fuñ r[ puacsmif;xwbuf &Bajrtpy? avmi lum; wlf 10000uñ  
e&Bacsmif;xwbuf, if&Bajrtpy? taemufawmi lum; uwl fuñ  
uñ ouvrfrMuDxwbuf urf&Bajrtpy? a, majrtpy? taemufum;  
vrfr½Ha&a0wbutsi fajrtpy? taemufbjrmufum; wlf 20000uñ  
acsmif,qMuD

(7 November 1637)

wbufluav; tpy? e, & \$ & yftwGf aus&th&th 23? &thi, f 15?  
vlybjry, kygif 700ausm? b&m;2q? u5v? oth [ mif1? acsmif 2? ulef  
3ulef&thmumif; uH jrWloMud Owe&mZAMVES toMudi, fW ou&mZf 999ck  
ausmfwGf (1637) a&T wLufoGf onhipmwrtf/

omoemawmEpf 73ck uqleVjyn&usmB&uf 5ael (471 BC) e&uf  
4csufw&ausmZarmi; wGf rHnif; jrWu& aomifcrt&ausmfwnton? jrW&yf 7D&  
x&? u&tus, f 5wm? teuf 9? AMM 400ES h aomifcrt&ausm  
wnfxm; jylp&on? jrWta&B taemufwm 300? awmi&jrmufwm 300?  
jrWle, lum; ta&B&jrmufu&wm; aomf 6&uc&B&u&th {&mOw&rp&fuswbuf  
r&taumif&jrtpy? ta&B&um; 6&uc&B&u&th {&mOw&rp&fw&bu&awm? b&A&ef&armf  
&jrtpy? awmi&um; 6&uc&B&u&th rZmacsmif, aumu&aumupit&pi& wbuf  
u&f&of&acsmif; u&kygif&jrtpy? taemufum; 5&uc&B&u&th tif&th&x&wbuf  
O&j&rtpy? taemuf&jrmufum; & \$ & uc&B&u&th O&lacsmif&x&wbuf  
r&taumif&jrtpy? &jrmufum; eEG&facsmif&jrmuf oap& 3yif&x&wbuf  
r&taumif&jrtpy? e, & \$ & yftwGf p&B&ip&aus&thum; oH&th? [ W&g&th?  
orH&f&th? a&th&jcn? u&elaum&aqmi&th? e&ckw? rH&S&D? xay:? tif&armuf  
u&f [ hwm? y&cr&ausm? x&lyiv, ? q&ie&w&th? &thop? vuly& wpe?  
acgif& aZmacgj\* &th? aemi&jyp? jrWV&S reV& O&H&? e&ly? x&er? e&abm?  
t&th&rm? Zw&awm? Zi&farmuse& use&bjcmi&D? [ M& [ Lu? q&w&w? aygif [ W  
[ e&abmi? acgif [ W ararm? w&ck&w&th? w&ci? uvw? aemi&jrW& t&w&awmi?  
aemi&Orf? army& ye&ce? reEB& chi? ci&ui? rH&fo&y? c&L&jr? q&n&we?  
r&w&th? [ W&E& uif&th? r&th&th? aemi&r [ ? pi&V? aemi&V&u? e&w&th? [ bsn?  
aemi&r& wy&kygif&tOifum; aumi&w&th& ' &yg? r&w&ve?

(7 November 1637)

ewioel clusni[ elon; tOicf/rlombw&th rlcptOifum; eNl armuwl  
pI nnyel 4ife, ftwof b&m;7q! 0wluD 12? acsmif? awmif 3vW  
&bnfulrlnifjrw apmlon; [ lci lon;chl aewueth? touf 45EfoES h  
apmlon;trwfw ou&mZf 999ck (1637) t&y&yftifpm&it &sfvit  
ppofrfawmir&mwifofionha&wluupm&itpmwrt/

apmlon;wlaqmi/2lum; qiaYguqifraygif a&Bpk telvpl  
jriFlut uwlyga&lu, lwy? xdel 2? xD0g 2? wi&rtuwlyg 3qi  
uawmif a&a& pmr&dyefcufulu? tem;oh 4# eifESfoyl&iywuof  
a&ZOgclepyi "m;ewolywcleptwel ac&o;ac&rausupD'g;vluF tlvpyf  
2 ouivlyusyuy? waumiyw? vbuft? u&awmiywjrm;w&ppD?  
a&a&x&ti! a[ mlywiwv&h&e? AwilwnDifurwlow? pn&? tdyzel  
10? a&ES aic&m 4vW? vituof? yom? a&b0g;awmatmufueawmh  
&onrth jriF1pD? zed zpof? a&zvm; 3dly? a&tyefcl? ai&tyefcl? vbuf  
acsmifa& 32 t&shf? tpOueawmhjra&s&x&phay;onlpmwrt/

ou&mZf 500jynh wywv/jynhaum&u4ael (1139) wof ufvm  
aygonf Alvl 700ES h pum;jrwlnon? jrWta&staemuwm 500?  
awmi&jrmuf wm 500? wltg; 5aygu? jrWlyf 7? x&P us&ES lvu&vnxm;  
jyplon? jrWle, lum; ta&ajrmufum;aomf w&uc&duh emul&xd  
wbuf anmi&a&jrtpy? ta&lum; u&wlc&duh eb&acsmifwbuf  
ausmu&wfwbuf anmi&a&jrtpy? ta&awmifum; w&mu&duh  
eur&acsmifwbuf jrWlyi&jrtpy? awmifum;E&u&duhwl wr&xd  
wbufolusp&jrtpy? taemu&awmifum; oh&u&duhmaygif avmifrpf  
aumuaumupi&pi&wbuf olusp&jrpy? taemu&ajrmufum; E&u&duh  
uh vuv&xdwbuf olusp&jrtpy? ajrmufum;&u&duhio&uf



(7 November 1637)

yi Drixwbuf qixef b&m; ajrtpy? e, &ſ&yftwſf aus&thum;  
a&ſa&mi&ſn? [ p w&ſn? e h wmi&ſn? [ ſ w n&ſn? [ ſ w&ſn? ayguftiſ chrmuſ  
rsm; ausmſ ai ſ r? waemiſ y&ſn? &ſruſ&ſn? &ſi, ſrsm; ES ſ w u G awmiſi? acsmiſ  
4? b&m; wq? O w ſ u ſ 8 v ſ? e e ſ t w ſ 1? awm 3 & y & ſ n? e ſ t ſ c ſ E ſ h  
trwſp m ſ ſ n; w ſ 1030 j y n h (1668) j r ſ ſ & ſ y, ſ, ſrsm; u ſ t & y ſ p m & i ſ  
p p ſ o ſ t ſ a w m i r ſ m w ſ ſ a ſ w ſ u D i j r ſ w n ſ 4 i ſ o u ſ m Z ſ e, ſ t y ſ ſ t j c m;  
aus; v u ſ ſ rsm; u ſ p u m; j r ſ ſ p m ſ ſ n; i a, m u ſ e ſ? t o u ſ 39 E ſ p ſ o E ſ h  
a p m ſ ſ n; t r w ſ w ſ a y; t y q u b ſ ſ o n ſ p m w r ſ /

omoem t E ſ ſ 40 j y n h w ſ ſ a p m a u ſ m [ h o m o b n ſ w a y g i ſ v q e ſ  
15 & u ſ 4 a e ſ (504 B C) e ſ e u ſ w c ſ u ſ w ſ w ſ ſ A ſ w ſ ſ i, ſ o m; & ſ ſ t r s m; E ſ h  
w ſ ſ y i ſ ſ v 300 E ſ h r ſ e j r ſ u ſ w n b n h u m v j r ſ t a & ſ t a e m u ſ w m 450?  
a w m i ſ a j r m u ſ 450? j r ſ ſ & y ſ 10? x k 5? j r ſ ſ j r p ſ 2? u ſ t u ſ, ſ 30? t e u ſ 9?  
w ſ ſ g; 6 a y g u ſ A ſ w ſ ſ 60? q i ſ 10? j r i ſ 500? j r ſ ſ e, ſ u m; t a & ſ a j r m u ſ u ſ  
v m; a o m ſ . . ? t a & ſ u m; 5 & u ſ c & ſ u ſ o r c y ſ 58 x d w b u ſ u ſ ſ i ſ w ſ a j r  
t p y? t a & ſ a w m i ſ u m; 4 & u ſ c & ſ u ſ o ſ w ſ j r p ſ w b u ſ a j r E ſ h t p y?  
a w m i ſ u m; o ſ ſ & u ſ c & ſ u ſ r n ſ ſ w b u ſ u & i ſ a w m i ſ x ſ t a e m u ſ a w m i ſ u m; .  
. . ? t a e m u ſ u m; o ſ ſ & u ſ c & ſ u ſ a & p u ſ ſ a c s m i ſ w b u ſ r ſ j A a j r E ſ h t p y?  
t a e m u ſ a j r m u ſ u m; o ſ ſ & u ſ c & ſ u ſ e e ſ t i ſ a c s m i ſ x w b u ſ a n m i ſ a & a j r E ſ h  
t p y? a j r m u ſ u m; o ſ ſ & u ſ c & ſ u ſ . . ? e, & ſ ſ & y f t w ſ ſ & ſ u m; v ſ ſ f t o i ſ  
t c g? a w ſ u m? [ v ſ a u m i ſ w ſ u ſ ſ i r ſ ſ p ſ ſ v ſ [ ? u ſ ſ y e ſ y e ſ a e m i ſ a e m i ſ  
w ſ y e ſ v ſ ? E ſ y p u ſ x ſ w u ſ u ſ e E ſ e e & ſ r e ſ r ſ v ſ ſ [ x i ſ v u ſ u ſ e m p ſ  
[ j y ſ r m [ w ſ t ſ e ſ r ſ x i ſ e m z w ſ b e f t n ſ r ſ ſ w ſ c i c l y e a j y? [ h u ſ  
v ſ ſ u ſ u ſ ſ i ſ a w m? p i ſ o ſ a c g u p n? [ ſ ſ b e ſ u i ſ u ſ ſ i ſ v ſ [ ſ u ſ  
e a y? [ p e & ſ a y g i ſ 58 w y ſ



(7 November 1637)

ou&mZf 1030jynh (1668)pplohfawmfr&mwGf apmlbth;ix&ef,oni  
rll fausmfrwfi pl cllwla&twllawmipm&if quobifonipmwrf/

ou&mZf 846ck Ogacgfvqef,3&uflael (25 July 1484)  
aewu5bth;wGfrll f;uHjruuH apmlbwnon? jrllle, lum; ta&BajrmufuH  
vm;aomf E&S&uc&DuH vlwfacsmifwbuf oE&Bjrtpy? ta&DuUvm;aomf  
w&uc&DuH anmiyi facsmifxwbuf vjcm;ajrtpy? awmifum; wll f  
20000uH apwllvjcm;ji fawmi fausmufewxwbuf rll&Bjrtpy?  
ta&Bawmifum; w&uc&DuH ausmufeyefwifwbuf vjcm;ajrtpy?  
taemufum; eHwvacsmifxwbuf rll f(wHajrtpy? taemubajrmufum; . . .?  
ajrmufum; w&uc&DuH e, lwe facsmifxwbuf rll f wHajrtpy?  
e, &S&yftwGf awmi f4vH? acsmif8? Owrl0? b&m;2ql &bnifull apmlbth;  
oH ll f;cll trwcl De f wllay; oG f onipmwrf/

ou&mZf (764)ck yxrri facgi MuBvuxuf &wemy&tif,0a&Jrll  
awmü txuab;avmitawmf blavmitawmllwH ykH jripH f? ppluH f?  
yef, tqubqubom XmeaygifwllwGf jylplawmrlonhitwll f, a&C&Bawmf  
ai C&Bawmf wllowrlswon? jrplf, ltnma&C&Bawmf ai C&Bawmf tr&Xrf  
wllwH f ausmuf [ &DuH &BjrjyK ow&B? abmoll jyawmifulef&B  
MunE&Bajrmuabm [ H] lq, &Bom;wllrlvnt txuxrf&C&B onhitwll f  
xrf&C&Bapí a&Bef,½H ai C&Bawmf wll xyrH i yH fi ab;vwllwH  
acgiffcellí blawmrlonf/

ou&mZf 954ck waygfvjynhausmf 12&uBael (16 February  
1593) ai C&Bef,½H ai gc&Bawmf r\*fv&mf i fai C&Bawmf taMuH&B tnmuH&B?  
jrpln 12&B? ai C&Bawmf quabus&B i ga&muwv&G lwl taMumh ai gc&Brs;  
ajre, fav;&yfowrlswf blv&B ai C&Bawmf quabawmi fi? rkwar [ lbmOwllv&B  
i haus;tifav;&Bspí tppr\*fvmai C&Bawmf vluhaomifrs;u&B i  
ai C&Bawmf taMuH&Bomlu) iou&Bhed? touf51? iyefv?

(7 November 1637)

eB? tou44? iomx&? eB? tou55? tnmul&omudtu& ? e#?  
touf63? vltatmutnmul&ai&eawm&ppOf quob&fon? jrphm 12  
& ai&eawmftr&u&acgif&bf 12& ai&eawmf e, lowrsvf  
cay;on? x&onf ta&ajrmul&vm;aomf . . ? ta&um;acsmifzm;  
ausmuly& ta&awmifum; opyav&ix&efawm? awmifum; acsmifjrpfi , f  
tv, h&um? taemufawmifum; ululyiftjcm;? taemuf&rpfi , ftv, f  
a&um? taemufajrmul&vm; qif&acsmifrop&myif&ctjcm;? ajrmul&awmif&ym  
ausmud&? e, &pyft&ylw&ab;bu& w&ixrf&u&w& wu& M&f  
acsmif 2&pd O&a&mt&ful tyitulyg xrf&u&quob&f&onfumv  
awmw&f 1) tay:O&w&mpum; tp&vftacsmuf&rx&uy&: &M&f aumuf&;  
&onf&u&quob&f

jrawmi&omud iy& eD? tou65? rdt&ay: ? eB? tou53ow&  
tpp&tsu? t&eawmf qujrawmi&e, onf ta&ajrmul&vm;aomf  
wufawmif&acsmif? ta&um;vm;aomf acsmif&ud? ta&awmif&ul ue&qmif  
oajyyi? awmif&rpv, h&um? taemufawmif&ul ajrmif&op&awm? taemuf  
u&acsmifzm;? ausmuly&e? taemufajrmul&vm; awmif&svr&fx& ajrmul&ul  
acsmif&ud&cs& e, &pyftw&f a, musm;w&quif r&w&quif ai&e&  
r&f;w&quif usm;ud&usm;i, f vlt& M&f ai&acsm 12&us quob&f  
&onf ai&quif&tr&ajc 55&ppOf xrf&u&quob&f&onful&pp&w&f&cbn/

abmq&f&omud iav&? eB? tou65/ ia&M& eB? tou67?  
olw&ul&pp&ar;aomf ure&awmif&w&p&ieuf ai&e&awmf qu&abmq&f&onf  
ta&ajrmul&vm;aomf or&e&f&ix& ta&um;rp&w&ul&acsmif? ta&awmif  
buy&e&f&ib&cb& awmif&rp? taemufawmif&ul acsmifzm;? taemuf&ul  
acsmif&ud? taemufajrmul&ul&acsmif? ajrmul&ul ol&awmif e, &pyft  
w&f&y, f&ygif 129y, fai&e&r&f; i&qu&abi&w&

(7 November 1637)

acgiwvuvxuf xrf&ttrajc 44? ai&acsmwttrvif 2HJusc&f  
75dtzttub&pm;yg 32H ai&ac&awmifu quiboffi xrf&ygong? w&i&yst&D  
eEo&pp&Mumonwof abmqf&f&omud iquab iw&acgiwvuvxuf  
qbnf/

yxr rifacgiMuvuvxuf ai&ac&awmqurj[ &omud iausmf?  
eD? tou55? ia&aygu? eB? tou67owwuh pp&Mum&mwof rj[ &om  
onfta&ouvm;aomf awmif&yluluyi? awmifurp? taemufurp&vuf  
acmf? ajrmufu...? e, f&yftwof rj[ &omxrf&f ttrajc 63? v, fy, f  
aygif 250y, wof e, wofwttrvif t&ac&awmf ai&acsm 2HJ awmwif  
&mwif t&eftvmawmf&m tp&wftacsmuf&for&vwtr& ttr&acs 79  
w&E&vif 120d a&pm;tyttuyg 42H quiboff&allumifuf tpp&cbn&h  
pmwrf/

ai&ac&awmqurjpinm 12&om tOifrp&awmibuf a&Mun&omud  
iw& eB? tou67? ijzl? eB? tou83? olwuh pp&Mum&mwof a&Munf  
&he, bnf ta&ouvm;aomf jrp/ awmifum;xrft? taemufum;  
ul&v&x&u? ajrmufum;pl&Mumif ausmifw? e, f&yftwof ia0?  
iausmf iaww&ES&h v13? ttr&ajcaygif 42? wuh vif ai&acsm 2HJus  
tp&wftacsmuf v&for&ly, f 250? a&pm; tyttuyg 72H quiboff  
xrf&u&ygongu4if&omudw tpp&cbn&hpmwrf/

ou&MZi 954ck ew&awmf&jyn&ausmf 10&u&Dael (18 November  
1592) wof u&ausmf ai&ac&quif 12&om tOifrp&awmibuf&ausmf &omud  
iomy& eB? tou57? iomausmf eh6? tou58? iO&f? eh? tou56  
olwuh yxr rifacgiMuvuvxuf ou&MZi (764)ck quiboffonh  
pmwrf;um; ausmf&v&for&O&tr&acs&O&a& 37? acgif 3 x&tt&ftif&f  
v, f&v&awmwif 1H a, mwif 1H ai&ac&awmf&tr& wtr&vif ai&acsm 2HJ  
quiboffxrf&u&ygongu4if&v&Mudw tpp&cbn&hpmwrf/

ou&MZi 944ck wyl&v&v&jyn&ausmf&u&Bael (31 January 1583)  
wof ai&ac&awmf

(7 November 1637)

quif 12&th0ifwifuswf &thomud iawmfr? eB? tou75? ivl bbl eb?  
tou55? olwul oa&ytc w&irew ppbnlumvwf usw&th  
e, bnf ta&bulvm;aomf rifuksmuf awmifulu? taemuf xef  
t? ajrmufurpfi, ? e, hv;&yftwof xrf&ttrbc 55? acgiftrb;  
cellxm;i ai ceom;wtrn wtrvif ai acsm 2HJ wEplwutquibof  
&on? w&m;pum; uaoEh;ao telwifyg;cehaocerfn pB? uhaumh  
ai ceawmfent;quibof&alumif;u4if&thomulwus tppcbnfpwrf/

ou&mZf 945ckwif (1583) ai ceawmfquif 12&th0if ehjymu&th  
omud iawmfr eB? tou75? ai ceerb; iyep? eB? tou65olwul  
pp&mwof xulonium; ehjymu&thoni uhaumht0if uhaomifb;w  
ent;xrf&u&on? ehjymu&the, lum; ta&bulvm;aomf ausuba&xul  
ulefyifn hmi acsmif;tjcm;? awmi hZmf?rpf anmi Orule;tjcm;? taemuf  
ul ap0elludozefyix? ajrmuful uelwvrf ra&hacsmif;tjcm;?  
e, hv;&yftwof y, hgyif 94y, ? b&m;Owbjr 25y, ? xrf&ttracs  
Oha& 75? wtrvif ai acsm 2HJ us quibof&on? w&mpum;tay:Oef  
telwifyg;opte&mceawmceq&m ql tiftlyf&if a&mitqnrpfi  
wEptcefr 372H tyttul a&pm;tyg 32H quibof&onul 4if&thomud  
ay;of onhtppcbnfpwrf/

ou&mZf 945ckwaqmirlet;vjynh usm&u&ael (24 October  
1583) wof abmf[ &thomud iavh? eB? tou65? iayv? eB?  
tou75olwul pp&mwof xulonium; abmf[ &the, lum; ta&bul  
vm;aomf jrpbulacsmif;? awmifurp? taemufulacsmif;Mub? ajrmuful  
ohwmi? e, hv;&yftwof tpgwtacsmuf ttracs 37? wtrvif ai acsm  
2HJ us iawmf r\*vm&pfprfm 12&th0if vlvwES h xrf&uquibof&onf  
ul 4if&thomuday;

(7 November 1637)

onfpmwrf/

ou&mZf 999ckwebaqmi rlef,vqef,12&uflael (18 October 1637)  
wof ai c&efawm u&ausm jrpfnm 12& eef;pnr\*fvmai c&efawm quif [ J[ Wrf  
jArw&fusw&ebajym u&Mud ausm u&v&t p&? awmi b&u&i ai c&ef  
ausm u&qnrifaem&xm apmjy&pk orkwion? ue&awm ew&u&efsm;u&  
vnt, jy&lawm rion? Ogwy&w&anmi &rftpyf. . . txuftnm u&ausm h  
ai c&ef rkwirawmi filioa&mu? w&Gfw? ai c&efawm quif p& t&pk tief  
tonftvm? Oif&euyfyg; vma&mu&or& y, fw&f e, fw&f qujrl  
t&efawm rsm;u& 999ck &mZmrlepV'm'g, umawmf omv&efri&w&vufxuf  
y, e, f&rdwftyl&ftjcm;rs;u& oa&y&st&v&ir&Ekw& pp&Mump&ifonhumv  
jrpfi, ftnm 12&t0if ausm u&v&u&Mud iomy& iomausm w&  
tpp&cbn&fpmwrf/

o&d'r&mZmr [ m''dywd trn&om &mZmrP&V'm'g, um rifw&v;  
onf &wemy&tif&Oa&jyn&Mudü x&deefu eup&lawm rion? r\*fv&Mud  
vnt, jy&lawm rionhumv jywebaqmi f"gw&Muis&f,u&fyi plur&sw&awmf  
rion? &wemy&t0 a&jyn&Mud [ li orkw&awm rionh ur&h&w&h&v&Sv  
plur&lawm rion? to&od& r&lawm r&w&awm rion&f&om;ri&f&v&w&ES h  
wug r [ m&Ouis&awm fo&z&lawm rion? t&y&y&jr&u&fy, f e, f&rdwftyl&ftjcm;  
b&v&ausm ifo&C&u&ow&r&O&w&ajrrsm;u& &S&f&vif&awm rli csxm;awmf  
rion? ab&avmif&awmf b&v&awmf&awmf&w&u&pr& Oepr& tpr& tief?  
ai c&efawm w& quob&v&r\*fvmai c&efawm&v& t&pktpO? 'h&f&Oif&v&u& &H  
jri&fa&Mun&awmf&b&mp& taem&dep&ipk 42p& t&Mud&t&u&t&Muy? c&O&awmf  
o&elpif&awmf twif&awmf q&awmf pm;awmf&q&ez&v& tw&f&eef&rawmf  
y&efawmf qu? abmif&awmf&ta&qmif&sp&u& vly&ajra&ejr jrpfi, ftnm 12&  
ai c&ef&u&ausm h&ig&ef&jyn&fym; jri&f&em;ai c&efawmf a&e&ef&v&ai c&efawmf quif

(7 November) 1637

rj[ lbwvllfuswfrawmif eefaysmubausmufvabmf[ J a&Munftp½ll yef  
onf awmvucufv&mrđí 12&ñ ai &ērpawmi lbubjrmulburđí  
e, f&hvtjcm;Eš h csxm;í bawmrlonful ul &Wvyf&rđ' Owll  
wll f;çay;&onf

ou&mZf 999ck (ewfawmvqef, 2&uBael) (7 November) 1637  
onft &y&yfrll&ñppiwrf;wnf/

(olawo&mp)



blefawmftv&MUDjrw&awmfrv&om toGfb0&S rirf&w&m;MUDb&m;  
 trelawm&bn? of&w&ulefjrwü Ou&vmrif? w&dur&fif? wzlô?  
 zvlulefon&w&OES h o&Mum;? pwl&vmuygvmev? q&avew/  
 rolog& ew&w&OES hnr w&n&om '\*P&pw&awm&u&Df a&S&aum&Zm  
 ou&m&Zf uvd luf 103ck uyif xi&S;pb& prl' dygulef;ü w&ce&aqmu&apí  
 q&awm&jr&w&ES h&w&UG omoemawmft&S&h&wn&pb&om&ig toGfb0&S f  
 rirf&w&m;MUDb&m; w&h&f;c&½&f E&h&fi&awmft&w&G&fo&Df a&mu&fon? yXr 'kwd  
 wwd p&w&w&-y0&r qXr owir tXr e0r 'ó&r w&h&f&q, f&q&om  
 x&D&awm&fr&m;u&Df t&qu&f&qu&om t&pb&om rijr&w&w&O&fonf  
 , H G&for&ou&h a&x&D&w&ir u&h&u&G& awm&fr&on? ig&h&D&awm&fo&B&w&D&ob&em  
 w&w&v&my0&y@&w r[ m''r&m&Zm''dy&wd rirf&w&m;MUDb&m; v&u&x&u&awm&ü  
 ap&w&awm&f xD, H G&f&m&w&G&fou&m&Zf 927ck w&yl&w&v&jyn&h&aum&D&u&B&aell (6  
 February 1566) n4csu&w&D&aus&mf 5em&D&wy&wf 3AZem&ue&f&w&f r&ep&et&M&u&f  
 v&ou&f xD 092&h xD&qi&h&8&w&u&Df o&jym;om&jy&ki r&M&u&tpift&x&w&paom t&m  
 w&u&Df p&i&apí 13y&ô m t&ce&B&om a&C&u&Df t&jym;cw&apí r&f&f&ap&jy&D&S  
 a&x&D&w&em&u&Df M&u&D&v&D&om ob&f&awm&j&zi&h q&ij&zl&S&f b&awm&rirf&w&m;  
 M&u&D? jyn&rir&ow&h''r&m&Zm r&w&ir&ir&f&pn&ol t&if&0ow&D&rir&apm?  
 awm&fir&ir&fac&gi? q&ij&zl&S&f r&it&om;awm&f 5q&l'g, um&w&w&OES h&w&UG  
 b&h;awm&M&u&D&paom r&ir&f&B&m;ob&awm&f om;awm&f aq&awm&M&u&D r&D&awm&M&u&D  
 r&S;M&u&D&rw&M&u&D ta0&jr&D&epp&u&w&D&ft&m;x&y&ir t&ae&uz&mw&i&on&/  
 o&C&h&awm&f 1000 q&f&awm&au&r&on&/ aem&f&awm&rirf&w&m;on&f b&h;el&bu&f  
 w&, ft&y&ü o&f&awm&fr&on&/ ap&w&awm&ft&h&ap&mi&f&ES h&i, lom; 45w&u&Df  
 &h&v&ES h&B&u&fuon&f '\*P&B&D&w&ir u&ly&D&on&/ x&D&w&G&f x&y&ir  
 a&U&m;ji&zi&h a&p&u&awm&f&son&/ ap&w&awm&jr&w&on&f aum&u&of a\*gP\*a\*P?  
 uó&y? a\*g&wr? t&D&ar&aw&â 9 5q&om b&m;oci&w&OES h rui&f&ru&h  
 jr&w&v&D&om &w&em&ulef

10 November 1637

jrWjzplon/ 8acsmifaom qawmjrwuD&nri beyawmfonixlawmf  
a&mu&Tsuyg;rf;rap/ t&d moChjrwWuDi qf;awmaur? obif  
awmpkif [ kmOw]rDDefri& &b[ ol? ol;si;rDDefri& &az, so?  
a&Oerif&bm\*olwDDEsh jrDDeppul a&OeppluWuDi Muyri pnyif  
atmif obif&ap/ OelwDiurfi a&Tfi;awmatmuluvnf; aoemywd 1?  
Oelaxmufl? pma&MuD1 wWuDi cellxm;í p[fi;ap&rn/ qawmawmif;pm  
a&U&m; tyjrity&rn/ pnawmpkif/

ou&mZf 999ckewawmivqef5&U&ell (10 November 1637) em;ch  
ajymMuDrs; xkwí xíwíwí jyelonh trelawmif  
(rd;Munh1944? wuA [ 45235? \*ela\*gt&hy)

18 November 1637

blefawmftvEMLUbjrwawmfrv&om toifb0&Sf rifw&m;Muðb&m;  
treblawm&bnf (ou&mZf 999c) jymoDVjyn&u&upaeael (23  
December (1637)) rDDefN&U&a&muif c&awmfrnfrñ eefaqmifawmf  
azgifawmfiwif pðrn! jr0fr&f 2 xyfMunfwuf 'lyLumxðES h ulvm; 3  
rsuES? tvlusn! vlusn! a&TxðjzLcES ha&\$bDawmf [ lbm0wd)qijzL&S f  
rifw&m;Buð? crnfawmf b0&Sfrifw&m; , Df , m;alLumif be&arm&alLumif  
c&awmfr&omtcg x&up&awmfrlon&enf; x&up&awmfrn? ppDwlv&cg yef  
uif&avmifr&fí a0gawmf a&ävmit? a&V&S &äv&S uw&? olyef?  
uif&avmifr&fí a0gawmf us&f&awmf taqmifrifcefawmfr&sm; uD&aqmif&  
rnfrñ qifwi&â&â&aygifES h xrfpi&wi&er&sm; uDft&aemuD&epma&;w&lu  
ay;tyl&f xrfvluDV&wfrñ pm&if&ay;pm/ atmifwy&awmf&eef&ul&vnf; w&ael  
v&of&5 w&f&ausmf&y&ü wifw, &atmif&aqmu&ap/ eefaqmuftb, ugrPd  
o&u&ice&f tp&f&ib&f;rn&aomcg aA' i&f&w&w&v&l y&P&f;orm;awmf rE&blawmf  
w&luD&ce&f atmifwy&awmf&eef&ul rus&f&apES f a&Spp&obi&f&ifule&aom  
{u&mZrif&jr&w&w&Dh p&awmfr&aom obif&awmf&eef&pmw&ef; x&f&a [ mit&tw&f  
a&f&w&lu&awmf&f&pmu&D&x&w&w&unf Oe&f&w&D&f&f

18 November 1635

ou&mZf 999 ck ew&awmf&v&ef; 13 &u&ael&treblawmf/ r&f&Munh  
1944? wu&A [ 145235? \*e&f&g&t&f&y)

blefawmftvEbuDjrwawmfrvSom tosi lb0&S rirfw&m;BuDb&m; treV  
 awm&bn/ rNoef,NrUObDi c&awmfronftcluf a&Eefawm&pmi h NrUOawmf  
 wktg;jyBuDjyi, frsm;wD? obDjri f i axm u x m ; i tr&awmf u Df x r f u l e E h f  
 r n b l u l a & a u m u l u i t w o f a w m f r n t r b u l u r t o d a u s z t o p m a w m f  
 E S h t n d & S f r z e & m ; o p a w m f r i f u d i v l y a w m f t y s D a w m f w D r p i v u l y g ; a p ?  
 t v y a p ? t M u r f a p ? r r w u l t u s t a l u m i f j y o i N a w l u a w m f a z w o e f  
 a q m i ? a y g i f a w m f a q m i ? j y o ' l a j r e e f ? a & S w k t g ; e b & m u l t o b i ; t v m  
 t v s h t y w i t M u n f t & D r a & m u a p & ? a e l h t a q m i a w m f r s t a & b o l u t  
 r o e f & a t m i f t r a w m f u D x r f & C u E h f r n h t r w l o b & z , s o b u l o b e  
 o b u f w l u c e l t w o f o e b o b , a u s m o l e E b , a u s m i x i f w D E S h o l a w m f  
 q i b ' O b & e E o b & w l u D c e l N a w l u r s ; u l N a w l u w o b e a p ? j y o ' f  
 a w m f r s ; u D i v n f j y o ' a w m f w o b e a p / t a q m i a w m f r w l r s i p g & i f u s t i f  
 u s o i x l u r p f t y f v s h t y z e E S h & b o l w l r s i w a q m i f u i 4 a , m u p t e l  
 a j r e e f a w m f r s a o e w D e l w u D f a e m u a w m f u l u c e l a j r e e f a w m a o b u B u D  
 w D E S h i , l o m ; w l r s i w o u f u l a p / w o u b e a p / o i f 4 & y f r s ; w l r s i 14  
 a , m u f u l u l u a p / o i f p m c s D i f p m a & o i f a q m i w D E S h t r s ; t o e f i , l o m ;  
 w l r s i w o u f u l a p / w o u b e a p / v i w r p i a & S w a e m u l w l w o f t a p m i h  
 t a e t p k t o e f t t y f t c y E S h x r f & C u b o l w l r s i w o u f u l a p ?  
 w o u b e a p / N r U O B u D w k t g ; j y B u D j y i , f r s m ; r n u k m ; u l e a w m f c h & c h f  
 u l e a w m f c h w e i l o m & u l e a w m f c h ' O , f u l e a w m f c h w u t l u y f t a q m i E S h  
 w k t g ; 1 v o i f v l 100? j y B u D 1 v o i f v l 50? j y i , f 1 v o i f v l 30 p d a e l h O h  
 v u f e u l u d m t p E S h a p m i b e a p / t y f t x l u b o m ; w l r s i o l i , l s i f a c g i f  
 t B u D t a q m i w D E S h t & y l u c u a e o m r b r o m r k v l u v y l a q m i & r n l  
 o l i , l s i f p k w u l w y g ; w j c m ; t & y f t u l u c h i r o b i ; a p r a e a p E S h a e l h O h  
 t & y l u c u l o m a e x l l r b e x l l a p ? N r U O e a x m i r s ; t a e m u D e p m a & ; B u D  
 w l r s i a x m i r s ; a x m i p m c s t a e m u D e p m a & ;

22 November 1637

Bud wuwwuwlup? NuoftaemuDeWuul rvuapES a&Switg;ed  
aemuwkg;ed NwWkg;trf;tOefi, lom;wuul wkg;wG lom aehOheap?  
vTwXGaoemywd 4 a, muftauf o&Z, o&? o&mZo&wES h  
OeaxmuVusnaZ, so&? vuDaZ, so&wuulheap? t&y&yNuoef ppul  
wDfrn p&irp&Vif ajreef,uolemMunfwuunlap? remrzsm;onful  
emrusef,pg&ifay;vGf pm&ifusolwuul t&mrElw? a0;pbaomt&ybly?  
tyVshftyzelobwfrn t&mrElw qipm&wvxn vTwWwGf  
z½k OgpmorVmyOgpg tMurftwrfqbnh a&Baei, wuul tcsul  
100 ½ul ae&maers;BudrwBubjci;jzpbp? ae&mraeES hae&mae? ae&mv&v  
rf;rwWwDf ½&iifpbiqDvGf a&nicn? aevsf/ celawmrlorWwulDf  
v&wuroiirwibnft&mrsm; uDfolum;&vGf pp? r&vGf &mZowawmUl  
xi&B;atmi DeWwDp&iv

22 November 1637

ou&mZf 999 ckewawmfvjynh usmf 2 &ubel treawmV

(r&Munh1944? wuFA [ 45235? \*ela\*gtly)



11 December 1637

blefawmtv&Mudjrwawmrv&om toifb0&Sf rifw&m;Mudb&m;  
tr&elawm&bn/ rll Defjrdofc&awmfrn/ aumifjrw&om r\*fvmtcg  
awmf ou&mZf 999ck jymolvjyn&usmf 7&uf 3ael ( 26 December1637)  
el&u4csu&w&ausmfem7D 2ygwf 10AZemjyefjnt&mjyn&u c&awmfrn/  
aemu&awm&v&u5o& he trwftouf 40&E&acgu&aw&w&rs&í a&b&awm&  
tr&e;trw&jrif&Mud' &tr&e;wyfr&e; jrif&on&í u& &awm& Munfoia&oih  
a&on&up&r jrif&awm&on&? a&tye&ye&e, &e&fp&l aumif[ elwy&? aumif[ e&b&50?  
' &f? Oif&u& & & jrd&pm&? &th&pm&? aus&pm&? oif&e&? pc& p&jrif& uv&  
o&jy&i&w&or&rs&í t&y&ya&mu&lon&h u&e&awm&cl&v&pl tar&pl&? a&on&u&  
tajr&mu&? a&av&? a&v& av&? v&um&? v&h&? "g&rs&í u&e&awm&rs&w&u&Df  
t&pc&sy&f t&pl&u& &w&DES h aemu&awm&v&u& &r&n&h t&Mud&w&u&D&ac&:í p&nc&le&ty&?  
wy&ay&gi&jy&pa&om&pm&lon&? jrd&pm&? p&pl&u&? em&cl& jrd&pm&a&w&lon&v&n&f  
w&jrd&v&G&í v&u&e&uf&í 1000p&ES h q&í &oi& &m&v&r&f&q&D&rm&u wy&f&w&mc& &y&í  
to&í&e&ap&r&n&ft&al&umif&u&D&rs&í orm&rs&E&ne&? u&D&ep&ma& / 0, n&p&ma&w&rs&  
p&í a&p&lon&pk&w&u&D&iw&u&í a&rs&w& &r&n&h&w&u&cl&e&v& q&í&D&e&q&í&ES &  
at&mu&rm&O&e&at&mu&rm&ES h&u&ap&/ jrif&O&e&? aemu&awm&y&jrif&O&e&? v&í&Z&í&  
jrif&O&e&? y& &jrif&O&e&í&w&or&rs&í O&ep& &w&u&D&cl&e&v& a&O&g&awm&? u&st&í&awm&? p&th&awm&  
q&í&? jrif&? tr&e&í, &om&w&rs&í u&e&awm&rs&D&w&u&D&í&ap&ES&at&mi&f&t&Mud&pm&a&;  
a&on&u&Mud&í, &om&w&or&í tou&e&ael&? e&í& ae&on&ft& &y&ft&u&u&? jrd& &ha&us&v&uf  
aus&or&sm&w&G&í a&ex&í&al&umif&rs&sm&ES h t&m& &rs&D&w&u&D&í , cl&u&O&g, m&ry&j&K&  
O&e&w&or&p& &í&v&

ou&mZf 999ck jymolvq&e&f 7&u&ael (11 December 1637)  
tr&elawm&/  
(rs&Munh1944? wu&A [ &45235? \*e&la\*g&t&h&y)







11 December 1637

ou&mZ1999ck jymol\qef 7&uæll (11 December 1637)  
em;chjymNlÞrs; vïwïf iyefonftrelawm/

(r&Munh1944? wuA[ 45235? \*ela\*gtly)

blefawmftv&Mubjrwawmfrv&om toOfb0&Sf rrfw&m;Mub&b&m;  
 trelawm&bnf/ rldDefjrdofpft \*fj4yg;ES hicsawmfr&mygonh rrfom;  
 AMfrs;wifrs;OefOifrs;wldOrpí tlypkwyfygppfulem;chwya&; tufyftMuyf  
 wldf tlypb&bcuwl&onf vrfc&Dqll boi &mjrW0&hawmaersm;wif Muuf  
 OuE&u;uqwwDrpí olouwWudf owpm;jcifs Mun&si&rn/  
 t&Sfray;om Opnuidf rvr, l rzsurqDapES # oysD&om;ysD&wWudf  
 tn&ftye&r&apES # OpmaMu;aitaqmift&CuwWud rzsuirqDapES #  
 t&faxmicrtem;a, musn;r&wWudf rorfr, apES # vlu&vcif t&xDf  
 tckwft&wftcwr&apES # cu&ea' goarm[ rme&rmewWud c&st&wnf;ap/  
 rif&epD&E&fuyfDf tmPmxlyjy awmitqDforl qif&b&m;wWu ray;  
 apES # wyfawmES htedta0; rx&uro&h;apES # qifrif&Mumif;pm;onf  
 t&mr&vnt; wyfawmES hira0;/ tedtyg;w&fom aMumif;pm;ap/ vltapmi h  
 taetMunfht&1/2 rvpr [ ifapES # aemu&awmfrv&uftp&pk ure&awmfr&D&wWudf  
 w&f tcsif&csif cu&ly&h;&epnr&apES # tavmftv&jy&fi r&qD&apES #  
 taomif&turf rjy&apES # ty&xm;awmfr&bnh b@mawmfrsm;u&Df  
 r, h&fr&f&apes # vuf&ulu&d mty&awmfr&brl tysuftp&tu&st&tyh&r&ap  
 ES # aygu&ysu&m temrv&wruif&bnh b@mawmfrsm;u&Dfyí t&p&if  
 c&h&p/ raumif&v&fjyif&w&fr ty&rft&ty/ atmi&wy&awmfr eef;p&awmfr&br&fr&fr  
 yif&P&h;tZm\*1/2 aygu&om' # ynm, # [ mausm&p&h? r [ mausm&f&wWudf  
 p&h&ionh Oif&4rsu&E&f&w&kg;w&f "gw&Z&D? "gw&fr? "gw&f&S&u? "gw&ft&u&m?  
 tkw&f uop&f Ek&w&use&f? aj&cu&se&f? r&D&pm? r&D&cu&f? cs&nr&f&f? za, mi&f? c&se&f us&y&f  
 oc&fn&ta&t&w&u&f qif&aygu&f qif&r? O&D&p&f? c&f&u&f&f&f? za, mi&f;w&f&f  
 a&f&r&k&vm? aif&r&lw&m? x&D&j&zl? w&f&e&f? p&n&j&zl 5? y&f&om&ES&f? w&1/2&kw&f&w&f&f  
 tut&w&f? >r&f&uk&m;tw&f&tu? &S&f&u&on&f tw&f&tu? jre&f&r&mt&w&f&tu?  
 v&f&Df 100 tw&f&tu? ewp&p&ce&w&aea, musn;w&DES # y&r&r [ m&Z\*1/2&k  
 q&mawm&f el

14 December 1637

vufiq&mawmf r[ mOeq&mawmf 3yg;wDrfi? uDeufpma&; Muyrap/  
oKfawmfq&mawmf 1vGif 8yg;pD xUawmf rrih&Sawmfu, nDfi  
vUap/ , nXrfrsm;rñ r[ m'geDepma&; ausnifOepma&;wUu q&mawmf  
1vGif wusypay;ty/ eefawmDwGf w&mcEpuUupMatmiVawmf  
a&SOfqiy&wem? aemuDifjriy&wem? vuDdifom;MuD&wem?  
vuf, mOifoaX;MuD&wem? iSubqipD? qipD? jriipD? ewlom;wUrfi  
atmipn? atmifarmif? atmivawmf rDUsojyptur&D? om;rzñ;wwUu  
rc&D? ajroD&D? uDcitwEhlonh ur&D? wUyUawmf tifa&;  
tp&irsm;rñ yPñ;ynm&wUuDi ar;i rZarwUuB&D'rmaomupaom  
aomVowUfjynMuD 16jynü (vlyx&ES D) twp&iap&rn/ OeUwU  
ac:i jye/

ou&mZf 999ck jymoDvqef 10&uhel (11 December 1637)  
em;chajymUuDr&;xkwif vUwUfjyebonhtreUawmf/

(r&Munh1944? wufA [ 45235? \*ela\*gt&hy)

4 February 1638

eEysth om&ubh/si apmi &avS 10pi fu&av Decelamumi;vnt; yplie  
ob&mtust; taMumi;wul em;vnbjri fojzpi ightrwul raofzD  
xrf;&urniul t&n&f celawmiron? trawmful MuyMuywnf;wnf;  
ulew/ hatmi xrf/

ou&mZ999ck waygi;vqef;3&uflael (4 February 1638) jyef  
trelawm/

(olawo pmp)



jznfi qifaumif&BmwEplwMuraMumbri&on? ya&aro&eD' erifapm  
 wduhyocifusif? OKwb&a' Og? [ E&tm\*&? E&E&fzkwzkw? &ylowfo&  
 q, fi? a&V&eu? tpausm? \*ZeEausm? uny&u&w&u& of iv, fi  
 Mueft\*ijvuPmbwv&fi 6? 7? qifajymiqE&ft&nrf&e&om\*a\*fi, s tr&st  
 trn&e&u&om qifaum? tp& ftjzm; [ if&e&lb; ublaomqifaumifw&u&  
 9oifwv&v&fi 2oif brfo&fi jynjr&u&st&pvifus&st&sm; r&no&fap/ 9oif  
 tplom; Zifr, rif&Mu& [ lb&ri? b&ri&w&fi q&fi f&v&fi w& aq&om; r&st&om; vl  
 175t&u&ua&fi Zifr, fyg&u&oif t0if b&oif&atm&rm; vl 30 b&on/  
 awmifiyg iar&? ip& iw? iy& iokw? iausm& p& i&M&myi&w&ES h i&u&st&u&v&e&  
 i&u&st&u&v&w&yg awmifijynfygvl 48w&y? 12w&yf v&w&u&atm&rm; oif 9p&  
 t0if j&Alu&E& f&cgif 42v&ba&o&fi 9oif t0if jynjr&u&st& b&on/ r&u&f&cgif w&  
 &w&bn? iu? i&M&myi& iv&f&tr&w&ES h 5acgif? atm&rm; 9oif t0if b&on/  
 vl 32? o&rf&w&u&f&cgif? rif&w&jr&u&st& o&M&urf&cgif? jrif&M&urf&cgif? z&v&h  
 atmif&cgif? unifajymifqif r&u&f&cgif? a' :vl i&u&st&u&f&w&? i&av&M&v&w&  
 iw&u&umifw&ES h 9oif? atm&rm; t0if tp& 50w&y? 75w&y? 45w&y?  
 o&rf&pn&f&cgif? ew&O&ao&ni&f&cgif? uit&pi&f&cgif? c&st&cgif? jynp&h&cgif?  
 jynjr&u&st& 17acgif? 9oif t0if 4oif&f&cgif? atm&rm; tp& 100? r&mj&z&L&w&  
 r&mr&wif qif&rt&u&om; i, E&h&pyg? 279? 115? acgif& b&onf 45 w&y?  
 ip&yg? iow& \*ZeE? eEo&? \*Zy&rm? iy&gt&v&w&yg v&aygif 555?  
 9oif t0if b&ri v&yr&rpm; ajrygv&aygif 555u& w&u&v&fi 7) 2&w&eb&on?  
 3&w&eb&on? 1&w&eb&on? y, f&aygif 7000 ausmft&y&yf& atm&rp&pn&w&av&on&  
 jynjr&u&st&ae? rif&w&ha&ejry, f 35) p&e&son/ eE&f&u&fi &fi 535? a&p&M&u&fi &fi 355?  
 ue&w&fi &fi 55? &yw&fi &fi, f 250? r&me&M&u&fi &fi 1500? jrif&80 &fi, f 50?  
 rv&e&w&fi &fi ajry, f 50? uk&rm; r&n&f&ajry, f 86? ausm&p&fi &fi a&f&aygif&v&mi&  
 b&rm; u&fi 778ck(1416) e&yw&u&v&son&fi 0w&f&aw&mi&fi







vfrlle, 4&yftw0f rlv{wllleuf ta&duUvm;aomf ulefwef ululyif  
tjcm;? awmifullvm;aomf &stjri fajrocŷyimu0tjcm;? taemufullvm;aomf  
' ll fajr 500y, ftjcm;? 4ife, 4&yftw0f vlyfajr 75y, fpm;ajr 75 y, fs  
xm;onlwmaygif, 529wm? 4ifael(13 February 1638)w0fawmi v&shull f  
&stia&vll ionhwmf ionf{ ionebnf wv0fw0ES h vlygif, 54  
wull fv0f 5y, fusull vlyfajr 75y, f 12pk y, fygif, 152y, f 3d alu;rll  
a&vmaxmif iqjynwllleuf ta&duUvm;aomf aEbyi mu0v, fxl awmifull  
vm;aomfci 1/2hulef,tjcm; iyklyonfv, fuebifx0jrmufshfvrf rjcm;  
y, fojyKl wmaygif, 894wmcsonlumv iwulwli&eatmifi wu0acgif  
' ll frs;wllcxm;onf

ou&mZf 999ck wyllwlvjynlausmf 10&uhell (28 January 1638)  
w0f awmi Difv&shull f i&stiygionfvll ionfi onf,ph i vnlw0ES h  
vlygif, 40 tllp mu0t0ef, 5y, fusi, f 3y, f 2lus vlyfajrpm;ajraeajryg  
179y, f 3dwmaygif, 809wmES h cxsm;on? oifawmif tif&hav mu0  
wllleuf ta&duUvm;aomf tw0f, iulef,xdtjcm;? awmifri fajrpy?  
taemufullvm;aomf a&0ifajrmifcll? ajrmufullvm;aomf ajrmifqll0eyyif  
xl awmi Difv&shull f a&vmaxmifvllust f 1/2hust f onf rlljylyg &stforf  
zrf vl 54z0&if, vllw0f xyjzn00f onfvllwlvlyfajraeajryg y, fygif  
179y, f 3d cxm;onfe, fllpplwrf/

ou&mZf 999ck wyllwlvjynlausmf 13&upaeael(31 January 1638)  
w0f (rlljA) ust f 1/2hust f c0ll f Zifr, fygvpl iaumlonf iawmlonf iusel  
qll f i yef onlvw0ES h vlygif, 32vull ajrmu Difv&shull f &stfvz0&if  
45w0fo0w00f f jzn0ay;onf vl 12ull wull fv0f 2y, f 1lus i, lom;  
vlyfajryg t0&f tllp mu0bygvll 12ully, fygif, 69y, f 2lus &byll taemu0awmif  
buf iu, wllleuf ta&duUvm;aomf jrifplajrpy? awmifullvm;aomf  
E0;wajrpy? taemufullvm;aomf mu0w0acsmifausmf vlyeufxaemifyif  
pyftjcm;?

ajrmufuvm;aomf a&Oifajrmif;MuDx 4ife, f&yftwof; tay:OeMvjajr  
pm;ajraeajry, fygif 69y, f 2lus vlvajrpm;ajraeajryg vmaygif 259wv  
csxm;onfe, fppwrf/

ou&mZf 973ck (1611) taemufbuM&ritw&m;MuDvufxuf  
' fivrif;Oifaumif[ eb& a&yeyef Oif 4rsuE&om;wvuf pppf Oba&  
pm&it;znobfonh vlvuf a&Gcs, boellf taemuDif trlxrf  
z&if; vl 175teuf vlaygif rdel usf f/2 usf fcsf;fyg rjylyg vlvuf  
a&Gaomf taemuDif;xfiuonv iuMuD i, miatmiwvES h  
vlaygif(50) wuf Mof 5y, fusy, fygif 250E&:rsm; iay:x&fwl leuf  
wof v&shufi &stf;znobfonf aemuMv vlvajrpm;ajryg  
y, fygif 250awmif;ouf 4c/2 h e, ftwof E&:rsm; iay:x&fwl leufwof  
ta&buvm;aomf a&Oifacsmif;x avmif;uvm;aomf Ekvplajrpy? taemuf  
uvm;aomf ' fajrpy? ajrmufuvm;aomf Oifob& ivwvleufajrpy?  
y, fygif 250 vlvajrcsxm;onf taemuDif;lxrf v&shufi Zif, f  
rsf f/2 usf fcsf;fyg vl iyef;tf ionawmf iwM& ion&ZmwvES h  
vlaygif z&if; 150wof;xyf jznobfonh vl 25uufwuf Mof 5y, fus  
i, f 3y, f 2lus vlvajrpm;ajraeajr ay;con/ e, f&yftwof y, fygif  
150 Muport;ia&twifwvleuf ta&buvm;aomf iq&vlajrpyftjcm;?  
awmif;uvm;aomf o&ajrpy? taemufuvm;aomf jrifajrpy? ajrmufuvm;  
aomf jrif(ajrmif) vufuolajrpy? vlvajrpmajrcsxm;onf 489wme, fo  
ppwrf;ES heEyst;wv wvfwmcsm;onf  
(ZrA' byO&aqmi f? rsuf 66-8)

blefawmftv&Mudjrwawmfrv&om toifib0&Sf rifw&m;Mudb&m;  
 trefawm&bnf/ &wemy& a&JrllawmMudü txub&avmitawmf  
 ab;avmitawmf yk&trifp&ft ppu&ft yef, tqub&u&om {u&mZrif  
 jrwwvuxu&awmfrsm;u Oifqi? qil jrif? um? v&in? o&? aumif[ &  
 v&w&pv&i? ajym& awm& pajrmib&om;w&tr&in txu&ay;b&ics&i&f731ck (1369)  
 w&lu&M&Deef&ef b&pn&f;½&M& rwd&tr&D aygu&ly&n55quft0if aem&xm?  
 pu&aw;? up&trif&w&vuxu&awmfrsm;u [ km0w&Dqifz&S&S? &mZr&Z&Z?  
 ord&Em&r? Anm;Murfawmw& [ km0w&D 32jr&W 12pm; tOif jr&llaus&&th  
 e, b&tr&w&ftw&of wab&mb&acsmif? u&IE&G f&acsmif? e\*g;acsmif? v&As&n&ab&mb&acsmif?  
 awmiftif&rs;m;r&th a&M&um&br&f&í at&mh&yn&boif pubif awmifib&ifo&W  
 o&f&on? &wem\*&B&dw&fjr&w&lu&u&ba&? r, Zv&B&amif[ if&e&ll&bt r\*fv&mo&B&d  
 p&B&awmf'euyv&mtw&of qif&rs;m;u& 9oif&t&p&bm;w&lu wv&v&í f  
 w&lu&tr&f&aq;a&rsu&f&au;ay;w&tr&fo&tr&f&ap? 999ck waygif&vj&yn&aus&mf 5&u&ba&el  
 (21 February 1638) &mZr&P&P&M&b&B&m;o&W o&B&ob&K'r&f&Z&mr[ m'y&wd tr&n&f  
 awm&B&B&om rifw&m;on&í x&u&awmfr&bn&f&w&of to&B&ob&toif t&p&bm;w&W  
 u&W&woif&v&í f v&ly&ajr? pm;ajr? aeajr? 64oif woif&v&í f 250j p&B&ay;cs&í  
 oif&om;w&tr&in a&S&t&pn&fo&f&jr&bi&f&u& r&oi? o&B&o&ell&í ob&ami&f&j&y&K 9oif  
 tr&S; \*Z&ob&B&aus&mf e&E&y&tr&m? Anm;ore&? tit&u&e&M&u&B&er&q&w&í ' &í f&rs;w&lu&W  
 t&M&u&B&t&ul cel&x&m;ob&ami&f&j&y&K&m qif&rs;? u&W&í f&rs;? x&m;p&B&rs; w&W& ent  
 jr&p&í u&í f? awmif&í p&u&K v, M&S j&yn&aus;w&lu&f&use&f 10&th p&u&K&tr&W aus&&th  
 rsm;u&W t&pm;u&au&R&cl&ay;c&gr&l t&pn&pm;í w&m;pum; tel&w&iy&g; tay:O&ef  
 taum&uft&pm;rs;m;u&W o&tr&f&cl&í oif&64oif&teuf 9oif tr&S;t&M&u&B  
 x&m;M&u&K&ax&G&tif&waumif y&w&v&qif&p&G í&x&u&f&ae&m? r&S;pn? r&w&pn? oif&rs;  
 w&W& r\*fv&mc&ef&M&u&B&ce&fi, ? E&sp&lo&ft&w&m? Og&oi&D&gu&R&W? O&B&í&for[ m  
 r\*fv&mm&u&B? jr&W&de&ef toif&t&j&re&f&rs;m;r&th wub&u&f&u&f&awmfr&j& p&G x&r&f&G&u&f  
 t&pn&í&x&M&p&B&B&

21 February 1638

ontwilt jrps&uap/  
ou&Zf 999ck waygitvjyn&umf 5&u&ell (21 February 1638)  
wre&mpnfv&wysul' &f&s;w&ijef t&elawmf/  
(wu&A[ &45194)



t, tkayg? &mZrPpMm?  
wkwk wkwk  
'g, au? prk' yg? pauwk'aZm?  
a\*gwr ork' A&mu&P

&mZrPpMm? &mZrPdt rn&om/ t, tkayg? ppnf;chwmon/ wkwk  
Mmjri p? wkwk wnfawmri? 'g, au? 'g, umawmum;/  
obk'r&mZm r[ m''ywdanmi&rfrifw&om;awmftvwjzpaom a&D  
jriOMü x&eefobiDui&awmz&ri p&i&awmraomf ynmteE''r&mZm  
wnf/ pauwpaZm? r&euf[ aom tx&wob& f wk&ef[ aom  
tx&wob& fvnf, jzpxaom/ pri' yg? pri' ygurefpaom uref, i 500  
w&rsi atmuftpZd txubouwi&atmifaus&apmaom we&hawm&S/  
a\*gwr orka'm? x&Djrw&pb&m;&Sf a\*g''r&on/ orror' o? jrw&pb  
b&m;tm;/ A&mu&P apw&awmMu&pp&wnri omoem' g, um&awmriom?  
a&m\*gOygwr& tomt, mc&Eawm&prn? aemufur&S&h&vsm;aomtcg  
jznftyaom yg&r&awmOmP&i&v&fi a\*gwar, sb&m; jzpvw&[ aom  
Asm' dw&u&Df &Sftme&Em&Lum;awmraom Asm' dw&awm&t&Sfrifw&m;wnf/

te&em&? bOgba0?  
tm&Elbma0e? ok&awm?  
oDP&^\* [ ? ygoma' g?  
&weor&awa e\*&O&ny&  
Al öw&D& tb&ou&  
tw&we? ew& &  
yZua&m? ta[ mod'

te&bOgba0? tw&f&ro&om bOMü&i, fusi&vn&awmri&br&w&Dü/  
tm&Elbma0e? tm&El&bnfwe&D&Mu&baomt&mvnf, aus&f&apm&xaom/ ok&awm





3 April 1638

xkwf vtwx0 jybntrelawm/  
(rstMunh1944? wufA [ 45235)

ou&mZi 1000jynhuqMæf2&uBaelwüf (3 April 1638) beřawmftv&f  
 Muđjrwařwmřv&om tođi b0&š iriřw&m;Muđ jAđwLüawmřb0đi xüřawmř  
 r&mwüf řellawmřlon/ tb, umřPđvnt crnřawmřb&m;wüf twüf  
 axmiřuđřř;ř twüf xüřyřp&iřřawmřlon/ tywřtnwřtvly? taqmi?  
 Muđ? cšy? ppđwř vlyřaqmiMunř&on/ 40? 50? tjrřtpüđvnt  
 pđpřaqmřavř&on/ aemuřvnt;xüřoiřuđřř;řy&i 'üřOeft&muđř  
 ay;awmřlon/ crnřawmřb&m;wüf eđuyřořpřawmřři crnřawmřb&m;  
 vüřxüřawmřwüf tp&iřawmřvnh ajzmi řwřallumiř jynřř&ři wörüđř  
 MuyMuyřbnř trřř&mEš h řbölva[ miřv&iř awřřiřbölřpřon/  
 eEa, mřwmönřvnt jynřpm;&vüřyřijynřpm;xüřřysupđatmiř txjřbnř  
 Eš h tb, uđř tallumiřjyřři aemi řawmřřiřw&m; onřtwüřwüřřapawmřři  
 ři Oeřopřř jyiřvüřřn apolyg;owđüwüřaumřř raumiř trř&šomřvnt  
 trř&šbřüđř rođaumřřavm? řjri řaumřřavm? řqđřaumřřavm? řavřuř  
 aumiřřavm[ ři uřřnřyřbölři řawmřři appm; awmřlon/ twüřwüř  
 řiřřjyřřn Oiřřnřřwřř Eüři řawmřř ta0;řn trř[ břüđř p&i řawmřř  
 onř qđř&on? Eüř&on? aqmř&on? avřuřř&on? trřEš řyřijynřü  
 a&muřuwnřuyřř wem&Ešřem&řeüřü owřřavřsmř/owjyřři jř&on/  
 řiřwřüNřřt&m? řiřwřüNřřtusi h vřřřüđüđř ođř;aomř vřüřaomř  
 aemi řawmřřiřw&m;0, ř qif&čřüčřř tuřřřtnřři čřři p&ři řiřř{u&mZi  
 trřwřř Eüři řřřřtwüřřom; jyiřom; trüři řüřüřořeřř? řem;&atmiř  
 p&i řawmřřlon? trřřtallumiřřřüđř awřřawmřlon? t0g;0on? em;vnt  
 on? tuřřřüřon? trřlowEš h jřpřbölřpřon? iğäemiř awmřwüř  
 qif&čřüčřřavonřom? qif&čřüčřř rčřřygav? iğäemi řawmřwüř  
 tp&i řawmřřřcyřořřřwřřřpęřynřem; [ bři 0, řřřřřüđř[ břüđř Oeřopřř  
 ar;jřeřřpřřpřpřp&i Eüř řaqmřřořüđřvnt; ođřwmböl jřpřon? ođřonř  
 vřaumřř v&iřřjřpř

on? igvuplawmiri MuMu, hajmufsm; apatmi jylpawmiri  
 cllfcellawmiri aomf cllfcellawmiri usD&f n? apmifwvwaom a, mu sm; onf  
 vufonf apmifES h rcpbl vufom; ES lom wvwaomvntf apmif uDf  
 turf; Oifcsi faMumi h tcsi tyf omoubNOf jzplwvbonf [ li ig, hSwvawm  
 rli obumif jylawmiri OeMuD tcsyft&muDf p&i apon? OeMuD tcsyf  
 oabmonf tptOe&brl t&S {u&mZcclxm; cllfy, favoruudf  
 rtyrae& Ehonf rysntraES&atmi hqmon? pdivravon& rar&atmif  
 vlonf t&S cellawmiri onf [ li pm; &atmif aomu&atmif jylavonf  
 avmO? jynirt&S irifrl cllfcellonfuDf i, lom; ES h toi hufi r t&S irif  
 tpttyh; uhl OSuxehavonhavmO? jynirt&S irif r&h omf b, bonf  
 vof &rnixof rnbif rni [ li v&nfvcsi f ptprfcsi f? acmifaemif ojirif  
 atmifar; cllfjci f? ovdofxm; csi f? toG hufeli goldaom olt&S DefoO h f  
 &vquudf b, bonf toG ftusDawmpvawmES h qelusi fowfusi h  
 &rnfvntfsvjci f? rif {u&mZuul jynb jynbm; wlonf vcsavvrO  
 avoufvawhri&onf jynpDf beifrifwO\ trDefuudf Oeloph f  
 xrf&ubobonf av; csurwv rE h r wysuE h opf acgibdi  
 yef&elvtf r tOwftpm; vlvof xrifpm; onES h ohav; em&dv h f  
 avon? olvof t rDf oDf xur usyuf fclufvultDwnfvuf  
 oifzl; cifi jylwtg; OwG h eif w h f E h fi hawm lom; & [ ef&S fvobqif&wO\  
 aumifraumifaom tvltq uDajrfvuf tawvlon? ohav; em&Dxuf  
 jynbv& [ efw h f E h fi hawm lom; tvltq uD upuudc h t r w G p& i r n h  
 tr u D p& i c h w c s u f w v v i f v t w h o D f w u r O e l b u p m a & ; w D f  
 r&v G i a c : i n v G i f r n o n b o D v b q D v f i o n ? n h p O p q D h a y o n /  
 n h s q D v n q D h a y o n / o D p & i h a y o n i [ l i v t w h w G i w a , m u f u D f  
 w a , m u f w h M u m ; o n ? t r w G D e l o p h f j z p l u v f u l u f y e f i s u h j y m o p o b  
 x r f ; v u ? o r i e h p h e h o p o b y e f r e f o n f a v s u m ; a c m r O a w m i h u D f  
 j z p l u f a & m u p j r r n b o o b D i q D f

jya v m o? Oelbu u w i d i v b q d a j c o? on r b n f v u a q m i b m " r a w m?
 jr u b p & u b z g j z p l o n f s v l o n? y w f t y c g o m t y? a m u ; z v m ; a i & z v m ;
 a & z v m ; j z i i z l y d? o i d? u w d i p o n f v u a q m i b o n & a m u i f o i f i
 & o n? v & w a m u i f o i f i v & w i o n f u d i v u a q m i f a y ; 1/2 d i , 1/2 d i? & a m u i f
 r o i b o n f u d i & a t m i f v i w a m u i f r o i b o n f u d i v i w a t m i f c i f ; E s E s h
 v m o n f u d i o p u m ; u d i e m i i g , k u r & i w i v u n / a p m i b i ; a p m i u e f
 j r u o m u d j y m u d p m ; E i f i h a w m i x b a q m i f r i f w i d i u o n f v n f c i f ; E s v u a q m i f
 m u b a o m p m E s h p u m ; u d i e m u o f i & a p c s i f i a y ; o n f u d i a e m u f s l y g r n f
 r v s y? r i f w i d i u j r u o p e p m ; w i d i u a p m i b i ; w i d i u v n f v b i f r & i t & s D e f
 [ l i t & s i u o u f i y w f t y c g o m t y f y l q d a u m i f ; o w f v w i w 1/2 k w y l q d i
 , b o n f b i f ; q d c i f r & a y ; v l u n / E b w a u m i f ; c e f ; o m E s h o w & a w m i r n f
 p & i a w m i o n f q d i v u n / v u a q m i f w a w l v i w l a y \ / r w i a v m u f v i f
 v m v l u d i q e a & a o p m p m ; b g E s h w e l z k u p m ; & \ / x u h a w m i r l i o b i ; r n f
 u d i w u f v i v i f u s e f o m a w m i r b o n f u d i m u m ; v i f o r f a j r m u b o n i b l e f ; m u d
 v s o m b & m ; o n f t m ; v k p l o m w i f E i f i h a w m i u d i w & m ; o j z i h o a j y m o m
 , m a p j c i f? & e c l u f t & s u f t w i f r & a p j c i f? t v s a u m i f r j y j c i f E i f i h a w m i
 t w i f v l q d i v y s u a o a l u v d i t y s u f t a c s m a y ; v i f y m ; p b k w l o k w f
 E i f i h a w m i o m ; w i d i n h w p a t k t r i x r f j c i f? o d i u d i b l e f ; a w m i u d v s o m
 b & m ; a & p w a w m i o n & a w m i r o n f o n f t w i f r i f w u s t i f 1/2 a p m i b i ;
 u s t i f w l a p m i b i ; r n b o n f a p m i b i ; r n b o n f r i f r n b o n f b c i f r n b o n f
 A n m ; r n b o n f j r u p m ; r n b o n f t r s ; r i f w i a v o n u y a v? v j a v [ k
 r n i q j c i f? r w w E i f q i f & b o l v f w u f v i o o l u d c s n f i v l q d i o n?
 a w m i a w m p u m ;? a c g i f t j r o d q i f & b m ; r q d i f w w l o l u d p u m ; & d y p u m ;
 a w g , l i q h o m f o d a v m a r ; j r e f ; p & i j c i f? r j y i f j c i f? , i f o d b o n f r s m ; o n f
 r i f a c g i f r i f z m ;? r i f w & m ; \ v u f y g ; e d & i f? u l e & i f , k s e r u l e b x r f & u l
 a q m i b o u b o m r e m? j y n & a p m i f



blefawmftvEMLUdjrwawmfrv&om to0i lb0&Sf rifw&m;LU0b&m;?  
 trelawm&bnf/ olvix&vi oAAnk jrwp0ib&m; a[mawmfr&om  
 w&m;awmfv0f tyg, &v;yg; rvm;aom ow0gw0D0bnf v\N tjzplu0f  
 &cbnf/ b&m;tjzplu0fvnf, &cbnf? omoemawmfv0f;fvnf, MUKustuf  
 cbnf? t&S&h[ maom w&m;awmfv0fvnf, MUm;em&cbnf[ li &cbnf  
 4yg;wlu0f a[mawmfrlon/ igonf a&Sa&Saom b&m;&Sfw0U0fvnf,  
 aw0&mon? a\*gwrb&m;&Sfvuxuawmfvnf, aw0&mon? tv&ay;  
 &onfzplf ur&ay:puyif polv0ufuref;onf aum&apmxi&S;0;phjzplf  
 {&m0w&|uykmeynfu0f tpd&aomrif &S&aomifav;axmi? aumu0ef  
 b&m;jzpwawmfrir0 0½P0if;vuxuy&d eEjynrif, woefajcmu0ef?  
 aumu0ib&m; v&ufumrm0p&jynrif, woefajcmu0aomi tpb0n?  
 aumu0ib&m; omoemawmftulef a\*gP\*Pib&m; jzpwawmfrcif  
 omauwjyn? raem&r&ijyn? &r00w0jyn? "r00w0jyn? r[ m&Xjyn?  
 umrm0w0jyn? um0ue0&jyn? oackw0jyn? o&X'0jyn? or00jynf  
 [ &om wifM0jynM0d a&X0ueufuwe&aqmup0uf rsm;ph&aom  
 rif{u&mZw0rif jykulebnf/ tbb0w0cif rif t jzplu wnlulebn?  
 aemu0aomumv0w0u av;q&aom csi&aow00ae&mZmr&0m;jrw0w0f  
 ae&m q'eqifrs0w0f ae&muE&m uE&w00ae&m ½0p0f ewrifw0f  
 ae&m jzpw&aom t&monf teEjzpb0n? a\*gP\*Pib&m;vuxu0by&E&A  
 wr&h'0jyn? a\*gP\*Pib&m; omoemulef omoemyaomtcg  
 wm0w00emew0w0wvav;M0ef aymjr&aomuref? ewfjyn&jcmu0xyrS  
 ewftaygifw0f wvav;0wif 0y0k&aqmufwn&aomuref? aZ, 0w0jyn?  
 or00"0ujyn? "r00mr00jyn? aZw00jyn? aZwe\*&jyn? o0'0e\*&jyn?  
 or00"0ujyn? "r00mr00jyn? aZw00jyn? aZwe\*&jyn? o0'0e\*&jyn?  
 aumw0r&jyn? olw0rem\*&jyn? r[ m&mrjyn? 0wire\*&jynf0w0u x0eef  
 ueu0aqmup0uf &mZyvif 0uip00ion? tbb0w0cif rif t jzpl0f  
 a&mu0ulebn? x00&aom jr00p0f rsm;ph&aom jyn&axmi fw0f

onf wnfuleN/ uó yb&m;vufxuf 0ó jynfrnN/ uó yb&m;  
 omoemulef yaomtcg uPúy&jyn! r[ momauwjyn! ol'rñjyn!  
 yg&m, ejyn! t, Zjyn! {upufjyn! y0&xmejyn! aome' Ejjyn!  
 a' [ urfjyn! a0a' [ jyn! y0me\*&jyn! a0omrWjyn! 0apejjyn!  
 0\*jyn! rvmjynf[ hom a&x&daqmitjcit? tbbwvcjcit [ hom  
 rittjzpf0f a&mutulehomritw0f p&TfuleN/ a\*gwrb&m; vufxuf  
 wr0wjynfrpí rsm;p0aom tjynjynháxmi jzpfí a&x&daqmitulehom  
 wlf;c½Eñ fi ESfwu&mZyvi Dui p&Tf hom jynháxmi fomoemawmw0f;ü  
 aumápmp0ritae &mZXmed ritaejjynMu0onfum; &0aomifav;axmif  
 ES ES fwnfvw! Am' wáwam&jrW0pnyí homf oa&acw&m? y0&w0f hom  
 yk'0 OZ, my&[ hom yet, ? ob&y&[ hom waumitjyn! aZ, y&  
 [ hom ppfulfjyn! &wemy&[ hom tit0jynhá&jrW0Mu0f [ hom igto0if  
 b0&Sfritw&m; p0awmrhom t&mjzpfon/ a[ mitEftaom apwlyx0f  
 ausmit? onf? a&w0f? a&uef qn? ajmit? ow0gtaygitw0f r&m  
 jzpaom t&mrsm;w0u0w0komwifw, foyü p0aomi0j tkw½0ixymlyap/  
 oap0tel [ olywm;okwap/ a&T0f w0jizif r0ap? a&x&Dwiap? r0eufitp0uf  
 ap? onf0w0ubouap? apwlyx0dawmrsm;u0f taeuZmxyif wi0ap?  
 obif0ap? q0fau0ap? jyimlyjy0awmr0on/ orfsm;u00ixyif  
 orkwap? er0w0ausu0w0p0u0ap? ausu0pmw0f0a[ mitEft, 0f, 0fonf  
 rsm;r0n pum;pypum;v0npum;v0yfw0onf ausysufu00or0n0 ausu0lysm;  
 w0f xyif ausu0pmx00apí p0u0axmi0ap/ ausu0pmw0f, 0efor0n0  
 rw0atmifxyif p0u0ap? jyimlyfon0ausmitawmrsm;r0n w0q0fawm0xyif  
 v&rn/ w0q0fawm0v0u0u0ub0u00f v0w0apjy0v00f a0gbvmw0fwif  
 x0jzLav;pif0tly&rn0pn0awmESñ ausmitawm0a&muftyv00ap? y#  
 uw0awm0u0v0nf, a&T0f r0ap/y0q00fayw0f oap0tu0m?yuw0ayw0f r0ifit

u&m? pmv#v&w&ma&ZOga&ap? unpftu&ma&ap? ayt\*#&paomif  
av;axmiw#u&w&ma&ZOga&ap/ ripma&unppma& cel/rbel/ y#uwl  
awmir w#q&w&ma&ZOga&ap/20?pmwnf,y#u&w&ma&ZOga&ap 30? pmLunhy#u&w&ma&ZOga&ap 10  
r[mjrwhe&i&f&w&ma&ZOga&ap/wu&ap&rn? yi& q&f&w&ma&ZOga&ap el&u&w&ma&ZOga&ap celES  
aellq&f&u&w&ma&ZOga&ap Oep& jr&w&ma&ZOga&ap &f&w&ma&ZOga&ap waelv&f&oy&w&ma&ZOga&ap 60?  
q&f&f&tb&f&ft&m Mul&Sub&ay&mt&f&of& u&f&v&u&h& waumif&y&w&f&tp&  
t&Muy&f&tr&ES&h& y#u&w&ma&ZOga&ap/ a&m&u&ap/ cel/ r[m'geDep&ma&?  
a&of&u&w&ma&ZOga&ap/ t&Muy&f&tr&cel/ y#u&w&ma&ZOga&ap/ pma&cel/ w&u&f&om&rs&rn&  
tnmyg&f&f& 30w&u&f& apmi&ap? cel/ ripma&unppma&w&u&f&of&  
u&Def&ur&f&pm& pma&w&u&f&of& &u&f&w&v&f&f&pyg; 4? qm;1? aya&w&u&f&of& &u&f&  
pyg;w&v&f&f&2? qm;1ay;ap/ Oel&w&u&f&of& p&f&i&/

ou&mZf 1000jynh uq&w&q&f; 3&u&ael (4 April 1638) em;ch&jymh  
Mu&rs&xl&w&f& v&w&v&f&f&ye&on&h&tr&el&w&ma&ZOga&ap/

(rd&Munh1944? wu&f& [ #45235)



blefawmf tv@Mujrwawmrvsaom toGfb0&Sf rifw&m;MuDb&m;  
 trelawm&bn/ erEajrpem;wGf yxrpuawm&m? rsupnawmifxlyü  
 'kvd puawm&m&Mumif;uH olweb\*G, emOifusrf;MuDrsm;ü vmon?  
 ab;awmf owWrifzsm;vuirfí blawmfowWrifapmWf xi&G;on?  
 trsm;&GhyaZma&mubn/ owWrifapmoní &wemy&jrWrs cñí  
 tnmo&uonES h olvsuufef;oní av;Epi g;EpaWmjzpb&mwGf Eñ fi H  
 tvHyg;&G;uyfH&m &[ ef;&SfM wzsiWyg; &Muí ta&muftaygur&G  
 cWvaygizHtlyf &bnftaMumifES h awmitzVmyf&G;ausmf q&maWmf  
 av;yg;wdu usrf\*eluní yxrpuawm&m 'kvd puawm&m&Gm  
 t&G; tazG tzt;tar&kuawmrvrnuü csi f;½H fWü tE&m, iul rjriEñ f  
 a&ajr&Sf u t&Htwm; vl 500cellxm;yg[ lí arw&mpmoGfoní t&moní  
 omoemawm&a&; yGfvi f;pnf;irnu&ñrí q&maWmfWdu w0wnf; jydajy  
 atmif Muñ omoemawmfuü x&efawmuyp&raomi G jylajcon? iguvnf  
 q&f;ypnf; tplusDepma&; 1ES icel? t&raqmi&vMu&av;pi f? av&wv&a&;  
 '0, iureawmfclwdu 120E&wí cw&ap? jri f;Mu&H f;f;cel? vlv&u&G m  
 ES h 500 ukm; ureawmfclwduay;ap? t&y&yj&W&G;uif;rs;u jrppOf  
 wav&uunfa& q&maWmfW&a&muayguonj&W&G;uvnf; Eñ; v&ay;ap?  
 q&maWmfWduü , n&v; q&v&rn? , n&wrf;ñ ausmf;olCuvWdu  
 ay;ap&rn? OeW&P&if/

ou&mZf 1000jynh uqWqef, 15&u&ael (11 April 1638)  
 q&maWmfW&P&G;rníuü 4ifvqef, 10&u&ael em;cbajrmi f;f;x&wí  
 v&w&v&G fyeonh trelawmf/

(rd&Munh1944? wu&A [ 45235? \*ela\*gt&hy)

bphwkwfawsmifawmfwif xlfawmfrrnfrf? ygy'gw? o&pd'gwf  
 tjrdv'gw? aumvd'gwf 4&yaom aA'ialumitwDjzih cifusifi  
 xlfawmfrrnfrf? igtoiflbO&Sfrifw&m;MuDb&m; aqfawmf&ifr&stawmf  
 &if o&d'r&frif&w&u& ar;i "gw&eoia&tmi&y&IES Delw&u, &rn/  
 jrif&xm;awmf aemu&qifawmf&sm;u&DI csn&xn&omtcg pntfpr&qifaygu&f  
 u&DI wy&w&futaemu&fu&DI O&uif&xm;i csn&ap/ &a&mi&[ hom vlu&DI  
 qif&wif&f c&f&p&ap/ wy&awmf&yif&u&e&&qif&rawmf&fu&DI taemu&fu&DI  
 O&uif&xm;i csn&ap/ pntfpr&fu&DI qif&wif&f c&f&p&ap/ &&e&f&qif&awmf&yg;w&f  
 ew&w&qif&fu&DI taemu&fu&DI O&uif&xm;i csn&ap/ o&[ u&DI qif&wif&f  
 c&f&p&ap/ ou&fu&[ hom qif&aygu&fu&DI eef&Elu&DI qif&wif&f c&f&p&ap/  
 ppD&w&qif&qmES h v&22? tajrmu&22? aow&f 22? av;22? um 22? v&h; 22?  
 tv&ze&a&mi&[ ep&nf&[ e&armif&tp&DI p&dqif 11? jrif&11? O&kyu&w&kyu&fu&DI  
 Oif&rs;rf&DI ppD&w&w&qif&qmES h armu&w&w&v&f r&ef&uif&&u&p&u&f e\*g;w&qmES h  
 aemu&fawmf&v&u&fu&DI a&&fawmf&u Omb&qif&aygu&fu&DI ta&&so&DI O&uif&  
 xm;i csn&ap/ e&Eu&DI qif&wif&f c&f&p&ap/ ew&fawmf&qif&fu&DI ta&&so&DI  
 O&uif&xm;i csn&ap/ atmi&ct&fu&DI qif&wif&f c&f&p&ap/ a&&n&f&[ hom  
 qif&rawmf&fu&DI r&w&ble&fu&DI O&pb&ap&f c&f&u&fu&DI p&ap/ jr&jre&qif&aygu&fawmf&fu&DI  
 x&ef&w&u&fu&DI O&pb&ap&f c&f&u&fu&DI p&ap/ ppD&w&w&qif&qmES haumi&f&[ ef 12? tajrmu&f  
 12? aow&f 12? av;12? v&h 12? tv&jz&lp&qif 17? jrif 17? 'w&Xew&frif&  
 oP&ne&f e\*g;w&qmES ha&&so&if&rs;u&DI armu&w&w&v&f r&ef&uif&&u&ES h, w&f'g;  
 p&f o&&125ES haemu&fawmf&v&u&fu&DI vu&D&awmf&fu&DI qif&aygu&fawmf&fu&DI  
 ajrmu&fu&DI O&uif&xm;i csn&ap/ o&[ u&DI qif&wif&f c&f&p&ap/ aum&ct&qif  
 rawmf&fu&DI ajrmu&fu&DI O&uif&xm;i csn&ap/ vu&D&u&DI qif&wif&f  
 c&f&p&ap/ ne&f&pb&qif&fu&DI obm&qif&ES h &S&h&f csn&ap/ aum&f&ac&gi&fu&DI qif&wif&  
 wif&f c&f&p&ap/ aum&f&ac&qif&aygu&fu&DI vu&D&qif&aygu&ES h &S&h&f csn&ap/  
 p&th&fu&DI qif&wif&f

wifi cletpap/ tvDgaqmiap? ppDwES haumi[ ef 16? tajrmuf 16?  
 aowf 16? um 16? vñ; 16? qif 10? jriř 10? uo&ewritubwof  
 bvtwqmAŁZLES hvuDDifrs; uDf qipapí armuWdxYřeufpLuf  
 vuDawmũ ppDwWqmo& 120ES hVUap? aumvD'gwawmi p;pt;ausmf  
 acgifiayguuf uDf jrwbef uDqipwif cletpap/ rēfyqiruf uDf  
 ausmfacgifuDf qipwif cletpap? atmiDqiruf uDf vuf, muDf qipwif  
 wifi cletpap/ tvpLaxmiap? qifawmDuiřawmi bDxmi; csnap/  
 ppDwWqMES haumi[ ef 16? uif vD 30? tajrmuf 30? aowf 30? av;  
 30? um 30? vñ 30? pDqif? jriř? OŁwuewritubwof ewWqMES h  
 armuWdxYřeuf uifpLuf? vufmDifrs; uDf wqmqif pDnib& 120?  
 tvDvma&miES h aemufawmVUap? aemufawmVUf rirneifom;  
 aoemywD rtrwWuuf aygicet? armuWqMES hVUap? yefqDf  
 aygixw? yefqDft \*qDw? oŁor [ m&wem"d "rřvuf& wqyf  
 awmufDq&awmuf uDf vřawmifon? vřap? ausmfawmifm&biř  
 a&DuiřawmDwif ta&Duxm; &eausmufES h xDjzlav;piř? a&cs  
 anmi&Łuxvuf 36 weD? a&csuWvD 1/2Df cŁŁ xDaxmuf a&itřef,xnř  
 p&if toif&ap? ausmfawm&Dw&qmiř&ifwif tlyuES h ausmupm  
 wřwř bDwřwř trnřřif uet; trnř xwřif pLuf? ausmfawmif  
 om"lac:rnřř t&d m oCřawm&xmifjnř&JrŁawmif pı ppuřf  
 wřwř; Ořyef& ta0;jrŁ&ř wqřawm& y#uwpmwřf pmlunřwř uDf  
 yifap? tvřawmifř cgomouet; pŁ & [ efwŁOES h avřmaomaupm xDmũ  
 w&ywř qipG bŁuftlyř qipG řyřaq; MŁkřaqmiřef ouřwřeD  
 rēřoiřzL; qēř [ if tbg ft&m cŁG řm; zG f uřf, if vufbuřxwř  
 vufbkwřOg omvřlyř vřŁacmiř iřřajym tleřoD MŁqpi oCřawmif  
 tvřawmifmēřsm; uDf OeřwŁof

14 April 1638

p&i/

ou&mZf 1000jynh uqWqef, 13&uæll (14 April 1638)  
em;chjymUbrs;xkwfi vTvwGjyebnhtrelawm/

(r&Munh1944? wuA [ 45235)



22 April 1638

Muytrcellxm; í yDv&ap/

ou&mZf 1000jynluqlefvjyn&usmf 6&u&ael (22 April 1638)  
em;cp&jrmi f&s; xkwf v&w&v&fyeonhitre&awmf

(r&Munh1944? a&sa [ mi f&olawo&E&H 4287)

blefawmftv&MuDjrw&awmfrlv&aom toifb0&Sf rifw&m;MuDbl&m;  
tr&elawm&bn/ n&awmirif&aump&uDi tr&plum4yG a tr&fcsi fydv?  
tajymux&l w&ifjymwy? teDi? jrifuyftxufyfyppD ywlvn  
aumif[ WvefESh apmi&eap/ uifwm;jrif 4p&l vuD&mZaobu? eEoU  
aobu? vuf, m&bbaobu? vuf, m&mrPaobu? qifawmfonf  
o&e&bbaobuWuDi ty&rn/ av&num;pi&v&isufyn& ciw&if tedv&pk  
a&E&pp&l tr&el&v&f a&M&um&E&pyG a M&um&Z&Oga&? tr&ftaysm&ux&l  
[ if&e&bt? rsu&E&M&umm, y? atmi&fjzl 5yG a ai&U&yl&a&U&awm&  
wura&fy&e&f? av&num; wu&csi&ya&? t&C&ue&D av&num; a&Agif&cle&f? av&num;  
O&by&v&i&fw&l? a&M&u;pn&fw&l? av&num; rsu&aph&E&pbu&fw&yl& p&lap/  
aOg&Mu&D? u&st&fa&E&csuf 4? x&m;v&lu? pm;awm&uf&fa&u&l?  
taqmi&e&qifaygu&l 5p&D? , n&om 5p&D? a&T&f 10? a&T&g; 10? a&M&O?  
a&M&h; 10? uk&m;ys&Dof aobu&l 10? pn&e&D 5v&h? ai&ES ai&E&m;? y&om&oem;  
awmir&lon? ac:í v&tw&v&fy&e&f

ou&mZf 1000jynh e, lefv&q&e&f 7&u&ael (8 May 1638)  
em;cl&awmp&j&rm&ir&f&v&tw&v&fy&e&f&on&h&tr&elawm&/

(rs&M&unh1944)





wlfjye&mwlf q&mawmfwu uó yb&m;omoemawmf , H GfrnfuH  
oZHywvwof ObMufewfom;uH acgeuMuBjykapí onuHwnfrS  
oMum;rifrqDf ta&mi jykí jriOfuH okywfvnjyDrS jA[ ©wfrif  
avomywifof vuEfbuufuwiapí rHMuHofubHofaom rsm;pbaom  
toluH jykapí usrf,\*efvmon/ n&awmfwH igwHufvntf oZHywvbnf  
acgeuMuBo@mezeqifí &iftyrjy? tyfrubomjyon/ xDfobqDwHf  
rDfaomuVif acgeuMuBawmoDf OifonfuH jri h&jcuxD&awmtkywHf yi f  
b&m;oci pu&awm&m&N , &rnqHufN/ aewuVif qff,blefay;í  
awmtlybH OifawmfrN/ acgeuHwvbnf vrfauoHofa&N/í plupluf  
rwrwfrx&v;pm;vsf,umrQzihof;í awmtlybHODiN/

q&mawmfwH onf acgeuDi&om awmoHoiN/o&u? etom?  
aumbozi? yefetvHí fi usH p&arT\ / acfvntf,xHwH h&jymu&v\ /  
q&mawmfwHvntf a&½D&om jrpwbuobHof uf&mwHf b&v&wa, mu f  
xHfV&ufawH\ / b&ef,luB? bZmtvDif gvmoenf [ k ar;\ / a&Sent,qH  
uleN/ b&v&vntf vufn&n&frí pum;b&m;oci h&jcawm&mwntf [ k  
jy\ / q&mawmfwHofvntf OwjznHufN/ a&mi fawmf&csuobG f wjyHí euf  
vHfawmfrN/ a&mi fawmp&rs b&v&upum; yxrpu&awm&m i gawmif,yef  
í jyon/ txufr&n'kwD pu&awm&m&N/ awmi fobwufule&v&mf  
wufwef\ / awmi f&v&obH a&muVif pu&awm&mu xef,vHcel ta&mi f  
x&ufi awmi h&jc&ifofHoiN/ a&twH pluf&om t&muobHof&N/ q&mawmf  
wHvntf &HyaZmfuleN/

xD&aellnawmi fobvmyk&v&usmf yXmet,Epq, f&v;ypinf,uf tulef  
a[ m\ / avmpHawmi h&pmi f&v&vmí em\ / aemu&omwmyef ewv&v\ /  
tolen&ar; aomf i gaomwmyefqDfN/ aomwmyef&wH b&m;oci fuDfrN  
avm[ lar;\ / r&Mumi f&ubqDfN/ i ga[ maomyXmet,w&m;awmfonf  
b&m;oci f&[ mawmfr&omv&m;awmES h

tu&mkwin\avm[lar;\ / b&m;ocia[mawmfrbom w&m;awmES h  
axmu&omf ykvef\p&baom ig;yuidf q, fxyzuzjib&kwv&f tay:q&f  
bu&w&f e&omtel&ES h w\ [ lqIDN/ avmi&bv&mq&mawmivnf,  
[ , fule&om;ewf ei&baomwmyeq&IDon? aomwmyepum;rx&u? b&m;&S f  
omoemawmwOuirrv&o;onfu&f r&bmOg' aqmi&on/ i ga [ maom  
yXme&w&m;awm&onf tu&mkwid t, tt, &fr& & r&fN/ , IDyacs&v&f  
igOau&fif&u&f pu&ba&mu&apownf r&elawmfr&mw&f r&S aomwmye&w&fu  
i gaomwmye&fN/ b&efMu&ba [ maom w&m;onf b&m;ocia [ mawmf  
rbom w&m;awmES h tu&mkwid\ / b&efMu&btm; O&d u&w&u&apj&icif&ig  
igq&IDon? b&m;q&u&lj&zn&ht&bnf [ li q&IDj&v&f u&f u&f av\ /

n&Daomu&v&f ew&w&IDq&f v&f b&efay;&\ / x&IDawmr&S&u&v&f  
yxrpu&awm&mo&ID&f r&f &E&D&mw&f t&bu&lu&f j&ell&f igonf b&m;r&cl&w&f  
j&zpft&f pou&ef&w&f 108u&u&pu&awm&xi&apownf [ li "Xme&ru&q&IDf  
j&v&f pu&awm&mu&f v&f\ / , li Mu&n&v&f 108u&u&pu&v&u&P&ES&w&u&G  
Mu&Mu&mi&S&u&f u&f, i x\ / x&IDft&mu&IDf bw&awmfr&baom&um; i gb&m;r&cl&w&f  
j&zpft&f Mu&ID&Mu&mi&S&u&f, i j&yonft&v&um; us&D&av&O&? Mu&mac&O&br&n&f q&IDf  
v&IDon/ bw&j&v&f pu&awm&mu&f c&sn&j&zi&fu&f, b&f r&S t&pnft&w&f  
vmi tOa&e&ef&awm&ol& a&mu&awmfr&ule&N/s t&v&h&u& bO&S&f r&f w&m;  
Mu&btm; r&elawmfr&N/

bO&S&f r&f w&m;Mu&v&nf , h&awmfr&baom t&mu&f r&jye&e&mw&f  
pu&awm&mcs&n&n&fu&f, u&f e&ef&awm&v&f y&w&v&e&f u&f q&ma&w&v&f O&w&j&zn&f  
r [ merum&&E&D&u&f &u&awmfr&Mu&mw&f i n&D&baoma&mi&cs&n&awm&u&f v&w&f  
we&ef&v&h&u&f / a&baoma&mi&j&cn&awm&f j&zlaom a&mi&j&cn&awm&f e&baoma&mi&  
j&cn&awm&w&u&f v&w&mw&f r&S bO&S&f r&f w&m;Mu&onf a&ay&gu&ay&gu&f  
ai&ay&gu&ay&gu&w&f j&zi&h&ya&Z&mi&f O&w&u&f

16 May 1638

awmfrjyðrS a&UukwaiUukwüoGfi uHUG fawmfrN/ t&y&yjrU&ð  
apmfbð;jrUOpm;wyfaygi fpm;wUofuU csnfuGfwHfi yU&\ / oUvGi f  
q&mawmfwUf aqmif, bðom puawm&m csnfuGfuUf qU&mqUumif  
pum;jyð\ /

ou&mZf 1000jynhe, Wæf 15&uæU (16 May 1638) eefawmf  
oUð&muN /

(rðUunh1944? wuA [ 45235)



10 June 1638

blefawmf tv@MujrwawmfV&om toGfb0&Sf rifw&m;MuDb&m;  
trellawmf&bn/ jrWwf; a&pnfc&h& Ogw&f;Ogy rqlwvVif owif;MuD  
vjynfvuG; fuH oufawmfMuDoCmw&m&pyg; yif q&fawmfaur&rn/  
w&q&fawmf& y#uwfawmf pmr pmwnt; pmMunh r[ E''Zo'ir®' dygu&  
nmaPwd awrdt&nOgob y@v? a&dy&uir? aemuif&uir?  
acsmufroufawmfMuDrsm;uH yifavnu&rn? q&f;tbG ft&mrsn;rb  
u&Deiuq&f? w&m;omU&w&ucbG pm;bG ? aZw&mZduuf? v&u! aq;?  
u&f;O&aumufwu q&f[ if p&i&apí a&pnfc&ijyifawmfob tMuyftr  
cellxm;í y&ap&rn/ Oeifw&bi/

ou&mZf 1000jynh Ogq&vqef; 11&u&ael (10 June 1638)  
trellawmf/

(rdMunh1944? wuA [ 45235)

10 June 1638

ou&mZf 1000jynh Ogqllvqef 11&uflael (10 June 1638) jAWLU&awmf  
oIDf x&U&awmf&mwf rif&ausmp&u ulep&it tus, ay;v&ionfuIDf  
pm&ifaMumifES ftuG rifw&m;u&awmf&rs&D? u&awmf&rs&D&ES h rif&ausmp&u  
u&awmf&rs&D&ES h oifusi om;ajr;jrif t&S&uftwiufuIDf tp&i&awmf&rs&D&omf  
aemif&rs&D&ES h oifusi om;ajr;jrif t&S&uftwiufuIDf tp&i&awmf&rs&D&omf  
aemif&awmf&rs&D&ES h rifw&m;vuxu&awmf&rs&D& a&S&oit&on&rs&D&, m;w&om;ajr;rs&D&on&rs&D&  
r&rs&D&yg&a, mus&rs&D&yg pm&it&rs&D&wap/ a&S&oit&avjy&on&rs&D&fyif&rs&D&um; rif&rs&D&nd  
rif&rs&D&om;aus&rs&D&u&ES h rifw&m;u&awmf&rs&D&ES h roif&rs&D&ae&rs&D&ES h&rs&D& li b&rs&D&ef&rs&D&awmf&rs&D&u&rs&D&vs  
on&rs&D&hb&rs&D&S&rs&D& rifw&m; t&rs&D&ef&rs&D&awmf&rs&D&on&rs&D&/

(rs&rs&D&Munh1944? wu&rs&D&A [ 45235)

blefawmftv&Mudjrwfawmfrv&om toifb0&Sf rifw&m;Mudb&m;  
 trelawm&bn/ tce&awmquf a&Mufbapö? y, if? ausm& o& b@m  
 tce&awmquf 5p&om;w&on? tou&ar&atmi? a&u;jr&D&fatmi? a&7 o&  
 oapö? y, if? ausm& o& w&u&ES&Hjy& Mufm&yp/ b@mawm&uifv&f  
 o&u;oj&rwifon&uf&y/ oifw&on&f uw&t ½&f tq&f&jz&pon/   
 a&u;qy&atmif a&7 oapö? y, if? ausm& o& Mufm&yp&x&v&u&u&u& a&u;&S f  
 jr&S f&w&on&f ru&f&ri&f&awmif&apES & u&f&f&awmif&avv&f wwe&acs;  
 wwefi&g; a&M&u;y&h; jye&acs&v&f &c&v&g &bn/ v, M&y&f&om&f&r&f&f r&f&f  
 &bn/ u&ef&y&f&om&f jr&w&r&jr&w&bn/ ap&s&ab&m&u&u&u& a&om&f p&e&r&p&e&bn?  
 a&u;cs&om&r&&bn/ w&K&meow&ew&w&u& ½&h&op&h yo&f a&oc&mp&h Muf  
 v&y&v&f t&r&f&bn/ &on&h&T&u&h&mi&f&f o&u;wifon&uf&y? uifv&f  
 &on&f t&ES h&tou&ar&g&on/ t&p&ty&h; u&v&n&f j&y&on/ ob&ma&u&r  
 v&n&f tv&f&y&on/ tce&awmquf&atmif Mufm&yp? tce&awm&u  
 uifv&f o&u;oj&rwif&n&f t&b&t&ent&tr&m; &f&n/ v&h&v&f&av&mi&f&av&mi&f  
 p&e&r&p&e&f&n/ iw&f? iy&f i&od[? iz&ef? ip&v&w&pm&f&r&sv&f w&h&g&f&w&f  
 tce&awm&u&uifv&f ap&s&E&f&t&b&j&zw&f a&M&u;awm&f&awm&u&f ? o&u;  
 wifon&uf&y&ap/ rwifon&uf&v&n&f t&p&ty&h;cs&atmi? tv&f&y&on&f&atmif  
 tou&ar&g&atmi? a&M&u;awm&f&awm&u&f lap? ig\ u&f&awm&f&w&w&f b@m  
 5p&la&b&apö&otsu&y, if&ausm&f tce&awmquf t&p&om;w&on&om;awm&f  
 t&pn&aj&r&awm&f&qu&f e&ef&½&pn&f tce&awm&f&to&awm&j&z&pon/ oifw&on&f  
 uw&t ½&f tq&f&f&awm&om;awm&f&uf&z&pon/ v&y&f&t&f&pm;usi&f rom&om&m?  
 r&C&f&y&f&r&M&u&D&ma&e&ap? oifw&v&v&yp&om;on&h&v, f, m&r&h&aj&r&awm&f, my&f&f&f  
 w&u&f o&M&aj&r&w&f&f&M&u;pm;&h&pm;w&u& t&b&t&ce&awm&f ra&g; r&r&sv&f&raum&h  
 r&h&p&ES & jr&w&r&f&O&ef tao&t&z&g t&r&f&M&u;r&h&p&ES & oifw&on&f  
 t ½&f t&j&y&z&pon? oifw&t&av&sm&h&om&ma&e&ap&f p&v&f&v&v&yp&om;ap? t

yif tEh fawmifclf aj;yefa&ñiVævüf tce&awmfto&awmfi ysup&rnfi  
jzpfon? tce&awmqub&atmifa&7 oapö? oñ y, if? ausmHsm;usiMlyf  
onfuñ oñU&ajrwd&f&Mu;pm; &ñpm;wñu rqr&rw;ES ñ usiMly&ap? a&7  
oapö? oñ y, if? ausmu? tce&awmqub&onfi ig\&æ&efawm&atmu&  
a&æ&efawm&wñfw&fi a&7 oapö&ñ? oñ y, if? ausmH &ñon&qmüfi  
Muifly&xñcsu&ap? a&7 oapö? oñ y, if? ausmH tce&awmfom;wñonfi  
v&fyg;í tjcm;tpr&ñ pm&if&of&avon/ tjcm;tpr&ñ pm&if&qu&of&  
r&ñ&ES ñ au;wiñ ruñ&apES ñ ule&f&jz&apES ñ oay&jaum&apES ñ  
ow&rif&apm rif&ausm&pm&Mu& vuf&xuñ v&fyg;&ñvon/ ule&f&jz&av  
on/ au;wiMüfi uñ&avon/ oay&jaum&avon? tjcm;tpr&ñ pm&if&  
csí &ñvonfuñ r&ñ&ES ñ E&w/ t&ñ tce&awmjz&patmi? re&fra, mu&ñ;  
v&v&yki Muifly&ap/ a&Muif&apö&ol&tsuf, if ausmH, fom;rw&ES h  
qif&awm&onfi jrif&awm&onES h&yif oif&om&vñf; re&f&rw&ñ? a, mu&ñ;  
ww&fi r&ñ&ES ñ a&Muif&ol&tsu&apö y, if&ausmHt&pl&om y&ap?  
a&Muif&apö ol&tsuf y, if&ausmHt&pl&om;wñES h tjcm;tpl&om;wñ  
pum;t&ñuftwif&ñ&v&üfi u&ñ&er&ñ q&ap/

ou&mZf 1000jyn&fi yXr0gqñ&vyn&ausm& 7&u&æll (21 June 1638)  
ble&fawm&Mu&ajr&w&awm&ir&v&ñom b0&ñ&fir&f&w&m;Mu&ñ&b&m; j&aw&Mu&awm&fuñ  
x&u&awm&ir&ñ tre&awm&ñ&on/ em;cl&awm&azw, wre&j&ef tre&awm&ñ/

(r&ñ&Mun&hyk-604? wu&A [ ñ45235)











blefawmftv&MuDjrw&awmfrv&om to&ib0&Sf rifw&m;MuD&b&m;  
tr&elawm&bn/ w&moluw&mob& e0ifawmft;rnfr&n (rut,rD)  
t&d moC&hawmfrw&wtm; q&f&t&y? u&f? vulbu? Mu&fac& ajceif?  
a&t&? a&r&w&v&ap/ op&om;qif&lawmftMuD? tvw&? ti, fr&m;w&f&t\*  
ig;yg;rjyn&rp& a[ mi&f&E&f&aq&jr&n&bn&ft&m&w&D&u&D&f ausmi&fawmft b&f&m;  
&i&fyi&awmfr&m;r&n &bn&fu&D&a&q&mi&f, li oap&om;½& te&f&f&r&f&f&  
a&pn&f&cb&y&awmftw&f&f&pn&f&wn&f&m;í oC&hawmft 108yg;yif&f& taeuZ&mwif&  
ap/ q&f&fawmftau&rjy&v&D&f b&f&m;&i&fyi&awmft ausmi&fawmfr&m;u&D&f aumi&f&r&f&  
av&u&fy&w&at&mi&fy&ap&r&n&f

awmftovif&vw&f 27to&f&Mu&tu&lon&h ael (24 August 1638)  
aAmi&fy&D&fu&D& t\*½&D&w&S&Baoh t½&y&v&ap&í u&D& Dw? 'lukw? oifuef?  
cg;yef? oif&fy&D&? c½&D&? y&u&fy&? oy&w&f&t&p&D& q&f&f? cb&G? awmi&f&0? Mu&fac&  
op&om;o&hc&w&u&D&f eef&w&f&ü pi&ES&f&wn&f&m;í 9yg;y&f&P&h;w&u&D&f  
y&f&Z&mf&ap&jy&v&D&f aex&u&f&m&t&y&f&r&p&f&u&f&ac&mi&f&j&cm;ony&D&ap/ tZ&m\*½&y&f&P&h;  
u&D&f&ar;í Oe&f&w&D&B&f&f

ou&f&mZ&f 1000jyn&h O&gac&gi&f&jyn&h&u&smf 10&u&f&ael (24 July 1638)  
em;c&f&aj&rmi&f&f&S;x&kw&f&f v&f&w&f&f&y&e&lon&h&t&r&elawmft

(r&f&Mu&n&h1944? wu&f&A[ 45235? \*ela\*g&t&Hay)

2 September 1638

blefawmftv&Mudjrwawmfrlv&om toGfb0&Sfirifw&m;Mudb&m;  
trellawm&bn/ owif;uRwobiawmfonf rif{u&mZfWü qD&Djri&f&H  
p&i&x&f;ngy&Zm&awmirionfitw&ufyg#y' du&ufü oMum;paom web&Mud  
ule&om eww&Wof Orfajrmu&Tivefaom upm;jciftjzih omoemawmüH  
jyl&om oawm&auimifw&H&omjrd&awmfrsm;0, P obiawmüH tMunft½l  
a&mu&on/ tusifty tpd&t&if taqmift&Uwiw, lonf rwiw, f  
onfüt rsvom;í wvav;owif n&Mobic&om oMum;rif  
a&D&low&üf r[ morwritjrw&D&f&í rZ&rw&Ujynfrsm;r&H rifc&fawmf  
rsm;ES h tusiftyw&üf Orfajrmu&on/ rw&üf &Tjrl;jcift  
r&bnfrsm;u&Df aA' iftXuxm#Dum usrfsm;w&üfmon/ ou&mZf 1000  
jynhowif;uRw&vqef 15&u&ael (12 September 1638) tx&Uw&u&ael  
obiawmüw&rn/ ae&maew&u&H igt&Sfirif{u&mZf obiawmü  
wiw, favsm&lywatmif taygiftx&w&í tOwftqif tpd&teif  
to&H;tvm tx&UftOif twu&ae&m&rsm;r&H rusprv&pf r&D&pES # a&onif  
t&E&t&n&w&r&D&pES # a&Amift, Dft, Gf r&D&pES # &mZ\*æerif&i&fyiD, f  
obiawmü roirwih r&D&p&/ em;awmifruRw&fap&/ ae&mcsr&svfi  
wufjy&D&wae&mu&onf wae&m&odf ut&oef;í raeapES # taqmift&Uf  
wnlonfrsm;r&Hvnt; tOwly&q&Df rvpr[ ifapES # Oefw&O&um&un&Z&í  
q&D&ap/

ou&mZf 1000jynhowif;uRw&vqef6&u&ael(2 September 1638)  
em;ch&jym&ud&r&S;x&kw&í v&w&v&üfyebonhtrelawm/

(r&Munh1944? wu&A [ 45235)

9 September 1638

blefawmftv&Mubjrwwawmfrv&om todi b0&S rirfw&m; MuDb&m; treU  
awm&bn/ tptkiefwifvnt xkw, bnf[ li tEbyixkw, Muon/  
pm&ifay&ifwnbnfu&vnt rod rwnbnfu&vnt rod rifuteefpOf  
vWom txkwtr&lawm&bnful vi brjritonuyif xkw, bnf  
[ li qDbn/ rxkw&apES # rqDyyif &omfvnt OefwUuqDf  
OefwUonf xkwboiboxkwqDf&kw&rn/ ausZi qyaumifonf  
u&vnt qy&rn/ w&m; aMumifES h vtwboir&v&rn/ aoeWvli rirf  
ureefpOfvWUbnf jyn? awmifi? Zifr, furifuteefpOfvzpf  
xrf; b; oobnf u&ym; aví pm&ifyif r&omfvnt pm&ifr& [ li  
rqDfom xkw&rn/

ou&mZf 1000jynhowif; u&wvqef, 13&u& 1ael (9 September  
1638) tre&lawm/

(r&Munh1944? wufA [ #45235)

befaumft v&M ujr wawmrv&om to di b0&S r i f w&m; M u b&m; t r e U  
 awm&bn/ owifurwobifawmrv& om j a w l u x u? v t w x u a e l?  
 y l w u? a&E e f a w m a q m i f a w m f o r t? r \* f v m a&E e f o r t? n d v m o b i f a w m r c?  
 q i u s t x d e e f x u p a w m r & m r s m; w o f a o n i e l l i w i f O e f t&U r x n a o m f  
 v n f a u m i f? O w a o m e m; a w m i f u r w f i u s r f o d M u a o m v n f a u m i f?  
 o b i f a w m l u w a e& m u o n f w a e& m o d i a j y m i f a e a o m v n f a u m i f? p o d i  
 r v r i n l u a o m u l e f a w m r s d w d i u d i o i f w l a& m i f u l q i t c s u l 100% l u /  
 a e& m w u f y d r s o e l & S f v b o n f [ l i a e& m r s x i a t m u b i q i f a o m v n f  
 a u m i f / w a e& m u o n f w a e& m o d i u t o e f a j y m i f a e a o m v n f a u m i f?  
 o i f w l o n f v r l u v 1/2 f j z p o n? a 0; p h a o m t& y l o d y w v w& o?  
 x r t p i v u t w a& a e m u& o? x r t p i v u t w f a& a e m u r& o o? & o p d i f  
 & o o? u s t i f M u d u s t i f i, & o? p n& o? t a q m i t& U& o w h o r f i  
 t y a w m r l o n h t a q m i f u l r a q m i r v m? j r i f p d i w u a o m v n f a u m i f?  
 a j r u d e i f i t w f f a w m f o h o i o i a o m v n f a u m i f? o i f w d i u d a q m i f o i h  
 a q m i E h f n f u l & n f i o e m; a w m r l o n / r a q m i r v m w u& j r h [ k w l o n f  
 u d f t w i f t w, f t o a& a w m f u d f E f f e, b a t m i f a w m o h; v l q d w d i u b u  
 u s i f o n / o e m; a w m r l o n h t a q m i t& U f a e& m w u u l E& w o r t & r n /  
 w l u r f z p l i o m p l i f a w m r r l o n / a e m i f o n f u b u o i r u s i f a p e s f /  
 O e l w h o p i /

ou&mZf 1000jynh owifurwvjynfausmf 7&uael (18  
 September 1638) em;chajymNudr&xwfi vtwvGjyebonhtrelawm/

(r&Munh1944? wuA [ 45235)



21 September 1638

blefawmftvEMLUbjrwawmfrv&om toli b0&Sfrifw&m;LUb&m; trell  
awm&bn/ awmae&mae &mZob&Z, ocf, m aove&mrñ ysnftzñ?  
a&ue? urvluDf a&xnñ cgomrffap/ a&ärñMUap/ ysnzñcsi fyk  
a&xnñap/ pjiñwñlbwi? tx&w? y&wvcsñ&xnñap/ ukwlbDxriñ  
aqmiñap/ ywvewñf 6acsñif vlyap/ iSuacsçDg;yñqñf4? tx&w&twñf  
oawmiñgwñuEjzifusuñap/ qif 2 t½DVG ñap/ çwñf;xnñ&ef a&t 1ñ  
rsuEñvñf&iñvñf;pnñf;MUñrsm;uñDf tar&wñupñDpma&wñDu xkwñy;ap/  
tuñawmñ&ññf 10/ cgomñtñf 5? zñif 40? omvñtñf 20? yñqñDxnñf 10?  
vuñbuñacsñif 10? añLU;40? tuñawmñuñap/ Oeñwñupñ&iñf

ou&mZñ1000jynñ owif;uñwñvñjynñ&usñf 10&uñ&ell (21  
September 1638) em;çñajrñmñfñ&ñ;xlwñf vñwñwñfjyebñññtreñllawmñf

(rññLUññf1944? wuñfA [ ñ45235)

ta&rqIDf ' # facgifiwplwIDf &B#uolawmDwifcsurfi rm&bi&ejyó w&ae  
a&aeoí uIDf tvkwftaqmiftr&t&mlu&baomlom jyó 'fwouíuIDfvkvi  
ap/ trit&mrMu&? tao;tz&uIDf rvky&apES f' tlyvly&q&D&awmif  
jyowvly&u&Daomlum;? tv&stwe&f&rjz&pa&omalumi&fu&w& ub&vlyif  
jz&pon&f&rq&bm/

ou&mZf 1000jynfi owif&u&w&v&jyn&ta&usmf 13&u&2aeY (24  
September 1638) ta&rqIDf # facgifiw&uolawmDwif&pmES fi j&r&D&opf  
i, &pm; av&mu&m&w&f&f&tr&elawm&bnf

(r&st&Munfi1944? wu&fA [ #45235)

blefawmftv&Mudjrwawmfrlv&om to&ib0&S lwi f;w&m;Mu&D&b&m;  
 trelawm&bn/ c&awmfrloni &Sjyn&x&mifuidf tpi&D&awmfr&om  
 jri&ba&D &ba&D&om vlv&D&N t&S&fri&Mu&D&ri&fj&rwf tpi&D&jci&f igjz&pw&mf  
 rlon/ on&jri&ba&D &ba&D vloni ri&fwa, mu&fuid&omr&f jz&plon/  
 ri&fry&ll&ba&D&bnr [ kw? o&D&on&A&M&yg&t&x&t&x&kw&lluidf tpi&D&jci&f&zi&h  
 r [ mor&wri&fup&i t&pk&t&½&M t&pn&f&ta&E&ni&f t&n&D&t&n&G&w&f p&k&h&pn&f&a&E&ni&f&½&D&f  
 jz&plon/ p&k&h&pn&f&a&E&ni&f&M&umif t&½&D&on&f ri&f&rs&D&? y&f&P&h&:rs&D&? oku, rs&D&?  
 o&qif&h&rs&D&? av;yg;oni t&jcm;t&v&lu&D&N/ tr&st&av;yg;0, lv&n&f  
 &x&m;p&D&O&? qip&D&O&? jri&f&D&O&? t&x&t&x&ta&om v&ue&up&D&om aj&con&?  
 o&D&? p&plon&? t\*&f&av;yg;o&D&D&bn/ p&plon&ft\* &f&av;0, lv&n&f w&us&w&f  
 u&D&ac&g&f&wa, mu? ac&g&f&w&us&w&fuidf p&pi&u&wa, mu? p&pi&u&w&us&w&fuid  
 A&M&v&f&S;wa, mu? A&M&v&f&S;w&us&w&fuidf p&pi&om&u&wa, mu? p&pi&om&u&w&us&w&f  
 u&D&f ri&fwa, mu&ct&sy&N/ ur&h&us&f&ur&h&t&pn&i aoe\* &f&AL [ mu&rs&f&u&od&f  
 q&D&N/ &&i&f&e&ll&pm;jr&j&ref&wn&M&un&D&om o&D&w&us&w&f&u&ou&f ri&fwa, mu&f  
 0, f p&plon&b&ay&g&f&on&i wo&e&f&jz&p&N/ wo&e&f&a&om&D&N&r, m;om&ajr;  
 tay&g&f&t&bu&f u&e&ft&p&D&bn&N ta&t&w&u&lv&n&f 10? 20? 30 a&om&lv&n&f?  
 O&ba&ru p&may&us&f&\*e&lv&n&f o&D&v&m&N/ , c&k&t&M&um;t&jri&f taw&D&on&i  
 v&lum;b&D&aw&mf b&M&u&D&aw&mf cr&n&f&aw&mf taw&D&t&jri&f jz&pw&mf&bn/ &f  
 b&D&aw&mf&D&M; v&u&x&u&f&aw&mf&u&q&w&v&D&f b&M&u&D&aw&mf&cr&n&f&aw&mf a&em&i&f&aw&mf  
 v&u&x&u&w&f&at&mi&bn&f y&st&on&? p&lu&on&? c&D&on&? j&y&i&on&? v&li&on&?  
 0, sm&O&bn&f oz&G jz&p&M&uj&z&p&N/ i&w&G&rlum; ro&e&on&f&u&D&be&at&mi&?  
 ry&D&f&on&f&u&D&f&at&mi&? ro&D&on&f&u&D&f o&D&at&mi&? r&pn&on&f&u&D&pn&at&mi&?  
 ry&D&h&on&f&u&D&f&at&mi&? r&p&G&v&io&f&on&f&u&D&f r&p&G&v&ES &f rac&sm&u&io&f&on&f&u&D&f  
 rac&sm&u&ES &f c&sn&on&f&f&yi&f&u&D&f r&cs&n&f&ay&g&u&f&at&mi&f&cg;on&h&f&yi&f&u&D&v&n&f  
 rou&f&at&mi&? c&D&on&f&f&yi&f&u&D&v&n&f rys&u&f&at&mi&? t&jr&p&f&S&u&oi MbZm  
 ay&g&on&? ys&u&on&f&sm;u&D&f t&jr&p&f&f&f&S&u&f&at&mi&f ww&v&D&om 0, sm&O&bn&f  
 on&f&kw&io&f&on&f&f&yl&u&pl&uf&st&j&y&f&p&ou&b&D&f

omoemawmpdyh? jynbawum owDg taygifwDdyh? rrijnEh fi h  
&om vltaygifwDdi \*wDwnp h i, boluDMuomatmi? MuDool  
uDi t bmatmi? t b olvnt c s r f o m p h a o & a t m i ? b l e f y n m y g & r & o m  
ri f j r w r i f a u m i f o m p D E h a q m i E h b o n / j r i b a & t o u & b r o w o D g  
o n f u m ; p w & w h f u h D , m u & o n f u b m M u l u l e b o n f o m / p w & s  
w h f u h m u E h a j c & m o n i v n t r & p w u D m u l i t u s y & m o n i v n t  
r & r s m ; p h a o m p w u D i t u s t j y p u b a o m o b m x e f c s y E h b o n f u D i  
E s p o e f a v ; a o m i f a j r M u D j r l r E S h t r a o m b & m ; t a y g i f w D b o n f  
a [ m a w m i r b o n / p w u l m u l i u h f t u s y i j z p E h b o n f t j r y i v o i f w D i  
o l u l e j z p a j c o n f [ l i o h s u h m l e s r f o m p h j z p r n f [ l i t & s u l a w m i f  
y e f u h f b h a y ; i x l u b a v o n / u l e f t & m o l u l e f u v w v u i c s r f o m p h  
r v w i r a e E h a v ? o r h a y g i j y e b a v i r b j y e b a v \ / o l t a y g i f j z p j y e f  
& a v \ / u h f b h a y ; i x l u b o n f p w u l m u l i t p i D f t c s y i r & e s r f o m p h  
& n f o n f t w h f r j z p E h b o n f t a l u m i f u D i r e l a w m i r m u l o n / i g o D b o n f  
t w h f w h f t & s r i f m u D r i f j r w u D i r q i D i o m / Z e y k w & h j y n f u l p m ; i w & m  
i g ; u s l v & s y i f j z p a o m i v n t t o i f t q i D i o m / Z e y k w & h j y n f u l b m ; i  
w & m i g ; u s l v & s y i f j z p a o m i v n t t o i f t y g u l e f [ l i r o d f r y l u b o l  
u l e b a y g u a j r v w u D a o m i v n t u l e q i D & r n f [ w /

ra&wGUEh aom vlwumwDf trst&av;yg? ppft \*h&av;yg? jynp h  
p h a o m o m o e m a w m ? j y n b o m & [ e f p d y h ; u h a q m i b a y o n / j r i b a & t  
a o m A h v y g t a y g i f E s h & x m ; x e f v s h E s h o b G b o w D g t a y g i f u h a q m i f  
o n f r [ k w a v m o / r i f { u & m z i u t r l x r f w a x m i f u h E s p a x m i f u D i  
o h a x m i f u D i a v ; a x m i f u D i i g ; a x m i f u D i w a o m i f u D i r b o w r p i f  
r v o t r a v r v w & a t m i f o r f y l u ? r p ? y j y i ? o e b o i ? x e f a l u m i f i  
t & s r i f c h f c e l b o n f t & m t p k t r i u t & s p d y h ; a w m & a l u m i f u h t & s f t y E s  
c h f c e l a w m i r b o n / t & s u l e l a w m i r s D o n i i t o i f i t p k o l u b u f i g h r h  
w n & a t m i f v l y p m ; M u l b m ; j z p a t m i ? r i f r & w u i u l e a t m i f j y e l y h ; a t m i ?  
t o u D b q u D i t o p i D & a o m t o G i D e l w D f v a w m i r i c h f c e l

awmra von/ igwioftoifoni b, bDulefonvnt? v, bD&Bni  
vnt? b, bD&icif&rnvnt? b, bD&icif&rnvnt?  
[ lí tpdwGf pma&í ES f/ pm&itMunli trli, í tpdí, kwuDF ac:í  
pm&itofí ar;jretppfí tOirtróni rnb? tOia, musn;ES h tdfzpf  
av\ / odrn taqGtrsdof aohUES h bllbñ; aevnt a, musn;vluF  
ayrn/ raeyg? vlvusifaqmifusifqif&brl &ygavjy\ a, musn;rñ  
aeygrnqDf pm&itrvli a, musn;rñ aeaom ovnt rtyg bllbñ;  
tOip t&G kwlvGf jylprn/ om;oná, musn;yg trlxrfavmuVúf  
vifñ xrvtrn/ tOiftrlxrfES h Oepñ rñES h oia vVúf vnt  
onentvrfp&ixú&bn/ rsm;onwlonvnt; chDecellawmtrion/  
chpma&; [ lí i, lom;wOES h tjrpfyifwcsufvnt; ojri&ajcon/

a&sjzpavonfrsm;uDF oDp&ivD\ / , chlum; r&Surwi&atmif  
us\ / aDwrdwnt; wom;wnf;wplwnf; wOefwnf; awm&Lumi fvnt  
usm;vú usm;allumi fvnt; awmvububDf igwDp&icif&rnvnt xDftOikwGf  
vif&om rñ touav;q, fig;EspajcmUES ft&G fonfawmifwvWES h  
&ñpm;í? uoES bouf tOifzpjacawmtrn/ xDftOiftwGf r, m;r&bol  
trawm&ñrñobiEspftray;\ / rMukuvúf oltr avmifí ay;\ /  
tpkwGES? wr? c, f? ajr;onf ulef [ kw? rifulefzpon? olonvl  
rsm;ulvnt rñ t&G kweavvúf a, musn;vOES h rñ vOES h  
, ifolykorrtyluf pñrnf igcñf;cellawmtrion/ usf\*eu b&m;w&m;ü  
rifwD\ &mZow? avmuOw? vWú usi kDifusi f&musi b&Lumi fonbDf  
&awmtrion/ igvnt; trawmúDf uleprñrn/ iguleawmwúDf trawmif  
uleprñrn [ lí Oe? Oepma&? pma&;cellawmtrion? oDfutrav;rpm;  
igodionf {u&mZrif;trluDf tav;rjyR jrweDjcitryR xDfrixif  
obnf {u&mZrif;trawmfynMú) OefuDF igwútab;

t b? igwDbonvnt? oDbontrrit&monrifacgiri fzm; onf  
 cll fcellb; onr [ kw? igwDbonvnt? oDbonrif; onrif; ubWof  
 O, bDbontrluDf jri b; M; b; p&i b; ajconr [ kw? onfto f  
 rif; {u&mZonf vaumif t&modf of; awmrlf vaumif; jzpatmif trl  
 awmuleatmif aus; awmuleawmupv; htmif wWuH Oecellf pma&; cellf  
 p&i & onf v, bDbaomt&i wup; y; ou bWof p; y; awmif & y; grnfvnt;  
 cll fcellawmraom ureawmrsDof bDf tOivnt; b, bDjyellrn?  
 y; ; rnent/ pm; uleatmfvnt; b, bDf jzpygrnent? tOwirpw?  
 tpm; rysu? OuMuuarG [ ejcES h vlyf ef; aqmi lwm tvihtaxmu&&tmif  
 igwWtOef; igwDf tplonum; oWubuluf Oef; Oef; rpi rrvG h t&S faus;  
 awmuleawmif trawmif xrf; jzploniuW wWuH Oecellawmrlon? OeMuD  
 vsonf [ li rrsv? owirjyR ES; h rof? vlvirjyR rar; rjref? rppirallum?  
 rpr&i? pma&; & bnuDf trDefpma&; onf igwWwuleuf tprnrO  
 rnlonh tpd, i Oba&rnirO tOef; Oef; nrO trlxrfO, l vltDusnrO  
 onhteuf traxmi pDnrO a, muh; vyirnrO nr vyirnrO om; nrO  
 oPrnrO rnlonbu&mZi nrO cluom; t&i; frnrO ES? , clonf  
 om; trlxrf; of; avmufyD oPrhaavmufyD tpcsi; wDf acgif; tOef; om;  
 rbm; bviray; y l r, m; ray; y l vuf, hczifwrW rbxm; avvGif tvlyf  
 taqmifum; rbyH N/ ttrrl, mrlul roryH hcs/ onfoli, frwDf t&G f  
 wlvGif avvGfawmrlrn/ pvlvDMLavawmrlrn? oDbay; oDjykp [ li  
 pbbG kif&i; f; uDf Oel onpm&i; wDES h wlyf in h wri trs;? aonhuW?  
 acgif? tpl i, lom; wDES har; jrefi tpbil oPr ES? wr? c, fr? r&B? ajr;?  
 traxmivi? oDbontr@onvitr&H & wtrn? oDulr, m; aoonh  
 trlxrf; vlyf yD vlyf yD bD onf a, muh; vyES h nr vyul tvyrae  
 &atmif traxmifay; i trlxrfwa, mubonbDrs ESa, muboka, muf  
 y; ; onwule, ftpD&onfvnt; woluWosf







aomlaomā odfodfi, fi, ? ayglayglavsmā odfonfrjynfrs; tpdof  
 t&mtxt;cll fcellawmfrlonfuū tav; tjrwrhp&iwK lī jylon? raocif  
 aumifpm;csi onf[ lī rlum; pdw&bn? awmitwon? oDES frwe?  
 oDES frnd acgiff7bnfuyif npi cgluon? odfusion?  
 pntfprfcsrtomES bxi jzpcsi on? tou&snctsi on? t\*gluDi, ES h  
 rcsDcsi on? uū &S on? tvw&bn? onfrsm;b, bD, &bnfvnf?  
 b, lāmumi h raumifjzpaponivnf? uū EKwESvHoky;uof vlvO&D  
 tm;xkwfr aumifpōusiav? aumifapvthomf uū qreQion?  
 igrōpum;r&uū &S uū frōm tallumifw&m;jyojzih {u&mZrifuof  
 plūmOVm waomifū&om ewfōlum;jA[ m̄ taygifwlonf omoemawmf  
 pbyth;uū qmifpōthomi ḡ cdyi lī omoemawmf jykoolw&[ efrt&snftusof  
 pbyth;&āmumi f uof ½ajrmāwmf rlv suf aqmi fawmf rlonf

opfr rO&d wES hZm\*o&owdym orfr' b' gES h jynfplawmf raom  
 omoemawmf pbyth;jynbōw&[ efrwū pbyth;uū aqmi fawmf raom {u&mZi  
 rifuū ta&sbouf rkwarES hituG oq, ESpjrdōm; wvū f wDiuof  
 vshzsm;½kpi? wvū f fpm;i, onfarmvrū jrdiū tpmā&pm tjynbōw  
 í oq, ESpjrdōm;wvū f ES h nī ao&rnfjrdōwvū; jzpāpawmh [ lī  
 ypm;onfuof &ruwDiu Munt;wyf a&wyfoabfr u&ūf uwāvēf;Mui ES h  
 avsvyā&Munt;ydvrī uskem;uū xHog;ywfvnplurī usū uū  
 jrdixdyES htrō olav;og zidfr xdyxuD, f rōpboufōf MutuMutuf  
 qirōm rclōmatmif &ruāwmf wuof Eprvcōm vlyMūpī (ou&mZi  
 1000jyn) Ogqūvqef 1&uāel (12 June 1638) jrdixdyū &ruāwmf  
 tjynbqifī wa, murōrvwēh? tpO&í a, mušh;[ brōuof tpOf  
 owlonf vubnf;ES h wuG aygifquōí uū wūsi vūof rōwū fawmf  
 rlonf avmb? a' go? arm[ jzi h&meāxmi zqel ½xūāom &meāxmi bōl  
 wūū bēf;ynmtmPm O&d jzi hatmifri fawmf rlonf

28 September

1638

ou&mZf 1000jynhiwebaqmi hie,vqef, 3&u6ael (28 September  
1638) trelawm/

(rdMunh1944? 98? 171? 7ay/ wuA[ #45235)



4 October 1638

Owáumifem;awmifEshpáí a&ay;a&csxúDíap/ Oefw&í/  
ou&mZf 1000jynh waqmifef,v&é, 9&U&ell (4 October 1638)  
em;cp&jmif&f;x&wí v&w&íjy&onh&trelawmí/

(r&Munh1944? 98? 171? 7ay? wuA[ 145235)

blefawmftvEMLUjrwfawmfrV&om toGfb0&Sfrifw&m;MUdb&m;  
 trelawm&bn/ ta0;jrDDeWfr& ½kwuV&f oem;awmfrlonf  
 aqmi&xm; ouivyftv&bwfr a&D&bn;ap/ oifzl;tem; r&frstHDef  
 ouivyfcsy&p/ carmuwiESh aea&miftly&p/ oem;awmfrlorQ taqmif  
 t&ul t&pt&teifwDfud&om aqmi&L&up&deiff ½kwu&p/  
 r&sv&p&awm&fay;ty&bnful r&w&jrDDef rif&p&n&lonf ½kwuV&f vuDl  
 vuf, m aoeWp&pn&fusifyaqmi&L&ul wu&Mumif&udf em;clwD&fu  
 a&b0g;awm&at&muif av&th&ul a&em;awm&Mum;&on/ rif&p&n&lonf  
 igto&f b0&Sfrifw&m;MU& aq&awm&if rif&om;ajr;jz&pr& &mZ0w&awm&fu  
 xi&f&at&mi&fr&p&ion/ pp&f&up&ma&MU&wD&f a&f&ic&sn&jr&w&kg;rm;r&f& aeap/  
 o&L&umif, [ e&S&f,tmPmOef;&H&aeap/ rif&p&n&lonw&f t&MU&jy&kom&umue&pm;  
 o&ev, pm; xaemifOef&pm;&eaemif pmq&bl iausm? iO? a&? ix&f&w&u  
 qipm&w&x&n& rif&p&n&lon&f a&ellnO&am&ufon/ awr& i&v&y? i&u  
 i&u&f&w&u&a0;p&haomt&y&ion&y&x&m;&rn/ av;ao&v&fr&m;u&t&ce&O&ep&ma&;  
 w&u a&;r&sv&f v&w&w&ur&f& o&f&x&m;ap/ O&ef&w&ur&f&/

ou&mZf 1000jynh we&aqmi&refvqef 13&u&ael (8 )ctober  
 1638) em&cl&jym&U&fr&s; x&w&f v&w&w&f y&e&lonh t&relawm&/

(r&st&Munh1944? wu&A [ 45235)

blefawmftv&f Mu&jr w&awmfrv&om to&G fb0&S r i f w&m; Mu&D b&M;  
 tre&lawm&on? &mZr P&P Vmapw&awmfo&Df a&v mi fawmES h x&G p&awmfr  
 rln? avjyif&ajyif&ul rjri E? av&f um; rsm; u&M u&ap? n&awmfr i f&ausmf  
 p&ir&f i rifom; Mu&? jr i&Op m;? jr i f r s; w&u i D v n f av&ES f u&ap? jr i D w t g;  
 r s;? t O e f i, b m; w&u i D v n f O e f w u ac: i t M u t a l u m i f u l y o i  
 t m P m a y; r s w&r n? t m P m a y; r s w& m a y; t y o n h p m c l e w f i x&u b w&u o u l  
 v n f r o i f a p E S i O i b w&u i D v n f r x&G a p E S i x&G u b D i &v u i  
 O i b x&G &v u i? M u p b a o m & m Z o w u l c&r n? a y; t y o n h p m w f b o f f i  
 a y;? jr i D e f 1? jr i D p m a& 1? a x m i r s; t O e f w&u i D v n f 1/2 w&G h e a p? a v&u f  
 r&u f u m u n f i o u l g e l o A h e l & a v s u w l? p p l u y? a v s f; a v s u y f  
 w&u i D c e l l x m; i a e j i r f s v m a p/ e e f a w m f r i t w f o f O e f 1? o b j i h 1?  
 a p m i f a p? v i w f r i a o e m y w d 1? O e f a x m u i 1? a p m i f a p? p m a& M u D t o h p m a&  
 1 p l a e a p/

ou&mZf 1000jynh waqmi r h vjynh a usmf 5&u&ell (15 October  
 1638) em; c&h a j r m i r s; x&w f i v i w f o f y e b o n h t r e l a w m f

(r&Munh 1944? 98-171-7ay/ wuA [ #45235)



(15 October 1638)

a' goaygubnf acsqN/ tjriirifom;Esh rif&atmixiful vufbuf  
a&lawmf/fay;í ajyaeap/

(ou&mZf 1000jynfweaqmirlef vjyn&umf 5&u) ael (15  
October 1638) tr&lawmf/

(rd&unh1944? 98-171-7ay? wuA [ 45235)



(15 October 1638)

blefawmftv&f Mu&jrw&awmfrlv&om to&ilb0&Sf rifw&m;Mu&Db&m;  
 trelawm&bn/ n&awmfrif&a&ump&h ozDuonf ezDuod&a&mu&f  
 a&Lumi&f;u&l&a&E&m;awm&Lum;awmfrlon/ aoemywd1? Oefaxmu&f1? pma&;Mu&D  
 1w&Df t&rf&Dof ob&;i&p&E&i? p&E&i&rnfr&h b&Hawm&f [ lbm0w&D qifz&L&S&f  
 n&awm&awmifilrifac&g&f&w&Df p&E&i&bn&h x&Htw&f&f&w&Df wvm;Mu&Dwv&H  
 ysn&fu&Lur&lv&ao; y&w&f&v&f&ow&ap? a&f&t&w&Df&f&j&y&i&f&x&n&ap? uw&Dy&ge&r&f&f&i  
 yw&j&rm;p&D a&E&rn&Mu&ap? t&b&H&a&ue&en&f&w&f ur&lv&lu&Df y&Z&e&f&e&r&f&f&ap?  
 ur&lv&av;axmi&anmi&E&u&f&a&B&m; &S&f&cs&y&u&Df yw&j&rm;p&D&ap? t&b&H&en&f&w&f  
 p&j&ri&f&w&f&f&x&i&f;b&D&x&i&f&om&x&f&x&n&ap? olu&E&E&u&f&D&cs&i 12v&H&x&D&ap?  
 ysn&f&bs&i&f&v&a&f&x&n&ap? t&x&f&f&f&S&u&rem; ww&f&ap? uw&Dy&gr&f&f&ap? av;awmi&h  
 aus;p&n&f&w&f&f&x&n&ap? a&E&J&r&L&wm 6v&H? ai&f&r&L&wm 6v&H&q&D&ap? y&w&f&e&f&awmi&f  
 vn&f&j&y&m&u&f&x&w&f&f&aj&cm&u&f&ac&sm&f? uw&Dy&ge&r&f&f&ap? ysn&f&e&f&E&f&w&e&f&Mu&ap? u&A&D  
 x&r&f&usi&f&ap? ysn&f&a&em&u&f&w&v&m;u&Df v&u&f&usy&f&ap? tavmi&f&rn& on&v&si&f&ES&h  
 a&q&mi&f&ap? v&u&f&i&f&x&D&j&z&L 4p&f&f&t&y&f&ap? p&E&m;? , rm;? a&E&J&r&L&wm? ai&f&r&L&wm?  
 a&E&f&wa&um&f? ai&E&f&wa&um&f? a&E&f&yc&sy&f? ai&E&f&yc&sy&f? a&E&f&Z&sn&f? t&f&H&uw&Dy&ge&r&f&f&ap?  
 pn&e&f&S&f&v&H? ai&E&f& ai&E&f&E&m? y&om? v&i&f&D&f? pn&f&y&v&f&w&f&w&D&ap? , j&rm; i&i&f&ap?  
 j&r&rn&f&y&w&f 4q&H&f? r&e&f&w&f&f&f&tw&D&tu&w&D&ap? tu&f&awm&a&f&q&H&f 500?  
 c&g&om&t&y&f 500? om&v&f&t&y&f 500? z&si&f 100? v&u&f&bu&f&ac&sm&f 1000?  
 v&u&f&bu&f&w&f 12? a&L&u; yw&ES&h a&L&u; wq, E&f&pw&f? t&f&H&D&v&G p&D&e&f  
 q&i&E&u&ES&h ay&g&f&w&f? q&i&E&u&rw&f&ES&h t&H&t&y&f&E&mw&f q&f 4p&D? i&S&u&f&ac&ch  
 a&E&f&L&u&f&ap? t&x&f&f& a&E&f&w&H&q&mi&f x&D&f&u&f oaxmi&f&vn&f aj&y&mu&f&x&R e&Dy&g; x&n&H  
 a&E&f&an&mi&E&u&f&q&E&f r&D&av&mi&f&w&u&f? w&f&g; av;&y&f? tavmi&f&pi&f&x&D&f&t&y&f&ap  
 wa&q&mi&f&a&D&D&a&em&u&D&ES&h a&O&g&t&e&D&v&p&H&a&f 2p&R us&f&f&a&E&f&su&f? r&f&f&a&q&mi&f&awm&f  
 pm;awm&f&u&f&f&a&u&f? tavmi&f&awm&f&u&f r&f&f&om&rn&f&r&f&f&w&D&f&x&f&ap?  
 &e&f&at&mi&f&j&ri&f&w&f&g; u&x&f&w&f&ap/

(15 October 1638)

(ou&mZf 1000jynfiwebqmirlef, vjynh&usmf 5&uf (15 October 1638) trelawm/

b0&S r i f w & m ; onf azgifcleDwjzLES h aOgawmpbÍ p&mwltg;u  
x&ufawmirbon/ r&wif&uf Oifawmirbon/ x&heloM&awm&ac: on?  
tOwjzL7&uf op&Luuf7&uf Owa&omcg/ aAgifcle&qifawmirbon?  
e&yg;ao;7&uD&awmirbonr&saygifOef qifawmirbon/

(r&Munh1944? 98-171-7ay/ wuA[ 45235)

20 October 1638

blefawmftv&MuDjrwaawmfrv&om toGfb0&S ririfw&m;MuDbl&m;  
tr&ellawm&bn/ aemi&awmfrifw&m;om; ririf&atmifxi? om;awmfrif&J  
ausmxi? om;awmfrif&ausm&acgi? om;awmfrif&JbU? &mZm? om;awmfrif&J  
oU olw&uUof taqmi&&Usyfrir&? v&uft? a&waumif? buport  
uawmlo&ustlyusap? usifa&csuaqmi&ap/ p&dqif 10p&? av&fium;  
av&swpifv&ijynfi&sa&ap? ci&w&iftr&faymuix& w&iv&w? [ if&e&zi?  
tr&D&dyg; xnr&f&ap? wuirted av&f&wuftjzl? av&f&v&Agi&f&c&f&aygi&ap?  
y&w&f&h&us&qp? tv&Hx&f&E&dyg;?t(v)O&Dy&pu&ap? vi&w&f&D&dy&x&n&ap?  
y&w&v&csn&5qi& ai&U&D&ai&U&awm& atmi&jzl5y&f&ap? vi&w&f&w&f&aqmi&f  
xm;rn&f o&D&uft&f&of&f&f xm;xr&f&w&v&u&ap? p&pc&f&pw&u&aqmi&f&n&f&f&f  
pn&jzl 5v&f? y&bm&ES&haus&c&m? aus&ES&EM&u&di, f 3? c&m 2? pnly&v&w&f 1?  
vi&fu&f&f 1 w&ap? i goem;awmfr&bn/ O&el&w&D&u ac: i jye/

ou&mZf 1000jynh waqmi&f&f&vjyn&ausm 10&u&h&ell (20 October  
1638) em;ch&jym&u&D&r&f; jye&lon&ftr&ellawm/

(r&st&Munh1944? 98-177-7ay/ wuA[ 45235? \*e&la\*gt&ay)

blefawmftv&Mujrw&awmrlv&om b0&Sfrifw&m;MuD&B&m; treflawmf  
 &bn/ rOefjrll&amuf tctot&:cellawmrlon? AMr&S;O&d'r&rif&?  
 O&d'r&rif&zm;? O&d'r&rif&apm? O&r [ mrit&apmw&u& cellawmrlon/  
 O&wnly&u p&ia&omjrO&B& e&pylon? owd&w&ES h nnt&aelrl jrjr&M&ES  
 atmif tpf&fow&bnftw&f p&ixrf&u&r&n&jz&lon? ajconb&u  
 ocu&ru&M&vygw&u&D&vnf a&Baemuft&ypnf rysuftx&uftOif t, Gf  
 t, H&B&? M&yM&ywnf&wnf rvpr [ if r, Gfr, B&atmif tly&u&f  
 p&ie? p&ie&icf&p&ie&ig& h&amu&v&Oif t&ta0;raxmu&r&n& p&ie&r&n/  
 &mZ0w&awmrlonf tv&ht&jym; robm? u& h&u& B&m v&ES&atmi&ES h  
 tr&awmfta&; awm&oi&atmi&p&ie/

wyfygaoemyw& Oe&axmu? pma&MuD? &ru? v&u&eu&u&f&u&u&  
 tus&Oft&alumif&t&j&pr&S&u&yo&í r&j&w&aj&ym&q&u&f&yi&B&r&n? r&w&f&ry&if  
 tav&u&u&aq&mi&u&u&f tr&awmrl&aj&y &B&u&iv&nf in&awmrl&sm; jz&lonf [ lí  
 &mZ0w&awmrlu& xi&B&n; atmif rp&ie&f raeom p&ie&B&r&n? ygont&b&bcuf  
 v&u&eu&u&f&w&u&v&nf wyf&u&u&í ta0; tv&ht&B&n&taz&f&on; ap&ES B  
 xif&B&rl j&n&D&av&mu&f& h&t&mf wu&w&f&tr&sm; , h&q&mi&B&x&m; ap&r&nf  
 wyf&w&f&xif&B&v&su&f wyf&u&u&í ta0; tv&u&B&n; onh pp&lon&ru&f&u&u&  
 pp&alumí r&B&v&Oif&mZ0w&awmrlu& xi&B&n; atmif p&ie? uif&ap&mi&uif&ae t&cell  
 tx&m; r&sm; r&B&vnf rvpr [ if r, Gfr, B&atmif cell&x&m; jr&v&w&u&Df cell  
 x&m; &r&n? a&S&x&h&ph t&p&O&B&nftw&f cell&x&m; &r&n? a&S&x&h&ph t&p&Oif &B&nf  
 tw&f v&v&S b&ior&w&u&Df aus; Zt; op&awmrlu&Df axmu&E&f&ar&on&E&f&rn&h  
 olw&u&Df M&yM&ywnf&wnf&r&B&x&m; í cell&x&m; v&B&D&ap&mi&B&eap? tr&awmfta&;  
 awmrlu&Df tu&r&f&tusi&r&B& owd&w&en&f&oa&omu&onh op&ma&u&  
 tus&Oft&j&yp&u&Df&r&q&ic&si&f&aus; Zt; op&awmrlu&Df robn&ow&u&Df r&cell&r&x&m;  
 ES B awm&oi&B&m&B&amif&r&f&rm&on&v&l 20 vl 30 r&j&w&rv&v&f& ap&mi&B&eap/  
 tap&mi&ft&a&cell&on&f&w&u&Df wy&f&awmrl&v&rsu&E&B&v&Oif vl 5a, mu&f

webn! 10webn! wyawmES h ig;&mw0f u0w0f vrfvrf0vrf  
 ayguvrfaw0&w0f apmi0eap/ ta&;taMumif xifrifv0if apmi0e  
 olw00ae&mu wa, mupkv0m;wa, muES fwa, muMum; axmu0we0z  
 toky;&rn! tapmi0taeacelxm;olw00r0n wyr0s; pp0u0w0u celxm;  
 onftw0f apmi0eonf rapmi0eonfu0f wyfygpa&;Mu0w0u jrifawmf  
 onf0w0u0f olw00pyg; p0p0rf;celxm;Mun0z0ap? celxm;onftw0f wnr0  
 apmi0eolw00fu0dx0yif r0p0m0ty? rwn0b0w0u0f A0k0r0s; pp0u0w0yif;  
 pp0u0w0u0d0tyif &MZ0w0awmfu0f aemif000tmif0&b0cu0f0w0u0 M0n0z0  
 ap0 t0q0t0z0 p0&0if0y0n0y0&rn!

wyfygjrifqifw0u0vnt; rsu0&0vif0tmi0aellu0 wyem;yw0vni  
 Mu0fu0f0MES h aMumif0ap? nnu0d0w0nn0v0oww0E0for0 wt0p0m;u  
 vlwa, mup0cel0f rsu0&0y0ap? &on0rsu0fu0f au0k0ar0ap? wyr0s;pp0u0w0yif  
 pma&;w0du0vnt; t0y0&y0j0r00&0r0m;00 &0u0w0u0 ta&mu0ftaygu0f r0&  
 &atmif0j0p0w0m;&rn! tv0&0v0if tv0&0br0w0u0f aoemyw00e0axmu0w0  
 r0n tp0&0ic0f pm0cle0ay;rs pm0cle0ES h apmi00n;jr00p0m;wy0fy0gi0f0p0m;w00r0n , 0ap?  
 wyr0s;pp0u0w0vnt; wyfygjrifqifw0u0d0q, &u0w0u0M0n0z0 v0n0y0w0f  
 0 jrifqif0e0av0n0v0if ausmif0on0v0x0r0f;on0v0w0d0fu0f aemif000tmif  
 'gP000ap? 0vif0n0h jrifqif0r0m;rn u00u0r0qif0x0r0f;w0d0fu0f qk0y000ap?  
 jrif0p0? jrif0n0? qif0p0? qif0n0? 0&? ocu0w00r0n ta&;taMumif &0br0  
 jrif0w0u0f p00ap? ta&;taMumif r00n0w0u0f r000ap0ES 0 xm;v000e0w0f  
 taj0rm0u0av;p00u00b0w0d0r0n0vnt; rjy0w0r0v0w0yif0qif0y0w00w00ap? v00e0f  
 Mu0d0m0ty0&0if ut0&m0t0csu0f0&0 u000p00b0w0v0u0b0f a0&mu0r0s y0sup0  
 &onft0&m0r0m;rn tp0&0ic0f Mum;0&0v0if p00u00n0b0w0u0f u00y?  
 wy0w0f;wy0yif y0w0vni tr00pa0om taq00ta[0mif0t0pte r00y0n;  
 r00ay0u0x00v0if tv00z0p0f r00aw0m0urn0h t0&m0r0m;u0 r0000p0ES 0 v00f;cg  
 0k0v00if0&0f;vif0ap/ wy0w0f;wy0yif r00r00x0if0ru0f ax0mif0r0s; t00e0f

wuDi rjwE:aqmāp/

e:uīwcsuīwθtcēuDi wytsrnjzpiōn? e:uāv;csuīwθtcēf  
 uDi csufykwpm;aomufyθap/ n(ae) oīcsuīwθtcēuDi wyfawmīcsrn?  
 oīcsuīwθausmī ajcmuārmīf uDi csufykwpm;aomufi jyθap? armīfōāy;  
 ap? E:aqmīr armīfōāy;onhtcēuvcēonhinaeOīfuDi Muārē Muuf  
 awmījzīh wuDi prfowāp? pūyāvmiivūi pūyāvmiionh wyfē;  
 wypma&;wuDiūy? nntcgrē wyfgywvni rθtēsh apmīr Munh  
 ajrēaxmu&rn? rθaygurēyē;wyfyiwywōtrē rθēsh pyōrūDi  
 r&āpES ē wyfawmīcsī tēāeonlumv Aīvīrē;wyfē;em;clwyf pma&;  
 aoemywd Oēāxmupma&;MuθwDi tndtnēwī ta&;awmīuDi axēaxmuf  
 arōmīwīfī nav;csuīwθuonf nOēpēcsuīwθwīf ajymqDi wīfyi&rn?  
 pūūēonh "m;vāoewf &xm;vshāv;vīn;um' ēf paom u&d mīsm;  
 uDi tvDāwmē&vīf &atmīfūē Esh tēdyg; xm;ap? Aīvīwyfīpī  
 ygonhtwyfvyāoemywd Oēāxmupma&;MuθwDi tēāeorōrīvni  
 wōuftēvūi wōuf rtyrae apmīēap? EēMum;Mum;objrīfīf  
 ta&;awmī uēfūēātmi pēi/

ou&mZī100jynh ewāwmīvēf 7&uf Aīvīrē;wuDiūf ay;ty&ef  
 trēfawmīūē em;clajymūōrē;xkwī vīwīvōfyēonht rēfawmī

(rēMunh1944? 98-171-7ay/ wuA [ 45235)







28 December 1638

blefawmftv&Mudjrwawmfrv&om toofib0&Sf rifw&m;Mudb&m;  
tre&lawm&bn/ [ km0wpr&Def rif&a&usm&xifaove&mr&n rifom;ae  
&maejzpaomfvnf a&b0g;awm&atmu&w&fr [ kw? ta0;jr&D&G&n&n u&ES h  
av&mp&h&jzpa&von/ ta0;jr&D&Def rifom;w&D&f oj\* [ x&ku& Mun&omf  
rkw&rjr&D&Def rif &pn&f&u&D&f oj\* [ bn&h pm&we&fr&n t&x&f&oj\* [ &awm&fr&?  
jr&D&x&h&G&ph &bn&ftw&h&f oj\* [ &ap/ a&em;awm&M&um;&G&D&f o&h&w&m&D&xy&f  
wi&em&w&f t&x&f&rc&el&x&m;om? jr&D&x&h&G&ph&bn&ftw&h&f oj\* [ &ap? xy&f  
tre&lawm&fy&el&on/ [ km0wpr&D&Def u&D&f jr&D&x&h&G&ph &bn&ftw&h&f  
oj\* [ &ap/

ou&m&Zf 1000jynh wy&w&v&q&ef&5&u&ael (28 December 1638)  
em;ch&jym&u&D&rs;x&kw&f v&w&w&G&fy&el&on&h&tre&lawm&f

(r&Munh1944? 98-171-7ay? wu&fA [ 45235)

blefawmftv&Mudjrwawmfrv&om toli b0&S rirfw&m;Mudb&m; trel  
awm&bn/ ou&mZi 674clawmfovi fvjyn&ausmf 10&u&ael (26 August  
1312) OZ, y& yxrrj&Dfwnrifo n f om;awmf oc, mapm, &fu&az, y&  
[ hom ppiu&fjr&Dfu& ay;on? ta&srp&olul&í oajyyi fvsiftcm?  
taemu&awmifr&omf jrp&v, &Mumwyw? ajrmi f&Mud&uc&w&nf?  
om;awm&ppu&f&f&ri&fu &apy& &ap? rir&cr&fawm&ES h a&ázmi? a&áv&S  
av&f&um;ES h wu&G x&D&j&L4pi&f? aO&g&Mud&usi&fa&É&suf 8? p&D&q&i&f 6? , n&f&om2?  
pm;awm&f&u&f&fa&u&f? x&m;v&Lu&f ta&q&mi&e&D a&om&u&Mud&ES h e&ef 12 a&q&mi&f&y;  
on/ pma [ mi&f&pm&w&ef a&É&w&Lu&pm&if&awm&bn? i&g&om;awm&f yi&f&w&v&pm;  
u&D&f t&f&a&D&a&q&mi&f&y? ri&f&É&b&D [ o&f ri&f&a&us&mf&x&i&f ri&f&a&us&mf&ac&gi&f&w&D&u&D&f  
aO&gy&v&Mud&f&Mud&a&É&suf 1p&D u&st&i&f, fa&É&suf 2p&D p&D&q&i&f, n&f&om ay&gi&f&O&ef  
1p&D av&f&um; a&É&p&u&f&u&f&f&O&D 2y&h 5p&D&ap? ci&f&w&f&if a&É&w&pk& tel 2p&D&ap?  
vu&b&of 1p&D ou&f&ge&f 1p&D&t&y? "m;v&Lu&f pm;awm&f&u&f&fa&u&f t&p&D pn&e&D  
y&f&om&ES f&v&f? a&M&u&e&D a&M&u&O&g? c&m? Est&p&M&ay;ty&É&r&n/ om;awm&f&w& t&Mud  
u&D&f ac:í O&ef&w&Lu&j&ye&f&É&r&n/

ou&mZi 1000jyn&h wy&w&v&v&q&ef 5&u&ael (28 December 1638)  
em;clawm&ajym&Mud&r&s;x&kw&í v&w&w&f&j&ye&f&on&h t&relawm&/

(r&st&Mun&h1944? 98-171-7ay? wu&f&A [ 45235? \*e&la\*g&t&Hay)

12 January 1639

blefawmftv&Mujrwawmfrv&om toli b0&S rirfw&m;Mu)b&m; tred  
awm&bn/ a&S{u&mZrifjrwwlonf orfausmifapwD yk&Irm;uDI  
OwU&hjr v&awmfr&mwG fausmuwll e, erwfrswpUlonht&mrm;onf  
toelt&Sf? obmonht&m? |a&jzpaomoCuOw&jr rsv&ausmuwll f  
uDI auwrwDnDDeWu &DfoawmDwifsupmESh ausm&armfui f  
apmi h Ekvysu&allumifulygon/ ausm&armfui fapmi h iwv&wi, fu  
xi&S;atmi p&i/ ou&bu&onfi wU&awmfoDof/ iwv&wi, ES h  
tabmftbuwU&ppfi p&i/ OelwU&upm oia&tmi r&S/

ou&mZf 1000jynh wyU&v& vjyn&umf 5&u&ael (12 January  
1639) em;cbajmif&S;xkwfi vU&v&v&fyefonhtred&awm/

(r&Munh1944? 98-171-7ay? wuA [ 45235)

befaumft v&M u j r w f a w m r i v s o m t o i i b 0 & s r i f w & m ; M u b & m ; t r e d  
 a w m & b o n / a z , y & j r i d u ? t e k k g r [ m " d y w c h o m o c f , m a p m , e f o n i  
 a j r m u l b u f w r m c g ; j r i f 1 5 0 ? j y i p n j r i f 1 5 0 ? , l a w m r j r i f 1 5 0 ? v u h & e  
 M u b 1 5 0 ? v u h & e i , j r i f 7 0 ? j r i f o n M u b j r i f 3 0 ? c u v h j r i f 3 0 ?  
 a p m y w f t h j r i f 3 0 ? a l u m i f o i f j r i f 5 0 ? j r i f a y g i f 8 1 0 u d i ( j r i f u l o i f  
 o u & m z i 6 8 0 w d i ) b o n / o u & m z i 6 8 4 c k w y l w l v q e f 1 2 & u h e l ( 1 8  
 J a n u a r y 1 3 2 3 ) r [ m o z e & m z m " d y w r i f w & m ; b o n i y e f , j r i f 3 0 0 ?  
 o i M u b j r i f 3 0 0 ? a n m i & r t j r i f 3 0 0 ? w l z j r i d y g j r i f 5 0 ? y k j r i f 1 0 0 ?  
 Z i f r , j r i f 1 0 0 ? u l e a w m a [ m i f j r i f 1 0 0 ? t r h & s a w m i y c e f j r i f 1 0 0 ?  
 ' 0 , j r i f 1 0 0 ? v i z i f j r i f 1 0 0 ? v h y j r i f 1 0 0 ( j r i f a y g i f 1 6 5 0 u d i )  
 b o n / a & t u m 3 0 0 ? a & a v ; 3 0 0 ? a u m u h a q m u j r i f 4 4 p ? v l b j r i f 3 0 ?  
 o i f a w m i j r i f 1 0 0 ? & u c e f u e a p m i f j r i f 3 0 ? a & j r i f 1 0 0 ? a e m u j r i f 1 0 0 ?  
 v u d j r i f 1 0 0 ? v u f , m j r i f 1 0 0 ? t a j r m u p k 1 5 0 ? a o t u p l r n  
 a & j r i d a w m a o t u ? a j r e e f a o t u ? w e f w m ; O t a o t u ? b , i c h o t u ?  
 o l i , f a w m a o t u ? t i r o m ; a w m a o t u ? a e m u D e f u s i f a o t u ? t p p k  
 a o t u ? ( p l e s p ) w d i w p l u d i v d h a & 1 0 0 p l b / a v b o i f a w m i r s m ; r n v n f  
 a v n i u m ; 1 p i f v d i f v d h a & 1 0 0 ? a x m i l u t o e f a v s s ; E s i & a v s u w i w p i f  
 v d i f v l 1 0 0 ? p p l u s y l e i f o b x d e s i b e f a & e e f ; 1 / 2 d a o t u f O t a & v l 1 0 0 0 ? t r f  
 a & s a w m y g a o t u p O t a & v l 7 3 6 ? 4 i f j r i f 4 p ? t & y & y j r i d e t h w l u d i f  
 a u s ; o j r i d e t h r s m ; r n p c d p j r i f u v i o j y i ? a j r w l f ? a j r x r f w l u d i f  
 t & y & y l u y g o n h t o n f 3 0 0 p t y & r n / a & j y n p h a z w & p r n t o t o n f  
 & i f 5 0 & b o n / & s f j y n l y g v w l u d i f 5 0 j z n h t o n f 1 0 0 j y n h a p / b v /  
 t o n f w a , m u f d i f 1 2 v w d i f w v u l a l l u ; p i f 2 g 5 0 d x r f a p /  
 t o n p m a & ; w l u a w m i f o w f 5 0 d a y ; a p / q i f w l r n w v v d i f a l l u ; p i f 3 g ?  
 a w m i f o w f 5 0 d a y ; a p / j r i f w l r n j r i d e t h r f

(12 January) 1639

tonwOenf;xfap/ b@mawmirm;rn a&twluawm& b@muidvfwu  
ta&trswf cellxm;f EIOaqm? taemuDeiw p&ieuf eEGfawmbID?  
aus;&irm;ueEGfawmfrW eEGfwubofap/ wofoiwlu? avnium;  
3000wlu? wlu2wlu waelvofinOteuf [ ifrsD? [ if&u? opob?  
ig;? ig;y? ig;ofMurf? Muube? i1/2y? csif? qirm;uDi weefvKolaqmi f  
avmuatmif ofap/ pm;awmqtrn pm;awmqz&vwvDiuofap/ &Sfrd  
b&m;rifuM My? tysDawmfwDrn jrd&n uofap/ vufyg;ap?  
tvyap? tMurfapwDof &uqtrn;rn usDeuay;ap/ toHawmfwlu  
qD qm;? ig;ywluDay;ap/ jyó 'awmfrn rdyofuDDif 4&yf a&t'g;  
outgeplu x&fnp/ za, mitwlrS waqmi vGf 12wlf 10wlf 8wlf  
6wlf welonfuDfaxmufr yefwnfwlu ofap/ Oefwlp&i/

ou&mZf 1000jynh (wylw&vjyn&usmf 5&uhel) (12 January  
1639) em;chajymMuf; vtwvofjyelonhtr&lawm/

(rsMunh1944? 98-171-7ay? wuA [ 45235/ \*ela\*gtly)

blefawmftv&Mudjrwawmrv&om toli b0&S rirfw&m;Mudb&m; trell  
awm&bn/ awmifi? rkwi? ppawmif? yut? ybr? 'v? w&tr&  
oa&acw&m? jriplif? yef&? ppiullif? yluk&baqmifeefaew&Df tEG ftr&Df  
t&Dw&frkyonh rifom;rifEG w&u&Df &S&x&Gw&a&ou? &S&ustifw&  
a&ou? eEo&D&ou? eEpn&b&ou? aZ, oc&f, ma&ou? aZ, Owir  
a&ou? Anm;' va&ou? r&ixr&f&G&ap/ aq&awm&[ mit r&D&awm&[ mit  
w&u&Df rifEG irq&D&om/ a&ou?z&awm&rb&on/ xrf&G&ufr&rb&om/ a&ou?  
pm&if&ES&fxr&f&G&ap/

ou&mZf 1001ckuq&vqef 7&ubell (28 March 1639) pajrmi&f&  
x&w&fi v&w&v&fyeonh trellawm&/

(r&Munh1944? 98-171-7ay/ wuA[ #45235)

blefawmftv&Mubjrwfawmfrv&om toib0&Sfrifw&m;Mub&m; trell  
awm&bn/ yPñ;ynm&trwvynm&tifawmfa&; rE&form;wDf taemuf  
u0ifx&ur rE&epES h a&Bajreefawmfw&om av&ou&xm;&ef &br&u&Df  
w&ubsufw&lyif w&lvnt; jyif w&lvnt; av&ou&ap/

ou&mZf 1001ck aw&o"trifobiton/ uq&v&up& e, kv  
&urp& yxr0gq&Df&up& 'kw& 0gq&v&up& av&smufonh t&mrfi  
auwlrw&Df q&mawmfu&h&Z\*vk& o&B&mZ\*vk&q&mawmfv&u  
av&smufonh?O&faxm&upma&;Mubw&Df tw&f;O&ef ob&i&ob&H&ck&m; ch&S&v&om;  
í av&ou&ap/

ou&mZf 1001ck uq&v&jyn&h&usmf 10&ub&ell (15 April 1639)  
trellawmf/

(rd&Munh1944? 98-171-7ay/ wu&A [ 45235)







be lawmft v&u; jrw lawm r v&om to i b 0& s r i f w&m; u b&m; t r e l  
 awm&on/ awm i f? awm i r w v h u&i e g; m p k 100 w d u d f y k j y n i u d f  
 t p d&aom e&y w p n b l t n m w j y i b o d f c& m w d f a n m i a& j r o f r \* v m e e f  
 w f o u&m z f 535 c k o w i f u r w v q e f 2& u a e l l w i (9 September 1173)  
 a i c& a w m i q u a p b l a w m r o n / a i c& a w m p l o m ; w d f y s n f y m ; j y i f e m ; a e  
 w d i u v n f q u a p / y e f& n i u& i w d i u a& c& a w m i q u a p / o u&m z f  
 536 c k o w i f u r w v q e f 10& u a e l l (6 September 1174) v f 100 w d u d f  
 x y i a& c& a i c& a w m i q u c e l a w m r o n f t w i f p m& i f u s t i f u s o m ; a w m i  
 t r a& s y i f w v h i f o m ; o e p m a& ; w d i u d a c : i o e l w d i u t y& r n ? t r a& s  
 r i f r h a y ; c& a p /

ou&mZf 1001ckawmfovi;vjynhaumf 10&uael (11 September  
 1639) jyelontrelawm/

(r&u; n h 1944/ 98-171-7ay/ w u A [ # 45235)

eef; % Dai C&awmfonwDES ha&pmawmf aea&mi jyoES h eef; % Dft c&onfwDI  
oi h&ev&f eef; % Dft c&awmfonf aoí tar& q& Mu&omf vi&or, m; pm;  
tcsi frsm; Mu&mw&f ou& mZf 1002ck Ogacgi vqef, 7& u& a&ael (14 July  
1640) ou&awm& jrw&pb& m; a& &awmfw&f opih&omu& touf 80olu&  
op&awmfusrf; w&Luf eef; % Dai C&awmfonfwDI x&ar; aomf a&ou&pk w&DI  
ES jz&p&ap? jri&awmfonf qi&awmfonES h jz&p&ap oi h&eluf vi&oaomf  
r, m; a&oaomf tar& p& m; w&DI tcsi frsm; í & mu&v&f eef; % C&awmfonf  
a, mu&sn; jz&p&ap? r& jz&p&ap eef; % Dai C&awmfonfuyg& if Op&mu&DI tjc& m; x& m;  
jy&rs& r& e& u y&g& if Op&mu&lv&nf tjc& m; x& m; jy&rs& eef; % D& c&onf aov& f& m; ajr;  
t& m&qu&f x&rf&or& & v&f n& jz&p&ap t& p&u& jz&p&ap? c&awmfonf vi&aoí  
vift& mu& p&Luf x&rf&oES h r, m; tar& q& Mu&omf r, m; u&yg&onh Op&mu&  
jc& m; í x& m; jy&rs& vi&fuyg& if Op&mu&lv&nf c&awmful p&Luf x&rf&oo& onf/  
2yg; p&ly&f jz&p&ap; onf Op&mu&th&um; t& m&awm& p&Luf x& m; ooES h r, m; ES h  
wa, mu&fw&ou& a&opí , Mu& onf x&rf& m&v, fu&lv&nf x&rf&ow&ou&  
, Mu&onf u&txup& if&onf u&lv&nf, Mu& m; b&f \ / u&E&ly&w&lv&nf, p& & i&awmh  
onf

awmi& b&om&ou& touf 80oES h 4if&anmi& Def&omu& touf  
73E&pb& 4if&w&rmc&g; om&ou& touf 55E&pb& 4ifa& r&sub&omu&? 4if& i&oa& mu&f  
om&ou&w&DES h w&u&G 5a, mu& b&om; u&DI op&awmfusrf; w&Luf ar; aomf op&ih&  
om&ou& x&u&q&onf it&w&f x&u&q&onf

op&ih&omu&ES h &om, mpm; ru&f&e&f c&pv&S 4if& vi&ES h r, m; u&DI  
t& c&awm& x&rf&of& c&f &om, mpm; tar& u&DI aw& mu&mw&f eef; % D& c&awm&  
onf x&? tar& o& % DI u&f pp&ar; aomf op&ih&omu& ou& a&on& e&f, ool  
awmi& b&om&ou& ia&q&arm&f u&f op&awmf usr&f; w&Luf pp&aomf x&u&q&onf  
i&oa& mu&f eef; % D& c&awm&onf tar& o& % DI x& h t&p&of&onf tr&dt& b&w& f&om;  
a, mu&sn; r&f om; r& e& m& & v&f v&nf t& c&awm& f&ig

uIDf rtr&u&awmbon/ pntfprDp&v&vntf tce&awmufuIDf  
xrf;ooom orf, &on/ wyg;wjcm;tar&c&acy/ pntfprDp&v&vntf  
r&ubou&u&awmbon/ om;csif&v&vntf u&uf u&uf xrf;&cel& t&v&vntf  
r&acy/

jyn&awmufuIDf op&usrf;w&u& ar;aomf x&u&q&vntf/ ioa&muft  
eef&v&vntf t&v&vntf u&vntf om;xrf;&awmbon/ tr&v&vntf  
u&vntf or&xrf;&awmbon/ om;a, musm;r&v&vntf om;rtr&v&vntf  
tb&v&vntf xrf;&awmbon/ om;rtr&v&vntf om;a, musm;onf tr&v&vntf  
tb&v&vntf yif xrf;&awmbon/ pntfprDp&v&vntf t&mp&u&vntf  
, li p&u&vntf pntfprDp&v&vntf tce&awm&u&vntf  
acs/ xrf;&awmbon/ ar&v&vntf;ajr;r&v&vntf Es&quif xrf;&awmh  
on/ Es&om;ajr; r&v&vntf ar&quif xrf;&awmbon/ wyg;ta&vntf  
on&vntf b&quif;quif tce&awm&u&vntf n&vntf  
aus&u&vntf; t&vntf;ajr;aomf tce&awm&u&vntf  
p&v&vntf u&vntf; tce&awm&u&vntf xrf;&vntf/ p&v&vntf  
rxrf;&acy/

a&sub&u&vntf ar;pp&omf x&u&q&vntf/ ioa&muft  
onf tb&v&vntf tr&v&vntf tb&v&vntf om;xrf;&on/ tr&v&vntf or&  
xrf;&awmbon/ tb&v&vntf w&vntf Es&onf pntfprDp&v&vntf  
v&vntf tar&c&awmbon/ Es&vntf om;qu&ajr;quif r&v&vntf  
ar&vntf Es& pntfprDp&v&vntf c&awmbon/ om;csif&vntf  
u&vntf; xrf; [ li wyg;wjcm;u&vntf

ic&vntf u&vntf &vntf op&awm&u&vntf  
ar;aomf x&u&q&vntf/ ioa&muft t&vntf tb&v&vntf  
xrf;&awmbon/ tr&v&vntf; or&xrf;&awmbon/ ar&vntf om;ajr;  
qu&vntf r&vntf Es&xrf;&awmbon/ Es&vntf om;ajr; tq&vntf

8 September 1640

&v̄i ureiuf t&siul pm; [ li tceawmuf xrf&onuf turely  
wuf rlum;pb;acs/ t&siom;ajr;abmf tar&lt;nol p&wv̄i xrf&\/  
p&wv̄i r xrf&acs/

yOif r&Efiuf opmawmuf r;wulif ar;pp&omf x&uq&on/  
ioa&mu&ef;½Dft pOf om;ajr;quif xrf&u&awm&on/ om;ajr; r&v̄i  
pnf;prOpmuf of, bo xrf&awm&on/ uleft&siul pm; xrf&onf  
ulurelywuf r lum;/ urelywuf u&vnf ure&bu&bt&onf&

4if r x&omuf ruf opmawmuf r;wulif ar;aomf x&uq&on/  
ioa&mu&ef;½Dft pOf onf om;ajr;quif xrf&awm&on/ om;ajr;  
r&v̄i f Opmonf;pruf of, bol xrf&awm&on/ ureiuf t&siul pm;  
xrf&onuf urelywuf r lum;/ urelywuf u&vnf bu xrf&bt  
onf&

4if r x&omuf ruf opmawmuf r;wulif ar;aomf x&uq&on/  
ioa&mu&ef;½Dft pOf onf t&bw̄i jzpv̄i vnf t&om;vnf t&bw̄i f  
uf xrf&eon/ t&pnf;prOpmuf vnf t&om;wouf r&br&wouf  
tar&pm;u&pm;&í ai&w̄i u&vnf , &\ / armi&aoí n&om;r&v̄i f Es&xrf  
&on/ Es&w̄i om;ajr;r&v̄i vnf armi&xrf&on/ onf lum;Es&u&D  
ajr;jz&p&obnf tceawmuf xrf&awm&on/ urelywuf ure&fit&m&xrf  
[ li urelywuf rawmif r&v̄i ajr;jz&p&ool ta0;t&v̄i pOf urely&awmif Es&fi  
ajr;jr&pa&mu&fy&v̄i vnf ajr;ulurely& tceawmuf of&awm&onuf  
x&tr&ajr;w&k& c&li g;a, mu&teuf om;aov̄i r r&v̄i;a, mu&ac&gi&w̄i om  
wi&awm&on/ a, mu&sm&f&S r&q&om&acs/ on&v̄i;a, mu&teuf wa, mu&f  
aoj&ye&v̄i vnf o&ka, mu&ac&gi&w̄i f wi&fy&awm&on/ a, mu&sm&f&S r&q&om  
&acs/ x&uq&on/

ou&m&Zf 1002ck owif u&wv̄i q&ef 4&up&ae&ell (8 September  
1640) j&w̄i u&awmif

8 September 1640

oDf xCufawmfr&mwGfi o&muaiG tcefonES haea&mi fyrom;ES hoi fi  
tce&awmfonaoi? tarCubqDNU&mrñ tMuDwDUDar;on/ tpOf  
&bnfuDf o&awmDwi&omf Oifawmfon;uH &&awmf[ li vnf, qD&jcfrh  
on&avmO/ &mZowf'r&w[ li vnf, qD&jcfrh&avmO/ owHt½DftpOf  
&bnfuDvMu&jcfrhni[ li be&awmftv&MuDjr&awmfrv&om toif  
bO&Sri;w&m;MuDbl&m; tre&awm&f tpOftwHf xH&ur;ppfi p&i&xH  
uDfa&u;on/

(rdMunh1944? yk617/ 98-171-7ay/ wuA [ 45235)

ou&mZf 1003ck e, Wvqef 1&uafell (29 April 1641)tOjrdWof  
 rðavmifon/ 1003ckwMurfavmifje&mwof jrWofwof owifolkæuef  
 aom &[ efocfhwuul ½hollyif ppålum&mwof yef&atmifvyfausif  
 r[ m&wemu&q&mawmfu arwâpmquobofonf tcsuWof r[ morw  
 rifwlrþí tjynjynáwmif xðaqmifeef,ph jrefrmOþeef,x&eforð  
 rif{u&mZfWlvuf &[ efwofonf upm;í aeaomfvnf rjyprñ; tyfaom  
 ojzprí raemult0 r&sty/ xñum; e&ywþnol rifMudonf azgi ES fa&  
 obifp&mwof &[ efwa, muf ig;rón;í aeonfuDf &[ ef,yif ig;jrm;onf  
 [ bom plváwma&mu&mwof raemuþzprí jyprñ;rðomallumih pðawmf  
 rðom abmifawmfvef&yionft &muDf , cppiul f,wof wefwlb&m;wof  
 onf/ x&[ efuDf uláwmyháZmfawmfrs abmifawmfob;jrbo;onf/  
 a&spum;pO&bnf/ jrWofwof &[ efocfhwuul ½holoac:í ppfonf  
 tcsu? jrWofwofuonf jrWofyif yef, ppful f,ol ausmif;sm;uDf ajymif;cd  
 rnf tMáwmb&mrñ usf,\*efuDf axmuáomf oCíuauusif yk%wlu  
 ausmif pmoifausmif pwl bmausmif,[ lí ausmifav;&yfulaqmulowof  
 q&mtm; wifwáomcga&piþeef,í a&pur[ myxOðxufusí Eþionfav;  
 aomifaom ajrtxwifjyllavonf/ topwixonf/ vewwWom"ac:  
 onf/ i&bwdgWof ubibluwif pebñ;avonf/ xlausmifwWuDf  
 ae&mrñ rajymif rcbif/ ajymif;cdcaomón trionftulowftm;Mð  
 avonf t&mwuDuDfmonf/ , ppawmfron&[ efwWof jrefrm&[ ef,  
 rsm;wWuDf Ekwawmfr&onf/ &sf? , ef? , H' , m;? 'O, ? weofn&ð  
 wvlf? ukvm;paom vrsDwDf &[ efjykonf/ &[ efomraPwWuul  
 ppawmfrtm;&wif ausmif;olof apí wluobabntMð a&ðar;jrefawmfr/  
 Ekwxuftwlf rsvap/ vtwWuac:í &[ efocfhwuul rppraMumoiw  
 wEñfilum; aomfvnf jrefrmEñfilu &[ efocfhuu0 r, ð? b&m;ocif  
 omoemuç jyl[ bom t, babma&mu&monf/ xDfod&muforonf  
 a&ajr&sfonf

29 April 1641

uwlyjy&onf obnf taeojzplf tausmtapmaumvm[ v roih  
jzplonf ausmif;sm;ES h apwlyx&Df ½lyx&swntxm;orw&u&Df e½u  
, m, D;zpapoikontu&Df tjrhswawmrygonf jzpaom&umih &[ ef  
w&u&Df vtw&u&Df uac:í rppES & ausmif;riomar;jrefap/ Oelw&up&iV

(rs&umih1944? wu&A [ &45235)





ou&mZf 1003ck wyDfW&Vjyn&ausmf 13? 4ael (16 February 1642)  
 Oent,"&fausmf&yu aqmu&om ausmf&wumruDf ½&lawmf&O&ac:í  
 jye&onh tre&lawmf/ b&bl&cc&E&uf vew&JA [ &row&D&gw&onf qif&bsi f  
 om? c&rf&omoni [ lí r [ @ oaX;Mu&D&ig;yg;p&Mu&Oa' ; r&E&v&ri&f? ew&ri&f&Mu&D?  
 o&Mu&? jA [ &ri&f&jz&pon/ b&M&;yap&u&AK in? & [ E&h&ol&aw&ma&umi&f&w&u q&h&r  
 c&h& aumi&f&ph&ob&va&qmu&f&wn&fb&tonf aumi&f&rv&S' gef,ya&Z&mb&tonf  
 tus&D&onf t&cl&u&Mu&Kí ay;vw&f&om&cg tv&D&ft&w&h&f jz&p&E&h&f&om oaX;Mu&D  
 p&Mu&Oa' ; r&E&v&ri&f ew&ri&f&Mu&D o&Mu&;ri&f jA [ &ri&f&jz&pon/ &on/  
 aumi&f&rl tus&D&u&on&f&t&cl&u&jz&ponf on&ft&us&D&jz&ponf a&y&u&fí  
 v&h&v&h&az&az&G ay:or&omoni a&y&u&onf a&sm&uf&y&epi&f&avou&b&h  
 aumi&f&rl tus&D&pb&;&onf on&ft&jr [ @ e&A&h&el&om&v&G&f c&rf&om&csi&f&jr&on/  
 e&A&h&e&cs&rf&om&u&D&&on&f&rum; b&M&;yap&u&AK in & [ E&h&jz&p&f&om e&A&h&e&cs&rf&om  
 u&D&&on/ jri&or&bol' h& tv&f&aumi&f&rl j&y&on&f&um; aumi&f&rl tus&D&jz&p&M&  
 a&Mu&f&u&D&om & [ e&f&oj&rw&v&D&f a [ maw&mir&ly&gon/ a [ maw&mir&f&om  
 tw&h&f&y&f&y&f&om tus&D&aumi&f&rl on&f&ua&ov&G&f&y&f&jz&ponf r [ kw&f  
 r&jz&p&E&h&f&aumi&f&rl tus&D&u&D&f b&M&;j&rw&ph& a [ maw&mir&lí & [ e&f&ol&C&mw&h&onf  
 qifí a [ m&y&e&f&aw&m&on&f&wum;? y&ol&u&M&u&h& tus&D&or&c&&rn&v&nf&q&D&rl  
 aumi&f&rl tus&D&f&c&&a&om&cg c&&b&t&av&on&u&D&f o&A&h&h&nm&P&aw&mj&zi&h&jri&f&aw&mf  
 r&on&ft&w&h&f a [ maw&mir&v&bn? aumi&f&rl tus&D&c&&av&oo&onf  
 ty, f&v&;yg&i&? j&y&v&h&? w&p&h&eft&o&u, D, f&aumi&f&ry&kv&s&u&y&f&jz&p&av  
 on/ ra&w&u&E&h&on&u&D&f ta&u&M&f&rp&y&f& a [ maw&mir&r? tv&f&aumi&f&rl  
 v&wum&w&h&of&y&kv&G&f &S&f&b&M&;r&sm; tus&D&u&h& a [ mon&f&y&konf v&f&om&tv&f&u&h  
 o' m&y&gap Or&f&aj&rm&uf&y&gap&onf p&tus&D&onf O&go&emy&gy&gap [ lí a [ monf  
 tw&f&om? {&m&O&w&f&rp&f a&u&D&f ol&w&q&ly&ES&h& a&r&p&at&mi&f&q, onf  
 j&y&kon&u&h&om? wn&p&ri, f&ausmf aqmu&on&on? opa&&on?  
 x&y&f&av&sm&u&f&on? j&y&f&u&h&on? ausmf&f&mc&f&on? j&ir&f&aqmu&on? w&G&f  
 w&f&on? op&f&on? tr&f&si&f&y&v&f

wibon? ausmitwirn? onrsm;uDi e&umjykonrsm;on? MuuDuF  
t&uES h r [ kwavm? ausmitwumr [ li cbon? obc:rS Orfajrmubon?  
onrsm;onaumi trl jyl&mwG lyif raumi trrhuylr ygvmonr [ kwavm?  
ausmitaeoKcawmufuDi iq&m [ li ac:on? ttrfaqmu&maqmuF  
pyg;xitrDxiavmi vDi tvscbnf oKcawmtrn wynlac:acson/  
Oep, rDxiFvWvatmi E&acson/ emzsm;vDi faq;Og; tvscitrn uDi awmit  
acson/ riryg Ortentonr [ li jylacson/ Owqf&Ow [ if  
, wDtrnvlubon/ ryiyuDi q&m [ li trfDOf tvmcbn/ onrsm;  
onausmitaqmuF oKcawmufuDi q&mar&onr [ li jylgyvsulyif  
q&mar&onr tjypraumitrn ty, fav;yg; \ taLumifonob&Lumi h  
jzpjyebonr [ kwavm/ ausmitaqmuF obvnt & [ eftusi h trn?  
wynfwyef,uH qHrrn? pdwES h rnvDi ES jzDOrn? pmayusr,\*eivnt  
wynfuDobirn? uD&aomvnt oirn? vltwraercltrn? wum?  
wumrvmvDi ygPmwdywbI toufuDi rowES a obw&om;owl  
vrO? t' Ee gef oDpinuDi tvDtr [ ES h rclES a obDOfyetzsuFyevrn?  
obm;ttr&muDi rjyprn;ES a, musn;rjzplyl r&trrjzplyl jzprn/ rtr&om;  
r, m;uDi olzsqDjyevrn? ty, fav;yg;wDfvnt c&rn? rlbmOg'  
r&uHqDvDi ac&aumi fykwubDOf clwG fylyrn? qDbr&uDiom;ajr; aus;  
ulewD&aomvnt rwnr [ trn? taumitqD&aomvnt oremvDi r, K d  
rn? o&mar, ao&Of ao&uDuDi aomu vDi f 1/2; rDOf jyp1/2;csi ? vDnMuDi  
pum;rylcsi ? t 1/2lyN MuOzG r [ dsi f oDionr tjyponr ty, fav;yg;  
i &bnfyif jzpcsi tjzpon? wumES wDof? apmi tr [ li a [ mcsi ? qHrcsi ?  
aocsi f,Eluf rv&mao&jrjr? onuaovDi jzpaumit t&mrn Zmwjzpf  
jy&avon/ Zmwjzpf&mrn Am''dtemES h ruif? Z&mw&a&Dwa&D 1/2ly''mwf  
ysulr t&csi ? r&Pao&csi f,OWES h oWES komwDOf oli gbltrfocG D, f  
[ br&onjzplubon? eA&elomt



(16 February 1642)

v&avonf ojrwwynfi'r&objrwwuwnf (ou&mZf 1003ck wyll  
w&vjyn&usmf 13&uAK "[ tael(16 February 1642)) vnt&umi?  
ulawmlopb&m; p&yfolyi li jyeonftr&elawmum; i&uaymwnpri, f  
onf o'gi O&enf"& wynbom&rO&Eul ausmit&aqmulif v&sonf tr&st  
awm&csi f ausZt [ csi f i, f q&mjzpcsi f r&B&rnr&sv&csi f pntf,pr&Dpm&E&csi f  
r [ &vob&mu&lnfi o&Cmawm [ li o'gi aqmu&v&saom ausmit&onf  
b&m;&Sftm;v&sonf rnf ausmit&ae om&rO&Eonf v&et&ge&v&styc&om  
om&rO&Eo&Cmtm;v&sjy&di tm&d jyw&jy&donbom&rO&Eausmit&jzpjy&di om&  
rO&Eay;ty&onf [ &om&ausmit&u& owif&oly&N ausmit&wumronf  
t&st&ta&umif ausZtOy&um&u&ax&mulif raqmu&ausmit&r&avmi&av&v&di f  
o&Cmawm [ &nfi aqmu&v&avon&ausmit& ausmit&aeonf ray;ty&onf  
ES h o'gi aqmu&onf ausmit&jzpfonf omo&emawmD, f b&m;&Sf q&kr  
tusi&awm&u& usi&v&n&om usrf,\*e&bjri&ta&umif oi&um;E&h csi f  
o&jri&onf&it&w&f usi&f&si&fy&d w&ly#&dy&w&u&ljz&n&om b&m;wynbom;tm;  
o'gy&grnfi [ li ausmit&wumronf b&m;&Sf omo&emawmD, f u&st&u&fi  
aqmu&onh ausmit&b&m;&Sf omo&emawm&u& x&rfa&qmi&ao y&d w&ly  
#&dy&w&u&ljz&n&om & [ ef&u&h&ausmit&wumr o'gv&v&w&onf ausmit&ae  
om&rU&Ewynf&w&onf t&y&ausmit&u& [ ef&csi f,q&v&wm;csi f,u&h rjy&komacs  
b&m;&Sft&re&lawm&u& O&enf,usrf,O, v&nf, ausmit&w&u&D, f & [ ef&w&v&nf  
[ &vsu& [ ef&tusi&O&enf,ou&u&bi&um;csi f v&r&f&csi f yg#&v&w&jycsi f  
ou&f&y&k&awm&in&ta&umif ou&vif&ob&abmi \*P&f,o&Cmu&h q&kr&E&h rnh t&p&f  
[ &v&mq&roi&um;E&h p&f&taom & [ ef&tm; c&syi li q&kr&ent&em c&csi f jyk&tyf  
onf&u& O&enf&awmD, fmon&ES h ausmit&wumr? y&d w&ly#&dy&w&u&  
ljz&n&om ou&h o'gv&v&wm;onf&u& & [ ef&w&v&om" k ac:ayawm&av&m?  
Zm&w&Z&mr&P E&ly&pu&csi f ob&mO#qif&w& Mb&Ct, O&u&h ut&cy&v&G f  
a&umif,v&N wb&Or&q&v&q&jz&w&ly, li v&N t&O&w&r&S u&fym;a&umif t&py&pyf  
q&kw&fi ze&n&p&f&taom oi&uef,u&D&w&fi t& [ w&r\*ji&h&ut&cy&a&umif

(16 February 1642)

usi jyonf wrorm; ylwufu li utcyalumi f aqmi fycsi fonf  
y&d wly#wiznrom t&mom q&mrnfon&S MupwvMuf  
q&monfum; q&mr [ kwwev(yu) a&[ li jyonozG lom?  
onftrelawmfrsm;u q&mawmft&S f &weu&bef,NU) b&m; u)vnf,  
avou&on? q&mawmft&S f wbmoeaZmwbe,NU) b&m; u)vnf,  
avou&on/

(wuA [ 45196)









(18 February 1642)

yapöAR in b&m;vnfaumif &[ EÄvnfaumif jzpfN/ , ifoWof rMÜaomf  
vnt b&m;&Sf qHrawmüDf rsubüDf&trnpDfoubü qHrawmüDf  
apmi fi usi laom y#yWvda[ mawmirlaom w&m;awmüf&svcsif? yÖ:jyella tmi f  
oiMum;csif[ laom y&d w&Efyg;plöom y&xpOf &[ ef aumif tm;vnt  
aumif? , ifoWöaomf tv&cbnf v, hajraumifozg f jzpfN/ tv&ay;  
onhtp&fvWÖ&d jzi h vly&aqmi Döom v, Mlyozg jzpfN/ o' mcsif  
[ N/ Muc&pluc&? a&xkw&? a&of&cs&umv tcs&tuDf odww&csif  
onüDf jzpfysu&avmuxw&m;üDf ESvWof&csif? eÄhe&cs&fomüDf  
tv& f v&csifonjzpfN/ , ifoWöaom tv&ay;\ aumif rönf  
enfjim;aomfvnt twif&roöom tusDf&\ aumifaomv, hajr  
vWvlyp&f&csif/ vly&qpMüqplotsifubüDf o&csif? r&DES fitwl v&rnf  
ypDf;vnt o&f\ tv&cb&vnt jrwn/ uH N tjzpfüDf pu&qly&csif; jzi h  
aumif rü tusDfub&csif? eÄhe&föD&nif v&csif? oWöonf tv&üDf  
b&m;taygifwüqDönf c&f&fawmirN/ xD&Mumi h 'getv&sonf jzpf&  
v&onf rnb&nüf&wyfi ly? tv&cb&rwftm; p&f&f&h&azf w&m;ojzi h  
jzpföom yp&nt; jzi laumif rü tusDfüDf , Munn& eÄhe&föD&nif om  
v&csifonf b&m;&Sf üDf rsub&rb&u&v&son&ES&wN [ ir b&m;taygif  
wDönf a[ mawmiröon? oWö&Mumi h v&Müoröonf tv&rrn? taqg  
ci&f&f&tw&tv&sh qu&q&bub&ly? &m\*wP&h&avmb&ES&h wy&sh&f  
v&Müonöomröonf ton&wn&pri, öonf aumif r&v&mi&ay;aom  
&[ ef;uH MÜMüf aumifaqmu&f vly&auröonf vly&aur&öom  
öjrwöonf v&cb&v&f igMÜMülygí aumif rjy&f vly&aur&ygonf  
v&cb&v&f , ckly&aurí aumif rjy&f&g&rnöonf pmayusrf\*ef oiMum;  
ygrn? &[ ef;p&w&vftusi hdygrnif öK&mawmüDf vly&aur&ygrn?  
vly&aurí v&öom aumif ae öK&wyn&wöonf tysDf& f usrf\*ef  
oiMum;csif? &[ ef;t&d m tusiüDf q&ry&ji&csif rpf&Eh? pmayusrf\*ef  
oiMum;í &[ ef;tusiüDf q&ry&ji&Eh laom &[ ef;tm;v&f vly&aur  
yg&aom? r

(18 February 1642)

ukuMumif; rwwEi lwwEi bMumif; vlvvtm;xkwfi ausmifaqmuifi  
 ypinfav;yg;jzih vlyauRyg&aomf aumifritustOfonf MuBygrni[ k  
 trnWOfi ausmifuu owifolrn? b&m;wyniom; oICmtjyfuld  
 a&Gcs, fi vlvjykonfb&m; omoemawmEufg, umryif rnayon?  
 rnbMumifonf jrwpb&m;oOfonf oulawm&Spq, lom aeawmirion?  
 Ogoembm\*VLUaom owDgwlonf b&m;&S furruseavonfuld \*1/2Pm  
 awmfzih tEpfig;axmiu ig\o&B"mwawm? 1/2lyxawm? iga[mawmf  
 raom w&m;awm? oICmawm? "mw1/2lyxR iga[mawmfraom tusiufuif  
 aumifp&usi laom qhrawmftwif wn&tmif usi laom yxZOJrwaom  
 oICmonf tEpfig;axmiw&tmif iga[maomw&m;uif tpOfryw&tmif  
 oifcsi? rsvcsif? y&d w&ly&w& [mawmfraom w&m;awmfqhrawmftwif  
 aumifp& wn&tmif usi laom y#lyw&#d w&wni? y#a0" [laom  
 O#qif&uifaom eAheba&muabMumif polOfomoemawmfokyg;uif  
 vlewJA [rowDgwltm; ob&m0#f ty, fav;yg;oOfi plar&Mucsi fuif  
 eAhebaOf u, lwiawmfraom u1/2Pmawmfzih omoemawmfokyg;  
 xm;awmirion? polOfomoemawmD, fpmayoiifi uif fuif oifqnf  
 i aumifp&usi laom & [efuif vlyauRygrni[ li &nfrswluifMubn?  
 igtonlawmfisubayswOpri, bn? igblefawmfabMumih awlon?  
 b&m;&S lomoemawmEuf tvs'g, umrjzpayon/ igtm;&awmirion/  
 tifwubawmirion? igOfajrmubawmirion? om"lac:awmirion? igjynfol  
 w&w&fi isubayswOpri, tubOf jzptN/ [ctN/ omoemawmEuf  
 tvs'g, umrayyi? tvsawmfamu; 200? oapö 100? ajred 10? o'in'r®  
 trnESfwuGqlawmfylw? omvity? i1/2ly6? jcObiawmf 3? etom 1? yph?  
 ylvvuf 3tly? igqlawmfuif tvsvnf ay;touvnf argretawmiri  
 on/  
 (wuA [ 45196)

blefawmftv&Mujrwawmfrv&om t&Sfb0&Sfrifw&m;Mub&m; trel  
awm&bn/ 1003cke, kvqef 1&ubell (29 April 1641) jrUOWGfu  
r&avmionf 1004cjrdiWifuf r&avmijye&mwGf &[efoCfawmf  
t&d mwUuDi OelWu ppar;onh t&monf jrr&[efwUuDi rppES  
r&[ef, ef&Sfuonf , ' , m; '0, lweof&Dr&Orsm;u a&mulonf  
vWUjrdiWifausmifsm;rn &[efjykon? omraPjykon? olvonf  
owifonf jykonfsm; tpkwDionf q&morm; tqHtr to&ftoif  
tjytotajymtqHtr&trUuDi ch&omfvnf em;rOiborsm;on?  
wjrdiuaeaom &[efwUuDi ch&omfvnf em;rOiborsm;on? wjrdiua  
aeaom&[efwUuDi ppaMumon? oifN/&[efwlyif aellnndix&uf  
jrUOWifrn tvlyftaqmif txrftydftuiftiifta&tom; trwWu  
ac:í apyg;ch&cellonf trtvlyfonwDiuDvnfpp? ppc&ufwif rMum;  
rod x&ufq&uf rsvom;í oifwUuDi tly&syfonh tM&wUuDi  
aellnndix&uf&uf Oif&ufcefyif &ch&omfvnf pma&i, wWu pmay;rs  
Oif&uf&uf? jrUOWifrg;rs;wUuDi jrUOWepma&wUofu pmay;ty&uf/

ou&mZf 1004cke, kvqef 5&ubell (22 May 1642) trelawmf/  
(r&Munh1944? 98-171-7ay? wufA [ 45235)

ou&mZf1003cke, Wqef1&u&ell (29 April 1641) tOjrdOwGfr&vami  
on/ 1004ck (1642) wMurt&vami(jye)&mwGf jrUwGfwGf owif&ok  
aeu&om &[ ef&ocfhw&u& 1/2&ollac:í pp&am&mwGf yef, atmi&wyl  
ausmif&[ m&wemu& q&mw&mu arw&mpqu&ob&fonh&tcsu&wGf&[ m  
orwrit&w&rpí tjynf jyn&axmi&x&daqmit eef&pt&re&rm&Op&ef&x&ef&or&D  
rif{u&mZ&w&v&u&x&uf &[ ef&w&D&lonf upm;í aeaom&vntf rjypr&h;  
ty&amo&jz&prí raemu&tr&st&y? x&rt&um; e&yw&pn&brif&M&u&onf&azmi&f  
ES&ta&ob&ip&mwGf &[ ef&wa, mu&f&g&r&on;í aeon&f&ly&if ig&r&on;onf  
[ haomp&v&aw&ma&m&mwGf raemu&jz&prí jypr&h;ra&om&all&umi&pw&f (jypr&h;)   
awmif&om (ae&m( abmi&aw&mw&vel&y&lonf t&mu&ll , c&pp&u&ll&fwGf&we&w&D  
b&m;w&lonf/ x&ll&[ ef&u&ll&aw&my&aZ&mw&mir&rs& abmi&aw&mw&lon;jr&b&h;onf  
a&Spum;pn&B&bn? jrUwGfwGf &[ ef&ocfhw&u& 1/2&ollac:í pp&lonf  
tcsu&f jrUwGfuonf jrU&y&if&ef, pp&u&ll&fo&ll ausmif&rm;u&ll ajymif&cs&rnf  
tM&h&wm&B&mr&h usrf\*el&u&ll awmu&abomf o&C&u&ausmif&y&f&w&u&ausmif  
pmoif&ausmif pwl&ob&ausmif&[ lí ausmif&4&y&f&u&ll aqmu&ob&w&ll q&m&tm;  
wif&saom&cg a&pif&ob&ef&í a&p&u&ll&[ my&x&O&x&ucsí 2&onf&f 40000 ajrt&x&k  
w&ll&j&h&vonf/ t&Op&w&ll&x&bn? v&ew&f&w&ll&om"lac:on? i&b&ow&D&gw&ll  
ubif&ob&u&ll&w&ll&fí ple&ob&h;avon? x&h&ausmif 4&y&f&w&ll&u&ll ae&m&rs&ajymif&rc&D  
oi&ll ajymif&cs&caom&ion& trionf&tub&ll&v&f&tm;M&u&D&avonf t&m&w&ll&u&ll  
vmon? , c&pp&aw&mir&lon? &[ ef&w&ll&w&Gf&jre&f&rm&[ ef&rm;w&ll&u&ll E&w&v&aw&mir&l  
&on? &S&f&4a, mu&f&w&ll&u&ll ae&m&rs&ajym? w&v&ll&f uk&vm;paom v&rst&w&ll&u  
&[ ef&jy&ll&onf &[ ef&om&ra&P&w&ll&u&ll pp&aw&mir&f&tm;&w&ll&Gf&f ausmif&ol&apí  
w&ll&ob&C&f&t&M&u&D&ar;jre&f&aw&mir&lonf E&w&x&C&u&f&t&w&ll&f&rs&w&ll&ap? v&w&ll&u&ll&uac:  
í &[ ef&ocfhw&u&ll&u&ll rpp&ra&M&u&oi&f w&E&ll&fi&ll&u&M&u&om&vntf jre&rm&jynf  
jre&f&rm&E&ll&fi&ll&u& &[ ef&ocf&mu&tr&O r, B&b&m;ocif omoemu&G jy&ll& haom  
t, ba&b&ma&mu&B&mon? x&ll& a&mu&ob&lonf a&ajr&S&f&lonf yu&w&ll  
jy&ll&on? ob&onf

(22 May 1642)

taeoejzpli tausmtapmaumvm[ v roijzplon/  
ausmif,rsn;ES h apwlykDa&swnxm;orowuul e½d m&Djzplapoi h  
onfuul rjrhSwawmrlg onf jzpaomaumi h &[ efwduul vTvlzhuac:í  
rppES fhausmif,rfi ar;jrefap/ Oefwdu p&i /  
(ou&mZf 1004cke, lefvqef, 5&u&ell (22 May 1642) jyefonh  
tr&lawm)  
(rs&Munh1944)



wrifvuxuf apwawmufzDif wn&mwifvnt a&sentp&iN/  
aemubk'rowlynu aZwuxrhaomurif xyfi wnN/ a&sentp&iN  
[ kmOwdu rifw&m;a&ixD x&awmftlyfi wiN/ a&M&awmfjyntcs\  
[ kmOwduqijzL&Sf rifw&m;a&ajr&Sf bD&awmfxylfi wn&mwifrs  
beyawmf tawmif 200jyKf a&Syxr&DuDpLurs xD 09f 2d x&apmuf 18f  
2da&typecerftrfi x&awm&ifuDftlyfi wiN/ a&piftwrf\ / t&apmi h  
c&ir&wES h uref&awmf 500v&\ / ausnuqf&wif rsm;p&hv&\ / obiMuD  
p&ictf om"ac:\ /

bMu&awmri f w&m; vuxuf ywlvn&apw&DES h wuG 48ql  
wnN/ a&piftwdrf\ / Owlu&ajrv&\ / oi fykwawmcsuf oi fykwuy?  
wylrsu&E&nop&awm&a&uy? ajcaq;a&xn& wrsuiv&nf? q&D&awmfn&  
q&awmfxn& a&crf&awmfof? pn&awmp&w&? ukvm? wvlf? &Sf? , f&f?  
av;p&om ule&awmrsD&wD&uDi tpcsyftplubwDif& E&wif a&U&m;jzi h  
a&pucsi v&awmfrN/ ux&elumv ux&awmfoifuefply&U&mES h m\*  
umvrbyKf , m\*ktv&awm? OgOif? Ogur&vumv x&bjzL? wite& a&Jyefc&?  
ai&Jyefc&? a&JrLwm? ai&JrLwm? a&aygu&aygu? ai&aygu&aygu? yw&jrm;aygu?  
ayguv&awmfrN/ o&E&fw&u&v&awmfjynt&a&ixnfi q&f&awm&aur&obif  
c&awmfrN/ acgif&avmifpnMuDv&awmfrN w&wlf&f&itw&f r [ m&E&pxyf  
wnN/ tkw&av&sum;jyK\ / av&sum;uonf ' \*P&Jr&la&muf vuD&vuf, m  
apw&it&y&awmf 12p&lvnN/ vrf&ruDf okw&oi&Sf&vif\ / um& p&yf  
wnN/ p&ov&f bMu&awmri f w&m;aumif,r&sm;p&h jyK\ /

' \*P&apw&awmionf t&pl&aom omoem' g, umw&D&w&f p&Mumr&Df  
paom &wemtw&djynt&om ylnu&d or&h& paom ub&v&ftm;Mu&oom  
rifw&Dftm; obvor&"paom 'gey&pm\*w&D&u tm;x&kw&ule&om  
rif&Jr&w&D&vuxufaumif,r&xyfi jz&p&ajcifi&g x&D&apw&awmf x&awmf



24 May 1642

wü tE&m, jzpfritrwiuDi tjdESvHof&onf [ li q&mawmfwiOf  
relawmfiMumi f;uü b&m;uü wmfwiDf &Cü wmfwiDf wi fyonfb&m;/  
ou&mZf 1003cke, Hvqef, 7&uüel(24 May 1642)of f/  
(r&Munh1944? 98-171-7ay? wuüA [ 45235)

ou&mZf 736ck a&pnf;clpwa&wmiuDi wn&awmfr&mwGf ule&awmfr&DwW  
wGf t&n&auimif? tvy? tnh&faumuionh vpkwDwGf qif&awmionf  
oibwDtuDf qif&awmionf b&awmionf/ Z&wioi&h&hoth? &wioi&h  
aonth? &bi&h&hoth? &pu&hoth? &bc&hoth? &a'Oaonth?  
&hZwaonth? &bD[ aonth? &hZ, aonth? &hrMu&pm;aonth? omv&yi  
pn&pm;aonth? aygu&u&f&pm;aonth? jrD&V&pm;aonth? Mu&cw&pm;aonth?  
x&ef&wyi&pm;aonth? a'gi&f&orm&pm;aonth? ukw&u&h&cmi&f&pm;aonth?  
rx&v&D&pm;aonth? vi&fi, Mu&pm;aonthu[ li trn& 10&h&pm;w&DES h  
qif&awmionf z&h&awmionf/ z&h&awmionf&h&umif&vnt , &ef&jyn&fyg, &ef&pkw&Df  
onf a&S&ab&avmi&f&awmf b&D&avmi&f&awmf&wW v&ux&u&fyi&f apm&hoth;  
ysu&x&h&D&ef&h&om&ajr&w&Dionf umv&h&v&sm&mwGf w&f&r&ky&h&bnf/  
w&f&r&ky&fi kw&aeom&onf [ kw? x&h&D&ef&h&apm&hoth; tq&uitEG& w&W  
ay&x&ef&or&onf t&pnf&tEG& f&ry&uf a&h&b&Og&awm&atmu&wGf tr&awm&u&W  
x&r&f&ap/

x&G&f&awmfr&Di&f&awmfr&v&Gf p&h&q&i&w&G&U&ES h qif&awmionf&u&Df cl&ef&p&G  
ap? a&o&ew&v&v&i&f&ule&f&v, p&h&ap/ a&em&u&fy&h& qif&x&f&w&u&W p&h&ap/ O&el&w&u  
c&ell&x&m;on&f&t&w&f&f a&em&u&f&awmfr&u&ap&r&nf/ t&h&v&h&it&h&ib&ef&h& v&w&f&awmf  
aj&r&mu&f&v&f&g&eh&h&u&pi&f&h& O&i&f&G&f&apmi&h&ej&r& p&h&t&h&e&ap&r&nf/c&el/

ou&mZf 763ck (1401) yx&rri&f&ac&gi&f&wn&f&awmfr&h&om y&ef&h&awmf  
&e&f&atmi&h&aj&r&ap&w&u&Df x&h&w&f&awmfr&h&om&E&h&w&Gf ta&em&u&f&ou&fy&w&ef&j&r&D  
r&b&j&r&D? ap&w&v&w&h&j&r&D&ES h z&p&ob&q, &h&w&u&W v&ifu&awmq, &h&w&u&W  
q&m;x&h&q&m;vi&f&Mu&D z&si&f&wt&O&i&fty&g&aus&h&ES h w&u&f 4&y&w&Gf t&nmu  
a&m&u&onf&r&snf? w&h&w&? v&f? u&h&i? u&csi? t&i&f&us, f&r&sn&f&r&h&D&w&u&Df j&r&Df  
w&h&w&Gf tonf 300? 150? 100&&h&if&ton&en&f&avon&j&zp&i onf&v&pk  
w&u&Df o&D&ob&f, a&wmfr&onf/ p&c&D p&j&ri? u&v&h& o&j&yi? aj&r&w&h&f?

ajrxefwll orfyultlycsyfi tonwDent; tcltcedrsm;rn teritjrih  
uOfaxmuif trawmullxrfap/

ou&mZf 790rDingfrifw&m; ppuullfqirms;&S &wemapwluDf  
wn&mwof&Stjynf, etjynfsm;uygonh&StwluDf t&y&yfhn Ekwiifi  
&Stjrit? vitZitjrit? 'O, jrit? v&yjrit? anmifa&jrit? yetarmjrit?  
wy, itjrit? rdw&mjrit? i&ejrit? xefwyijrit? jrit1pkVof taygit&St  
50ppritpd 1vOf u&ur1? vuDvuufsmvuf 2? Oexrf 1? xritcsuf  
1? ay;tyfi jritpdwluDf jritfaygitwDf wnbwn&wvnt pbylwi&on/  
jritpdwlrn om;ajry, e, fae&yfcsxm;rsvrom;i oem;awmfrs tjrdjrd  
t&h&h Oix&vlyaqmifaexllr trawmullxrf&u&on/ tpa&rs;  
rn tottoDcellawmfron? aemu&awmlygjritOe? jritpma&wluDf p&i&  
on/

owlaqbm;rsom;jritp& eEpnbaofuufuDvnt xyfi  
aemuDefwluDf tyawmfron/ a0vbE& aofuufuDvnt xyfi aemu  
OefwluDf tyawmfron/ oli, lawmpkwluDf cawmfron&jr? puullf  
uOgawmpkwluDf cawmfron&jr? uOgawm&lu a&Saemu&awmif ajrmuf  
25wmp&vm 100ay;csoem;awmfron/

ou&mZf 960jynh Ogacgi fvjyn&usmf 2&u&bael (8 August 1598)  
&wemy&uOf emrtzsuif a&DjrdmuD orkwon/ A[ w&pnluubn?  
acgifavmitfoefon? jrdawmull taemuob&csllr wnbont&muDfe, f  
4&yjyr&vwnfxm;on? pum;a[ mitwll jrdawm? eefjrdawm?  
ajreefawm? v&wawm? jrdw&tg;? a&S&? aemu&? Oif&? atmi p&ig;pd ewf  
u&? we&aqmit? yP&wuswlyyri c&bi& 10jzih a&jzef&aom  
anmi fwyi fuDf &lawma&pu&on/ ppuull faomwmyef aZwb&? \*rhe?  
av;ulefajr [ eaqmi fwuuljy&lawmfr&mwG fanmi &rfjritp&ES h

24 May 1642

eEo&aothuf eEpnbaothuf &SaxgwDhaothuf &Sfusth wDf  
aothufwDfuf bawmirionf

ppuiff twkuyawmfyiwuiff ay;csuem;awmirionh ½u a&S  
aemufawmi&ajrmufwm 100? uOgawmfoli, fomwDufvntf csawmirionh  
uOgawmf½u a&Saemufwm 100? xlyg½Dwfajr? r[ mapwDwfajr?  
qifsm;&S DwfajruDf Ewfi csawmirionf

ou&mf 1004cke, kvqef 7&uhell (24 May 1642) treflawmf/  
(r&Munh1944/ 98-171-7ay/ wuA [ 45235)

&hioMud jrWolMudonlwa, mufoM? awmi&ajrmu&bnh t&yfonl  
awmifjynp& ajrmufjynp& &bnfoM? wy, ifjrWolMud onlwa, mufoM?  
om;ordwof y&:aví om;ordoni tnrjykonl[ lí rif{u&mZ&apwd  
awmir&clufu& oifw&ajcmu&, mu&vl jrWolMudjykon&efom rawmifon?  
y&pb&jrWolMudajcmu&, mu&vljykon? oifw&u&lowr om;ajr;aq&st&w&  
u&lp&mf&w& qifp&dw&(xn)? oifw&r, m; om;ordr&w&u& oabfn  
jynb&la&mu&f u&fawmifavjyon? tjyplu& tjyprjy&? b&m;E&f&v&h  
awmir&lon? iop&ni, fav&nu&r&Sigod&awmir&on/

iop&ni, fonl jrWolMud ½&om;ajr;yif&zp&on? iop&ni, E&sh  
ic&pf&ni, lon&la, mufoM;onl jrWolMudjy&ap? oifw&om;onl jrWolMud  
aq&om;r&st&om;j&zp&on? aq&om;r&st&om;t&j&zp&om j&zp&r&n? pp&lu& f&t&f&w& f&  
aq&om;r&st&om;t&j&zp&om j&zp&r&n? pp&lu& f&t&f&w& f&v&n&f aq&om;r&st&om;  
t&j&zp&omx&r&f&ap/

ou&mZf 1004ck Ogacgi fvjyn&ausmf 9&uf 2ael (8 August 1642)  
j&Aw&u&fawmif& x&u&fawmir&mw&of t&relawm&bn/  
(r&st&Munh1944)

jzplomvDlon/ nli p&i fVlonf qD&omf oMuD t&monf wa, muom  
 tpO&acson/ oMuD om;w&myi &f oMuD jyluvD\ vluomfvnf  
 t"u½P;ri f; pD cell t&mom? om;w&mwG&omfvnf, tpOftwll f; ri fcell  
 t&momMuD&rn/ rifwDOfi gwDloni aq&xyr&DixyloMuD ux&u&awmh  
 onf[ li tMuD t&muD f p&i&acsaomMuD wa, muoni ajcmu&, mujzpf  
 yavawmhrn/ rifwDri f;wD om;wll f vwaomf wusjzplyavawmhrn/  
 E&v&sn&omf wy, ifjrdloni tonf&v&jy[ li oifwDloni rrv&v  
 oMuD ajcmuom[ li tnjykon? wyg; jrdjyaus&hrsm; ES hrw? tMuD rsm;  
 onf[ li trelawm&f pp&pr&omMuD rsm; aLumi f; uDf o&awmhr&onf/  
 wa, muom oMuD jzplonf uDf wa, murjykyj E&hr&du& taz: vD\  
 oD&om uD&i f; om; ajr; qD&omf oifom oMuD jylawmhr&ri f; ajcmu&, muv&h  
 nli jylonf uDf rjy&ap ES h

iopmi, lonfori f; armu&f&bnf twll f; uDf ar;awmhr  
 rlv&fvnf &on? tptpO f; uDfvnf rsvwef&bn? iopmi, luDf  
 oMuD jylap/ oifa, mulbic&pnDfi, luDfvnf bufi oMuD jylap/  
 oifwD ajcmu&, muw&fi opmi, fic&pn&onf t&i f; w&nb&onf qD&on/  
 onf t&i f; qD&v&su f; uDf rwnli oMuD jylawmhr&ri f; vly&su f; si f; vly&su f;  
 av&mu&v&onf/ rif{ u&mZ&aus&awmhr&Df u&f&awmhr&Df wD&w&f  
 uDf t pOft ½D&u&v&f p&w&v&ku&omMuD ajcmu&, mu f; jylonf oylr [ kvf  
 avmOv/ oifwDf 2a, mu f; uDf a&h&icsnlyi f; vum; ES h o&ajccsi f; cwli  
 o&icsn&csnli oMuD E&fa, mu f; uDf tyv/ oifwDf t&abmfi a&ty& i usi lbu&  
 i&atmi f; rDfi, ? onf o&ka, mu f; uDf vnf ac: i oMuD 2a, mu f; uDf tyv/  
 oifwDf ig; a, mu w&f tonf t v&mwD&wll f; aLu; um; aLu; uDfvnf  
 pi&atmi &bnf r&bnf uDf ar; pp&v& oifwDloni oMuD 2a, mu f; taygi f;  
 t&buft Oif tyg jz&p&ap t pOft wll f; xrf&cel? tonf t v&mwD&uDf tulyh  
 ri f; ri f; &mx&u&v&f vlu&xrf&ap/ oifwD oMuD 2a, mu f; uDf qD&v/  
 a&mu&v&f oifwli &mu&aei tonf t v&mwD&uDf ac: i

blefawmftv&MUbjrw&awmfv&om toifb0&&f rifw&m;MU&b&m;  
 trelawm&bn/ wy, ifonf oMU&wa, mu&om&bn/ t½D&MU&jyk  
 v&ibD&phygif& tpu&om;nb&om;ES&om; [ b&í &Br&onf&omU&aq&om;  
 r&D&om; [ lí tndtOg taygiffbu&w&f&um; awmi&vmr&b&MU&awmi&vm  
 w&f&aq&om;pm&it&&bnftv&uf xrf&aumi&fon/ ppru&x&u&v&u&v&n&f  
 jrif&qu&E&u&qu&f u&u&Ray;½& &bnftv&uf v&v&D&v&si&jr&D&pm;ri&f&{u&m&Z&f  
 tv&D&ftv&ub&MU& aq&om;r&D&om; taygiffbu&f tv&u&fj&D&ou&f&b&MU&  
 wum[b&í xrf&ule&awm&on/ wy, ifw&f oifw&D&on&f&MU& [ lí  
 oMU&wa, mu&f &bn&u&D&f t½D&it&om&MU&jyk&r&n&u&D&f aj&cmu&a, mu&v&w&h  
 yibifw&D&v&n&f t½D&f [ lí p&v&v&D&x&u&b&MU&jyk&on/ bD&phygif&p&h  
 oMU&D&D&MU& [ lí t&h&w&t&h&w&f u&raj&mu&ck v&ou&b&D&of wy, ifj&r&D&w&f  
 aj&cmu&a, mu&v&w&h&MU& jyl&avon/ oMU&aj&cmu&a, mu&om;ajr;tr&D&w&f  
 aj&cmu&a, mu&v&w&h&MU& jyl&aví oMU&aj&cmu&a, mu&om; ajr;tr&D&f taq&G  
 aus&u&left&w&u&ft&ou&b&ubi&jr&D&f ton&ES&ta&om&f a&ob&it&h&pk&v&pk&av&mu&fyi&f  
 &avon/ ton&ft&vm' &f&r&S;um&r&S; tav&S&it&v&l&rq&D&p&r&v& ta&Mu&x&m;  
 &f& t&b&uft, mu&r&&bn? ty&h&ta&qm&ir&&bn? rif&w&h&fri&um;MU&í  
 a&Mu;ai&Et&x&u&r&sm;on? ob&bnft&&mu&D&f ig&w&D&v&n&f ton&f&ay&cs&n&f&MU&  
 jyk&í w&u&D&f&f& j&it&D&y&ay&on&b&nj&z&p&a&om&MU&h& tultr tax&mu&fty&h  
 x&D&jr&D&f ton&ft&vm&w&u&D&f j&r&D&om&U&on&on&ES&om& p&í&lí rae&aumi&acs  
 [ lí v&n&f w&h&on&f tift&v&uf a&Mu;x&u&a&umi&f&aj&con&f [ lí tift&v&uf  
 rx&u&? rr? ton&ft&vm&u&h&v&ay&g&cs&lí om&MU;cell&í rax&mu&b&on&f&wr&h  
 [ lí t&u&it&x&m;í oifw&w&oma&O&í pm;on/ oMU&on&f tp&O&&bn&f  
 tav&sm&uf wa, mu&E&S&a, mu&v&w&h&um; oMU&jyk&r? o&D&u&D&f ri&f&{u&m&Z&f  
 a&O&awm&r&cl&uf aus&v&u&fj&r&D&v&u&awm&w&f t½D&ph&v&uf u&D&cl&í s&y&h& &m& on&f  
 av&mo&v& í&S&u&f&ym&iy&om&v&n&f&ac&g&it&u&ay&gu&í tyi&fy&h& \ / oMU&aj&cmu&f  
 a, mu&f jyl&a&om&MU&h& oif&t½D&ft&it&f&j&z&p&a&om& igom&t½D&ft&it&f rifw&D&f  
 rifw&D&v&n&f ig&t&aq&G&tr&D&it&f&j&z&p&a&om&v&n&f taygiffbu&f taq&G&tr&D&ft

12 February 1643

trellawm&bnftwllful jyeri trellawmftwllful oi fwi g;a, muf  
uif, clou 2a, mufuifty/

a&stonftvmwifonfac:aomfr0vm&rnfulpifon?, clum;  
jri0&huvmi a&jri llawmfrn a&mufi ae&on? onentfrsm; uli raeapES W  
ppallum[ li oMu 2a, mufuifqif/

ou&mZf 1004ck waygifvqef 6&uæel (12 February 1643)

trellawm/

(rdMunh1944/ 1945/ 98-171-7ay/ wuA[ 45235)



3 March 1643

ou&mZf 1004ck waygitvjyn&usmf 10&u&aeY (3 March 1643)  
jAWU&awmf&Df x&U&awmf&mw&f rifaqmi fu& ajrmi D&pm; t&rp&am  
qi Di ypt&E&pbu&ue&a&qmu&a&om&umih ypt&ru&e&om ysua&umif&u&Df &E&N  
o&awm&D&wifa&omf ajrmi D&pm; on rifaqmi&awmf&u&Df aqmu&a&umif  
aea&umif&oo&j&pb&on/ ypt&E&pbu&ue&f aqmu&a&p/ on&ji&ae&m&ES&h  
av;q, fi&g;q, w&D&u&Df ypt&E&pbu&ue&f aqmu&a&p/ t&re&awm&D&on/  
(r&st&Munh1944/ 98-171-7ay/ wu&A[ 45235)

31 May 1643

blefawmftveMudjrwawmrvsaom toofb0&Sf rifw&m;Mudb&m;  
trelawm&bn/ toniumvull rDayguajryi bobnftvm; jzi h  
qif&csDcNlyaqmir wllum; xrfobovof wyi kowyi &Sf  
vifEDceawmitvof uuf uubceawmitvof vifEDqbubof  
ausmituefrn &bolwofoni wllxrfonton&if tarcludom  
wllwrfjcif taromclap/ ausmitrausmitvqofoni rDayguajryif  
tpiftMu, i tonjzpbowofoni om;ord r&uftwiapESW  
ausmitaqg ausmitrdaumitroni &shvof oCluvjzpr jrmjynf  
tononirpi&fn/ onftrelawmftwllfp&i! wnatmi p&i/

ou&mZf 1005ck e, Wjynhausmf 10&uf 4ael (31 May 1643)

trelawm/

(r&Munh1944/ 98-171-7ay/ wuA[ #45235)



blefawmftv&Mujrwawmfrv&om to&f&0&&f rifw&m;Mu&B&m;  
tre&lawm&bn/ jr&Dw&f&om&pc&tp&om;w&D&onf jr&D&aus;vu&B&Mu&B  
&&ni, &&br&ou&Df v&shy&w&Mun&zi v, f, mv&yci&fa&mi&ci&fu&ll w&f&us, f  
at&mi&f v&yp&m;&at&mi&f r&&bow&w&u&v&n&f v, f, m&pm;usi&fa&om&usi&f  
jz&pat&mi&f w&x&i&x&e&f, u&f t&v&ly&ta&mi&f jz&pat&mi&f E&la&mp&B&i&f jr&Dw&f&  
v&yc&e&a&mi&ci&fu&ll t&ci&f&B&onf[ l&f w&y&u&onf w&y&u&Df ro&B&ap&ES& f  
v&bi&f&av&mu&ci&f&ci&f &B&onf[ l&f v&n&f a&&jr&D&aw&mi&Df r&v&ma&ES& f aur  
w&i&onf[ k aur&&S&fu&Df, l&v&a&om&v&n&f a&&jr&D&aw&mi&Df r&v&ma&ES& f  
aur&w&i&onf[ kaur&&S&fu&Df, l&v&a&om&v&n&f v&yc&e&a&mi&ci&fu&ll r&u&ll r, l  
ap&ES& f r&D&E&f&q&Df av&ou&v&r&n&f&q&Df r&nf[ l&f jr&D&om&B&&om&u&D jr&D&u&ll f  
jr&D&u&f&w&ll ro&B&n&fu&Df a&&jr&D&aw&mi&Df r&w&u&ap&ES& f

v&yc&e&v&e&a&om&cg av&ou&v&ci&f&v&ci&f&f a&&jr&D&aw&mi&Df v&monf  
&&v&f jr&D&u&f&jr&D&u&ll f jr&D&om&u&w&D&u&Df w&ll f&f r&n&fo&lonf r&n&onf  
p&um;al&M&u&mi&e&S& f&a&&jr&D&aw&mi&Df w&u&av&onf[ l&f jr&D&u&f&jr&D&u&ll f jr&D&om&u&  
w&D&u& rif&v&a&&aw&mi&? &m&Z&\*k&v&v&D&u&Df p&may;v&u&ll f v&ma&p/ p&mr&y&g&bl  
v&mo&ou&Df q&i&p&m&v&v&x&n&r&n&f/ p&mr&y&g&bl v&m&onf &&B&om&f&jr&D&u&ll jr&D&u&f  
jr&D&om&u&w&D&u&Df u&f&r&n&f/ jr&D&w&f&jr&D&v&u&B&us;&B&w&f t&f&aj&cw&f  
p&u&B&e&oi&u&Df wa, mu&r&u&i&f&w&D&w&f t&on&ft&v&mr&n&f&Df? r&n&onf  
v&r&st& ae&onf[ l&f ae&or&ou&Df jr&D&om&u&B&&om&u&D jr&D&u&f&jr&D&u&ll f&w&D&onf  
p&m&i&f&r&S&v&om;f o&j&r&i&B&p/ w&&B&u&onf w&&B&r&x&u&f&ro&B&ap&ES& f x&u&B&B&  
ci&f&f x&u&B&B&v&f r&n&onf&&B&r&B& ae&v&f&r&n&f[ l&f o&B&p/ &B&x&u&B&y&rs  
t&ci&f&f&v&f x&u&B&p/ t&f&aj&cw&f p&u&ra&e&bl ta&m&u&ft&ay&gu&f&w&v&mo&ou  
u&D&v&n&f r&n&onf&r&S&Df[ l&f o&B&p/ t&f&ly&f&t&n&fu&ll&S&v& onf&tre&f&aw&mi&  
t&w&ll f r&w&n&a&om&f&r&D&om&u&B&&om&u&D jr&D&u&f&jr&D&u&ll f&u&D&M&u&B&p&a&om t&u&f  
aw&mi&Df u&f&r&n&f

ou&m&Z&f 1007ck Ogacgi&v&q&e&f 4&u&B&ell (16 July 1645) tre&ll  
aw&mi&f

(r&st&Munh1944/ 98-171-7ay/ wu&f&A& [ #45235)

blefawmftv&f Mu&jr&w&awmfr&v&saom to&G&f&O&S&f&ri&f&w&m;Mu&D&b&B&m;  
 tre&fawm&B&on&/ taem&u&De&w&u&r&h& taem&u&r&E&S&h& py&or&u&D&f& w&O&wn&f;  
 p&i&/& r&f&r&B&m; r&f&u& My&awm&f& t&y&D&awm&f& t&G& f&O&D&f&ra&m&u&a&o&:aom  
 i&g&to&G&f&O&S&f&ri&f&w&m;Mu&D&b&B&m;om;awm&or&D&awm&f& n&awm&f& r&P&i& r&f&r&e&r  
 w&E&S&h& py&or&u& taem&u&De&w&u&om&p&i&/ u&h&u&R&ch& oem;awm&ch& oem;awm&f  
 r&n&f&v&u&Z&awm&r&on&h& t&m&&V&f& t&w&G&f&O&e&w&u& r&S&v&p&m&i&f&E&S&h& av&O&u&f  
 on&f&t&w&f& v&w&u&j&r&D&p&m&i&f&&D&p&m&i&f&t&i&f& q&n&p&m&i&f&r&sm;u&D&f& O&e&p&m&E&S&h  
 awm&i&f&v&f& r&n&f&a&S&u&awm&i&f&on&? p&m&E&S&h&O&D&f& a&m&u&f&on&? r&n&f&on&h  
 j&r&i&f&p&t&f&ra&e& t&y&t&u&f& r&n&f&on&h& tr&w&w&u&D&f& aoc&sm&t&m&i&f& r&S&v&om;/  
 j&r&u&p&m&i&f& &D&p&m&i&f& t&i&f&q&n&f&r&sm;on&f&v&n&f& e, f&e&r&w&f&t&y&f&f&t&j&cm;  
 ue&b&i&f&1/2&D&opp&n&D&g&aj&r&j&cm; ew&f&u&e&f&op&y&i&f&aus&u&w&f&i& tr&S&v&om;E&S&h  
 w&u&G&cr&n&f&awm&f&B&m;? b&B&m;aem&i&f&awm&f& r&f&w&m;w&G&f& r&n&f&on&h&r&f&f&p&m;on&?  
 om;awm&or&D&awm&p&m;on&? r&f&u& My&awm&f&w&D&p&m;on&? t&y&D&awm&f  
 p&m;on&? v&u&f&awm&f&p&w&D&f& p&m;on&? r&f&n&f&r&f&om; p&m;on&f&r&sm;u&D&f  
 p&l&b&u&f& r&S&v&om;ap&&r&n&/

i&g&om;awm&r&on&f& j&r&D&p&m;f&D&p&m;q&n&p&m; t&i&f&p&m;w&D&f& v&u&r&S  
 v&G&w&aom um&vou&m&Z&r&S&v& v&u&w&D&f&u&r&S&v&om;? j&r&u&B&f&r&sm;w&G&f  
 b@m&awm&f& q&y&f&w&n&f&u&f&f& u&w&D&f& t&c&e&f&t&w&w&f& u&E&h&f&r&f&f&O&f&q&i&f&aj&r&f&f&  
 r&w&f&u&f&e&ac&g&i&f& u&f& E&h&f&r&f&f&f& t&p&G&w&f&t&aj&cm&u&f& v&f&or&u&D&aw& c&e&f&awm&f  
 b@m&awm&f&r&sm;u&D&f& taem&u&De&w&u&f&ur&S&v&om;/ t&v&si&f&e&f&or&Q  
 j&r&u&D&f&u&f&w&f&f&q&y&f&awm&f&w&n&p&m;u&w&D&f& y&w&w&u&D&E&R&w&/

taem&u&De&w&u&f&B&f&e&u&f&u&f&tr&x&r&f&q&i&f&B&w&u&D&f& tr&awm&u&D&f  
 x&r&f&u&f&E&h&f&t&m&i&f&e&ll&x&m;/ o&h&E&S&ap&f&v&f&v&M&S& &r&n&/ j&r&u&B&f&r&sm;f&f&f&f&f&f&f&f&f&  
 r&sm;w&G&f& tr&B&f& 1/2&O&h&a&m&u&f&or&Q& pum;j&r&O&f&u&f&  
 r&S&w&D&a&S& a&m&u&f&or&f&



onfulomqDap? w&m;r&bnfulcdlxG arãEñu&aygulí qjci fwl f;qDf  
olul a&ñi fulqf cs/ pma&wDOf ñvntf vTvwG p&i forQ pum;rl w&m;rl  
rsm;rñ w&m;wulw&m;rSwãLU;rcãpES f/ w&m;Muyw&m;rSwãDU rSwãp/  
w&m;rSwãñ abmi fawmã&mi f,wlu rSwãom;ap? vTvwG jybajyoni  
pum;&yfsm;rñ cgomtlyvububãsmi f,quãp/

w&m;u w&m;Muyw&m;rSwãLU vqefw&uãelluDf a&ñbDãwmi  
b&m; crnfawmfb&m; aemi fawmri f,w&m;wDf vufxuftpOf quboG fjrl  
twl f quboG fap/ OelwDiu qll &mac:í jye/

ou&mZf 1008ck uqllvqef 10&uãell (13 April 1646)  
ajymñuDrñ; vTvwG jyefoni trãelawm/

(rãMunh1944/ 98-171-7ay/ wuA[ #45235)

toifacgifu & hawm jrit 10u r h eapm b o n ; w f a u s ; p m ; & t p m ;  
o i f r s ; w l o m ; a j r ; w l u a & g a u m u f r b l o n ? v u s n a w m f a m i t r v n f u  
a e i c p m ; & o n ? c a r m u a q m i f a r m i w l e s y e u a q m i f & o n /

a l u m i f y m q i & a c g i f u & h a w m j r i t u l a n m i a & a p m b o n ; a q o m ; c s i f  
w l u b l a w m r l o n ? v u s n a w m f a m i t r v n f u f a e i c p m ; & o n /  
a r m u w l e s y e u c a r m u a q m i f /

r l v m p m ; j r i f u & h a w m j r i t 10u A e f a r m a p m b o n ; a q o m ; r s t o m ;  
a u s ; p m ; & t p m ; w l o m ; a j r ; w l u a & g a u m u f r b l a w m r l o n ? v u s n a w m f  
a m i t r v n f u f a e i c p m ; & o n ? a r m u w l e s y e u c a r m u a q m i f /

a p m & l u d a c g i f u & h a w m j r i t 10u r h e y g a u s ; p m ; & t p m ;  
o i f r s ; w l o m ; a j r ; w l u a & g a u m u f r b l a w m r l o n / v u s n a w m f  
a m i t r v n f u f a e i c p m ; & o n / a r m u w l e s y e u c a r m u a q m i f /

a ' O u r a c g i f u & h a w m j r i t 10u r h n s f p m ; a u s ; p m ; & t p m ; o i f r s ;  
w l o m ; a j r ; w l u a & g a u m u f r b l a w m r l o n / v u s n a w m f q i l u y w l f a e i  
c p m ; & o n / a r m u w l e u f a & a & ; y e f 5 y o h v & s h e l e m b o n ; a & ; y e f t & i f l u h  
q p f r i f r s w t v j z l v u f t t j z l /

v u s h e E h w a c g i f u & h a w m j r i t 10u a e m u a w m f y g ; a u s ; p m ; & t p m ;  
p m ; w l o m ; a j r ; w l u b l a w m r l o n / v u s n a w m f q i l u y w l f a e i c p m ; &  
o n / a r m u w l a & ; y e f 5 y o v u D M e u ? v & u a & ; y e f ? t & i f l u h q p f r i f  
r s w t v d g v u D t p f t /

o p a u m i t p m ; u & h a w m j r i t 10u j r i t b l a w m r l o n ? v u s n  
a m i t r v n f u f a e i c p m ; o n ? a r m u w l e s y e u c a r m u a q m i f /  
u w t j r i f r s ; a o g a o m u f u r h e y g a u s ; p m ; & t p m ; o m ;





1 November 1646

wUl bawmron? vusnawmarmi frvnwG aeí cpm;&on? rsnteuf  
armuwl euf carmuqmit/

jri f wusn pm; acgijri fpluü oEygau; pm;&mpm; wDom; ajr; wUl  
bawmron/ vuDarmi frvnwG aeí cpm;&on/ rsnteuf armuwl  
euf/

poVüf xDaqmitee; ae{u&mZi tququwlvuXuawmf  
bawmraom tpla&Sa&wUawmDif pm&itawmroni rxir&n;&v  
aomt&mwUl ou&mZi 1008ckewawmfvqef 5&uf 1ael (1 November  
1646) yo&mZpm; a&btchtrwUroni a&Spma[ mit tapmiapmirs  
enfemcsi xlvfty aomt&mwUl vmvwlaom trstom; wltm;  
obmatmifp&iaom tpla&pmwrfum; jyD\/  
(olawi pmp)

blefawmftv&MuDjrw&awmfrlv&om toGib0&S ririfw&m;MuDbl&m;  
tr&lawm&bnf/ om;awmfiifwvri;om;uDi tr&a&lawmaOgMuDustif  
a&E;suif 4? xm;vluif 4? vli pni 2? pm;awmfulfa&uif rpi tr&a&S ririfw  
aqmi 1/2? pD/2? aobupl jri;f;prpi tr&a&S ririfaqmi &uf orQwuiloem;  
awmfrlon/

av&num;a&pufuf;jyn& ciw&i&h&ye;wof xjrt&er&f; tajymuf  
x& w&i&wi? tr&a&ye;O Orfyawmi&acgif; tly&acgif;Mu&armua&ye;f;  
tr&a&S ririfaqmi&awmf tpbem;awmfrlon/ tr&a&S tr&awmf raqmu&apES f  
aejrt&rwif a&Saemufm&biq&bi aeES hap/ OifOifjyifuyf tqufuyf  
jypp& ywvnaumif [ etwef;ES hapmi&hap/ tw&fjrj vly&S;om;rw&om;  
wuDi t&v&h&tyzei Oix&u&apmi&hap/ Oef 2? pma&MuD 2? Oifrs; 1?  
taemuDef 2? taemuDef pma&;2w&Or&vnt; Oifawmftw&f;w&foi&om;1/2  
pallumaqmuif aeES hap/

p&i&ci;f;p&i&ib& f &bnfsm;uDi p&i&hap/ wy, ifjr&D? awmi&w&f;  
MuDjr&D? ipn&ul;jr&Diuiloem;awmfrlon/ iom;awmf to&lawmu&hap/

ou&mZi 1009ck uq&vqef; 10&u&ael (2 April 1647) em;chajymh  
MuDrs;x&wif v&w&fjy&lonh&tr&lawmf  
(r&Munh1944/ 98-171-7ay/ wu&A [ 45235)

(2 April 1647)

blefawmftv&Mubjrwawmfrv&om toifb0&Sf rifw&m;Mub&m;  
tre&lawm&bnf/ n&awmiwDr&í rifom;ae&mae jri&fr&ri&faygiri&f,vuf  
rifom;tqutEG wDf v&w&wufi t&mo&Da&mu&for&wDf ES h 5o& f  
ae&maewD&onf tp&teif ro&om? tax&ax&&avon/ ae&mv&w&ae?  
awm&ae? 'taewD&vnt& rifom;wD&ent& jri&fr&natmi&aemu&wif& pap/  
rifom;wD&fr& r&st&hou&w&i oij&zl; em;r&fr&M&u& taqmi&t&&u&owD&fr&  
oem;awm&fr&on&fu&D&f aqmi&ap/ r&owD&fr& t&ya'g&ifayg&i&&X&n&waumi&t  
bup&fr&fu&awm&fr&h&ob&car&mu&fu&ifaqmi&&u&fr& v&w&w&u&ap/ Oe&w&u&p&&i&/

(ou&mZi 1009ck uq&lv&gef 10&u&)ael (2 April 1647)

tre&lawm/

(r&st&Mun&fr&1944/ 98-171-7ay/ wu&fr&A [ #45235)

(2 April 1647)

ou&mZf 762ck eawmfvqef; 5&uæll (24 August 1400) jyi pmjriDfñ  
wluF 4wluPwnáp/ ywefjriDf rbjriDf ykyjriDf apwkw&mjriDf zsoD  
10&ñwlu? vifuawm 10&ñwlu? pm;x&qm;vif;MuDrsm;rñ tonéñf;  
onf/ tnmuygonh &Sf? vt? rsnf, if? ucsi? u&i? tifus, f  
a, muñ; rñwluDf wjriDf tonf 300? &ñuDf 150? wluFu 100?  
wluDiñus;ojriDf&ñwluDfñ 50 tyawmirion/ pcD pjri? uvñ oji?  
ajrwñ? ajrxefwlu onfylyftlycylfi &&ittonfwdf ent; c&ellaqmf  
befxrf;&uap/

(ou&mZf 1009ck uqefvqef; 10&u) (2 April 1647) aell pajrmi f  
rñ;xkwfi vñwluDf jyeloni trelawm/  
(rñMunh1944/ 98-171-7ay/ wuA [ 45235)



blefawmftv&Mubjrwawmfrlv&om toGib0&Sri f;w&m;Mub&b&m;  
tre&lawm&bn/ (ou&mZi 1011c) eawmfymODV(Nov-Dec 1648)uIDf  
&mZrPpVmuIDf x&awmwi rnf/ Oifawmion;wIDfuIDf Og;rmOg;aumif;ckvf  
vkw&ap. opfi , lop&shvnt; ckwvkw&ap/

cd bayguif&s;rbn E&hacgifsupnt;faumif, hv/ tMubcl ghuf&f&sm;  
onf vaumif;csnf;celv&if u&ernium; [ li tre&lawm&bn/ xID&ael  
vn&aumif, cd bayguif&s; uay; onh Or&fo&X&u&aomf ylv&aq; v# 290?  
t&uES in elu&aomu? rsupnt;faq;v# 150 tyon? opwaxmi?  
Og;waomif;/

ou&mZi 1010uq&vjyn&ael (26 April 1648) pp&u&f&aumif&r  
awm&mZrPpVmapw&awm&ODf a&avmit&awmES h x&u&awmfrbn/  
awmi&lb&myk&v&ausm? t&d mvu&h&? teE''Z? tE&k&gq&mawm&wIDfuIDf  
apw&awm&ODf <awmfrlyg av&u&ufi yi&awmfrbn/ a&mu&v&if obife&  
awm&ODf wu&onf/

&mZrPpVmapw&awm&w&v&nf r[ m&u& Zmw&awm&f a&;ygrnf  
av&u&mw&of r[ m&u&w&w&f&w&of atm&u&q&h&i&jyn? vjyn? ewjyn?  
jA [ mjyn&fuIDf y&pb&m;em; i tyP&u&Zmw&awmfr&sonf a0oE&mZmw&awm&fuIDf  
430? b&m;avmit; od&w&rif&om;uIDf o&B&f [ m&r&b&m; y#&ba' 'aqmi&awm&  
r&bnf b&n;awmfrbn&f&f&i &mr? okv? o&mra&E&ef&h&aqmi&ayguif  
e&h&w&Mubjri&f awm&x&u&awmfrbn? 'lu&p&q&d musi&bn? b&m;jz&p&ion?  
rme&w&u&h&tmi&awmfrbn? ow&x&meae&awmfrbn? rd' g&h&awm&w&of  
yxruyif "r&u&mw&m;O&uIDf y00\* &w&h&t&m; a [ mawmfrbn/ 450gq&bnf  
r&sm;uIDf a&;&rnf/ aq; 33c&u? E&h;ar&f&pk&vf 33pif? Zmw&awm&w&Zmw&w&of  
jz&p&avor&w&uIDf a&;apawm&f ur&h&f&um; jrr&f&om&? r&f&om&? , &f&  
&S&f&w&h&om&p&ma&umi&f&a&;ap/ xID&of&f&jrr&f&? r&f&? &S&f&? , &f&w&h& a&mu&br&O  
bw&aom&t&cg&E&f&ou&f&nf/

x b h a o m o w d e s i b o u w i f a a j r & s i r n t u s d a w m i r s ; r n f p & i f a w m i r l o n ? a v o u f y b v i f x b a w m i w i r n f t a l u m i f u d i o m t m ; x k w a w m i r & r n f x b a w m i r n u e u f u w e f 3 b w u m p k ' l y d u m e s h a o m b x y ? x b a w m d o f p & i f a w m i r & j c h r n f a & t e d i f w & m i g ; q , l u e r s t m u h a w m f t w i f a j r m u r n f r e l a w m i r v i f 1000 y i l e b a o m v n f u l e y g a p ? w w e l l y g \ a v o u b o n f x b a w m i u d i e , h v j y n h e l ( 26 M a y 1648 ) e e f w i f r i p i v l y g a p a w m i r n f a v o u v i f t m u h a w m & b o n f t w i f o i l y g \ r e l a w m i r v i f y w f t y ? c g o m t y ? v u b u a c s m i f v b a w m i r j y b v i f p a u s m i f a w m i o d f u & \ x h e l ( 26 A p r i l 1648 ) n a e o i & d v a & m w i f a v 1 / 2 a v q d i v m o n ? a & a v m i f a w m i u d i a v & i r s ; r p i a e & o n f u l e b d i v f r n f w i f a & a v m i f a y ; j r p 1 / 2 i u v e f v i f u l e f w c b o d i v f a w m i r & m w w i f u v i r q d i o l x i f w y i f r b v w y i f p l u y b o n i u d i q d m u k i q u n / q l a w m a i f a y ; \

x d a e l ( 26 A p r i l 1648 ) n a w m i r i f & a u s m p o h t v s i l q e f i r m e a t m i w l t g ; u l z o h q d o n i u d i w l t g ; r s ; t o e f w i d i u r z i h b a e o n e s h b o & s i r i f w & m ; a & m u b a w m i r s w l t g ; z o h e e f a w m i o d i a & m u b a w m i r \ w l t g ; a w m i r s ; u d i ' g & ' r b a w u b a w m i r \ x b a w m i u d i e , h v q e f 15 & u h e l ( 26 M a y 1648 ) a u m i f j r w a o m t c g r \* f m a w m e s h p v l y b a w m i r \ u b a w m i o p ? v u p u ? a & u u & u ? w l y g 1 / 2 y l n a p w b y w j r m ; a p w b w e l w m ; o d r \* f m a p w b y e f & a & p n f c h w l i h a j c b & m ; & s i r s m ; u d i a & v h j y n h x n a w m i r \

O g q d i v q e f 2 & u h e l ( 11 J u n e 1648 ) a w m i f i b a v m u k v & m q & m a w m i a & m u f i & m z r p o v m x b a w m i w i a o m t c g u d i a y ; a w m i r l y g a v o u b o n i u d i r a y ; i e s h a w m i r o m & m w i f & m z r p o v m x b a w m i w i t c g a y ; r n f r v m a o m t o a e j y n a w m i o d i t b , f t v d i s v m o n e n f a p a w m i r l i a r ; & \ a v m u k v & m q & m a w m i v n f a & a j r & s i x b a w m i w i t c g u l q & m a w m a y ; r n i r v m ? a & a j r & s i a e m u b a & e e f w u b a o m r i f w & m ; x b w i f t



cguIDf ay;rnfvmonf qllvluN/

xðawmfuIDf jyðatmif p&i lawmfpOf yfPð; tZm\*½ku &ðIDðawmDð wifon/ Zmwawmü tvwðbnf ontyuinbnf/ aA'if okyfrSvmaom t|uxm#lum xG½Dfsm;wGfvnf ontyuinbnf/ uð lawmfuð fowjylawmryg/ vlyjnðí ewjynp&çvGifa&tvuawmf ESfuðfi tvðawmfay;&çbnf/ cgom? u&ww? &rwð ywvzsi? yqDðxnpaom t&awmfvðuIDf vuawmfuðfi vðawmryg/ tvðawmftzbuð r[ myx0buðvif ouðojoyki trð0awmryg avðu&m wGf tZm\*½kyfPð; i, u twwftMuyavðuapxyfi trðlawm&ðyefi tZm\*½kuIDf ac:í ar;vGifa&senf; qDðbnf/

rifq&mu twwðvðuap trðlawm&ðumif uðf qDðN/ tZm\*½kyfPð; oðawmDðwifon? r[ m"r&mZi ou&mZi 1010 awmfovif vjynðausmf 1&uf 5ael (28 August 1648) n4csuðvðausmf 2em&D 2ygvf 13AZema&muðvGif tm, lawmfywfriñ ta[m&ðbnf avðu&mwGf tZm\*½kyfPð; uð xDðaela&muðomtcg jAðvluawmfvGf em&ðçES h apmiðeap/ rreðf, GfcðvðvGif uð fðí r, m;om;orðaqfðf om;csif; wDðuIDf pyðvmití rðwluðmf trðlawmf &ðyefN/ uð lawmfvGifa&m\*gr&ð yuwðellom;awmfirvðuf usrf,\*ef" rðwðzwxð&mZyð&mZxðwðuð rif;wðf yiftwðf;0eðvðES h pum;ajymqð aeawmfirN/ xðawmfuIDfvnf, oðfí rjyðvluðvðawmfirN/ tm;&EðvðuawmfirN/

awmfovif;vqef; 13&uðael (20 August 1648) avmukw&m q&m awmfyðvð pN/ vjynðael ESðawmfirtm;rvwð &ðawmfirN/ Zmvuðepm;wðuIDf p&iðomt&m? om;awmf i wvkvufvðuIDf p&iðom tcsu? nðawmfirif;&ausmpð tMvðuIDf p&iðom trwðuIDf atmiðarh awmfir&mwGf alumuðvðawmfiraom pðvzðf ovðawmf xuf rsuESMuuð rð aumif;lawm&m ZrPðvmapwðawmf ok" rðZ&yfðvðnf r[ m&ðausmf; awmf 4ausmf

aumi f, & # 0? y#uwwu! ollum; \*paom t&m&mwuuf a&;apí  
rsuEñMuufap/ igMunfawmirrnfrelawmirli p&i & \ /

vjynfau smf 1&uhell (28 August 1648) e&uf 4csuwbausmf wem&D  
upí tZm\*½k yf Pñ; em&D&uul a&tijzi h x n b x m; í apmi & \ / tZm\*½k  
ae&modf <uawmirli? tZm\*½k grnbDfrD &awmirri relawmirN/ ael  
2csuwbausmf wem&D&D&muVúf tzm;wuawmirli E&ye, & \ /  
n3csuwbausmf 2em&D&muVúf r; aOaom tema&mu&mwúf twuMuD  
v& ow&aomcg&on? r&? pum; c&wV&aomcg vbn? ow&c&uul  
urelawmirrD&wDf aumi f, rawmiqDfr em; awmbot f, vúf [ e&f, [ & sawmf  
rbnf n4csuwD 2em&D2ygwí 3A&Zemjynfvúf vjynhDí ewjynp&awmf  
rN/

om;awmirrif&&E&h&v&f a&E&efawmfwuN/ avmukv&mq&mawmfu  
vlu&f yi&rnf apawmirN/ crnfawmf tavmi fawmfu&f pu&aw;  
rE&awrifw& x&uul o&j\*ú [ fawmirN/ r, fawmir&E&m; u&f aO&Mu&a&E&su&f 8?  
rifaqmi&awmp& x&bjzl 8ay; í awmi&aqmi&awmfu&ü ply, fawmir& \ /  
E&fawmfzpaom ajrmbm;awmfu& o&D&twkv r [ m''r&á' O&D a&to&fawmf  
qu& \ / o&E&Eok' r&mZmyO&m''ywd w&q&fawmf&f aumi f, rawmf  
&mZrPd pMmapw&awmfu& x&Dwi&f&u&awmirrnf {&mO&w&u& av&w&w&m; jzi h  
u&fawmirvúf oi&rnf roi&rnf u&awmi&f&v&myk' &v&ausmf&E&m; u& av&O&lar;  
&mwúfroi& u&O&w&v& &abmi&fzi h u&fawmirli ppi&u&f rii&v&r&f&a&mn&vúf  
e&efawmfup&í x&u&ph&om aO&jyó ' jzi h aumi f, rawmf&a&mb&E&u&N/ obif  
e&efawmfúf p&f's'gw&f&yf tp&E&ijzi h jri&f&x&m; p&í x&Dwi&fawmirvúf  
oi&rnf rel&q&mwúf r&s jrpi&u& av&w&w&m; p&E&fawmirr? x&u&f&r&u&f  
aumi f, rawmf &mZrPd pMmapw&awmfu& ou&mZi 1011ck u&q&v&q&ef,  
8&uhell (8 April 1649) x&Dawmfwi&N/

' u&PmOe! yp&r&mOe! Ow&mOe! jykyjO&e&ausmi&fawmirr&n; u&f w&q&f  
awmfem&r&E&S hyx&r&q&mawmf&w&u&f&w&v&fawmirN/ 5&uf 1000p&D

5000qrfauR\ / taeuZmwiN / t&hpmiNuBo'gola'OygedwES h  
 vDba& 81a, mufwuIDf 4if? Owkuhjrwhu 4if? tv&awmpmzwfi  
 v&awmfrN / a&u&m;ES h a&pu&saOawmfrN / crnfawmb&m;vufxuf  
 awmtu eefwufyl (aZmfawmf) pmwrfwGf wbuhaiboywi 5 wbuf  
 ai&vuf 5 tv&awmtuIDf apw&awma&mh v&yd&\ / oiykwawmyIDf  
 waumifaq;utw wpi&foem;awmfrN / yw&jrm;apw ylnapw &me&tmi&jrif  
 tv&awm&oi&yk&wawmf OwuIDf bID&awmb&m;?  
 bNu&awmb&m;? crnfawmb&m; pm;O&O&w&awmfr;sm;uIDf b&m;a&mu&f  
 yID&onf / vwIDp&efut;wIDf waumi&faq;wGf foem;awmfrN /  
 (r&st&Munh1944/ 98-171-7ay/ wuFA [ 45235)

